Mining engineering®

OFFICIAL PUBLICATION OF SME

July 2023
VOL. 75 NO. 7

75 YEARS Mining engineering

Industrial Minerals Review
Water management
Processing equipment

Special Insert:
PRODUCTS & SERVICES DIRECTORY

» me.smenet.org

SAFETY, SERVICE, AND INNOVATION

JENNMAR has been the innovative leader in ground control for the mining industry for more than forty years. Over the past decade, our growth has led us to structural support in tunneling and civil construction projects, implementing the same vigor and detailed processes. Because we understand the ever changing and demanding conditions above and below ground we have built the richest portfolio of diverse and complementary brands.

JENNMAR sets the bar in every industry we serve and as we continue to grow, our focus will always be on the customer. Our products are made in the U.S.A. and backed by experienced engineers and technicians who are with you every step of the way, from initial consultation to qualified instruction and on-going technical support. We support and are dedicated to rebuilding infrastructure worldwide.

JENNMAR

JENNMAR SERVICES

XCAL

JENNMAR ENGINEERING

J-LOK P™ PUMPABLE RESIN A JENNMAR® PRODUCT

JENNCHEM

GLOBAL HEADQUARTERS
PITTSBURGH, PA USA

258 KAPPA DRIVE • PITTSBURGH, PA 15238
PHONE: (412) 963-9071

For more information, visit www.jennmar.com
or email us at info@jennmar.com

THANK YOU!

IM&AD | Industrial Minerals & Aggregates Division

Each year, a team of volunteers from SME's **Industrial Minerals & Aggregates Division** pulls together summaries of dozens of industrial minerals commodities for the July issue of *Mining Engineering*. This year the result is an impressive overview of 48 commodities that power the world.

The Editors of *Mining Engineering* would like to thank the committee for its hard work to make this issue possible each year. If you would like to contribute to next year's Industrial Minerals Review or if you would like to join the technical committee, please contact Jim Norman (Jim.Norman@tetratech.com) to inquire about becoming a vice chair or shadow for this effort.

A special thank you goes out to the Industrial Minerals Annual Review editors, Jim Norman and Tushar Gupta, Technical Committee chair, and the many vice chairs and authors of the individual commodity profiles.

- Technical committee chair Dr. Tushar Gupta, Sr. metallurgical engineer-research at MP Materials
- Jim Norman, vice president of Tetra Tech
- Himesh Patel, metallurgist/project manager at McClelland Laboratories Inc.
- Aneesh Kona, sr. mining engineer at Pike Industries, CRH Co.
- Kinsley Costner, mine engineer at Intrepid Potash
- Mustafa B. Igdelioglu, senior structural engineer at Barr
- Jack Sackrider, project geologist at Westward Environmental, Inc.
- Ahmed Nawab, graduate student at the University of Kentucky
- Lee Bray and his team at the USGS National Minerals Information Center

SME Society for Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration®

smenet.org

OFFICIAL PUBLICATION OF SME

Mining engineering

JULY 2023 | VOL. 75 NO. 7

Feature Articles

Technical-paper Abstracts from *Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration*

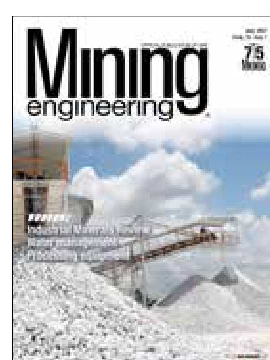
(peer-reviewed and approved)

SME News

Departments

Cover

Further critical raw material (CRM) developments, the energy transition and continuing geopolitical hotspots are the chief factors that started to shape the global industrial minerals industry in 2022 and its near- to medium-term future. On page 22 Mike O'Driscoll provides an overview of the sector followed by the review of 48 industrial minerals provided by SME's Industrial Minerals & Aggregates Division. Cover design by Ted Robertson.



Local sections can and do make a difference;

We can all help promote mining to the next generation

Marc LeVier
2023 SME President

SME Local Sections are the backbone of SME. Local section meetings bring together members, colleagues and friends offering the chance to refresh contacts and make new ones along the way.

The immense value of the local sections working to increase SME visibility and promote mining is understated. The work required to organize events from securing a venue, planning the event, finding a speaker with a topic that is sure to draw an audience, securing sponsors and running the governance of the organization, "a mini-me" SME, is a daunting task.

In addition, local sections give their time and money in assisting students with scholarship funds and mentoring. Contacts that students make at these section meetings can last a lifetime, lead to a summer intern position or better yet, a full-time position. SME is very fortunate to have 48 local sections.

Recently, I had the opportunity to visit several local sections. The first was the Minnesota Section Annual Conference held in Virginia, MN, April 17-19. This was a meeting of members in iron ore operations and local polymetallic project development teams. The short courses and programming were central to local issues as well as topics of the day, such as the energy transition planning and execution, the drive to achieve carbon reduction with DR steel making, renewable energy development, and permitting issues at state and federal levels for the new projects. The tremendous efforts of the local members were evident in the programming and sponsorships and a full exhibitor space. Students were present from the University of Minnesota and the University of Minnesota-Duluth at an annual breakfast where scholarship checks were awarded.

A real personal bonus was meeting a couple of legends of our industry, Dr. Kenneth Reid and Dr. Charles Fairhurst. The opportunity to meet both gentlemen in person and hear some of the history behind their work at the University of Minnesota was an honor. The local sections provide opportunity to SME members to meet "giants of the industry" who have advanced the frontiers of science in technology, while mentoring and creating future generations of leaders.

The next meeting was the NYC Section's 8th Annual Meeting, "Trends in Mining Finance."

Safety Share: Lightning strikes the United States about 25 million times a year. Although most lightning occurs in the summer, people can be struck at any time of year. Lightning kills about 20 people in the United States each year, and hundreds more are severely injured.

What you should know:

- No place outside is safe when thunderstorms are in the area!!
- If you hear thunder, lightning is close enough to strike you.
- When you hear thunder, immediately move to safe shelter: a substantial building with electricity or plumbing or an enclosed, metal-topped vehicle with windows up.
- Stay in safe shelter at least 30 minutes after you hear the last sound of thunder.

Indoor lightning safety:

- Stay off corded phones, computers and other electrical equipment that put you in direct contact with electricity.
- Avoid plumbing, including sinks, baths and faucets.
- Stay away from windows and doors, and stay off porches.

More than 300 attendees covered a host of topics, while business discussions were found in the afternoon receptions, where the topics were new project financing and commodities futures. Tim Alch and team did a fantastic job of organizing a meeting of diverse topics with an equally diverse group of speakers. The meeting success and popularity were demonstrated by the generosity of the NYC Section's donation of $75,000 to the SME Foundation. Tom Rauch, SME Foundation President, was on hand to accept the donation.

A key success of this meeting was the SME students who volunteered from across the country to attend and assist in the meeting. They came from Stanford, Cornell, Utah, Colorado and New Hampshire. The students made new contacts and engaged in leading-edge discussions from regulatory and legal, to artificial intelligence enhancement of data treatment. A big thank you is appropriate for these future leaders of our industry for their professionalism

(continued on page 14)

Army Corps of Engineers revokes NorthMet water permit

A KEY WATER permit for the proposed NorthMet copper-nickel mine in northeastern Minnesota was revoked by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

The Army Corps said the Clean Water Act "Section 404" wetland permit was revoked because it could not "ensure compliance with the applicable downstream water quality requirements" of the Fond du Lac Band of Lake Superior Chippewa, whose reservation lies downstream from the proposed mine on the St. Louis River.

Minnesota Public Radio reported that while it is a significant setback for NewRange Copper Nickel, a joint venture between PolyMet and Teck that was formed earlier this year, it does not kill the project. NewRange Copper can submit a new application for a wetlands permit or it can challenge the decision in federal court.

On May 30, NewRange Copper Nickel announced an $18 million project to begin salvaging and recycling scrap metal and concrete at the former LTV Steel processing plant, which it plans to use as a new processing facility for the mine.

But the wetlands permit is one of several key approvals that NewRange needs before it can begin actual construction of the NorthMet Mine that has now either been revoked or put on hold due to ongoing litigation and regulatory work.

The decision comes a little more than a year after the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) recommended against reissuing the permit to PolyMet, saying the project risked increasing levels of mercury and other pollutants in the St. Louis River downstream from the proposed mine.

The 404 wetlands permit is one of several key approvals needed for the state's first mine for copper, nickel and precious metals.

The permit would allow NewRange to fill nearly 1,000 acres of wetlands at its proposed mine site with dredged material, something mine opponents have described as the largest permitted destruction of wetlands in the state's history.

PolyMet first secured its wetlands permit in early 2019. But the Army Corps suspended the permit in 2021 after the Fond du Lac Band sued, arguing that the EPA had failed to notify the Band that the mining project may affect its downstream waters, something required under the Clean Water Act.

Now, the Army Corps has sided with the EPA, which says that mercury discharged by the mine and released by wetlands impacted by construction of the mine would violate the Fond du Lac Band's water quality standards.

"The Corps' decision is one that requires careful review, determined action, and further engagement with regulators and all key stakeholders," NewRange Copper Nickel said in a statement.

The company added it is "reviewing all of our options as we chart a course forward for the development of the NorthMet Project in a safe and environmentally responsible manner that considers NewRange's communities of interest."

NewRange also argues the project would reduce mercury and sulfate pollution in the St. Louis River basin by installing water treatment and management systems at an old iron ore mining waste tailings basin that it plans to reuse.

"Today's decision by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers is reversal of thoroughly reviewed water quality data that has been collected and assessed over the last decade," NewRange said.

In a statement, Minnesota Rep. Pete Stauber (R), said "The Biden Administration continues their assault on northern Minnesota and our way of life. Today's political decision highlights the need for serious permitting reform to limit frivolous lawsuits and modernize the Clean Water Act permitting process." ■

State requests more time for Piedmont lithium mine

REGULATORS IN North Carolina have asked Piedmont Lithium Inc. for additional information on 10 areas of its proposed mine. The state has requested information about the plans for arsenic testing, whether technical experts would be licensed in North Carolina, and how the mine's waste-rock storage pit would be lined.

Reuters reported that it is the third time that the state has asked for additional information since the review process began in 2021. Piedmont Lithium's proposed mine would be one of the largest lithium mines in the United States. However, it has faced extensive opposition from neighbors.

In January 2023, Piedmont agreed to deliver approximately 125 kt (138,000 st) of spodumene concentrate to Tesla through the end of 2025.

State officials gave the company 180 days to provide additional details on 10 areas. Piedmont first applied for the permit in August 2021. The state asked for additional information in October 2021 and in January 2022. The company's deadline to respond to the January 2022 request was extended twice.

"We remain extremely pleased with the significant progress we have made in our planning to date and are committed to taking the necessary time to appropriately complete the state permitting process," said Monique Parker, Piedmont's senior vice president of safety, environment and health.

Reuters reported in 2021 that Piedmont's failure to detail its plans for residents of North Carolina's Gaston County, just west of Charlotte, had prompted local officials to delay necessary zoning changes until after the company received its state mining permit.

Amid the North Carolina review process, Piedmont in 2021 invested in Quebec-focused Sayona Mining Ltd. and Ghana-focused Atlantic Lithium Ltd., deals that give it access to lithium from both companies. Piedmont said it expects to start receiving shipments from Sayona by September. ■

Talon Metals submits plans for nickel mine; **Proposed mine would supply nickel to Tesla**

TALON METALS CORP. has submitted its environmental assessment worksheet to the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources (DNR) to begin the state's environmental impact statement scoping process for the Tamarack nickel-copper-cobalt project, an underground mine in northern Minnesota. The proposed mine is a small-footprint, high-grade underground nickel mine that would be located near the city of Tamarack in Aitkin County, MN.

"Our team in Tamarack is excited to have reached the milestone of submitting the initial worksheet form to begin Minnesota's environmental review process, the starting point for any project seeking a permit in the state," Henri van Rooyen, chief executive officer of Talon said in a statement. "We have worked very hard and invested millions of dollars to understand the environment and cultural resources in the area where we are proposing the Tamarack Nickel Project outside of Tamarack. Environmental data collection started in 2006 and today includes data from the deep bedrock where the high-grade nickel deposit is found, to the surface water in the glacial till layer that contains wetlands, streams, rivers, lakes and homestead wells. This baseline data has helped the team to design the proposed project to safeguard the environment."

Last year, Talon signed a memorandum of understanding with Tesla to supply roughly half the nickel it produces to the automaker for its electric-vehicle batteries.

Like other projects in Minnesota, this one will likely receive heavy scrutiny. Two other copper-nickel mines in Minnesota, the NorthMet project and Twin Metals Minnesota have both been stalled in recent months.

The Tamarack project would have a 32-ha (80-acre) footprint on the surface that would include an access portal to the underground mine, temporary storage for ore and waste rock, and facilities to collect and treat water. The project would mine ore-bearing rock containing nickel and other precious metals at depths of approximately 152 to 610 m (500 to 2,000 ft) below the surface. Mined rock would be transported by rail to a processing facility in Mercer County, ND. Disposal of waste tailings would also occur at the Mercer County facility.

"We understand that Minnesotans have widely differing perspectives regarding this proposed project and nonferrous mining more broadly. The DNR, however, must base its decisions on the facts and the law," said Katie Smith, director of the DNR's Ecological and Water Resources Division.

"Today's announcement by Talon Metals marks a key milestone in Minnesotans showcasing their dedication to a clean energy future powered with domestic minerals. Our state is committed to clean car standards and clean energy goals that are dependent upon reliable, sustainably developed sources of nickel, cobalt, copper and iron, which would all be provided with the development of the Tamarack Nickel Project," Julie Lucas, executive director of Mining Minnesota said in a statement. "Community engagement and collaboration create stronger projects, both socially and environmentally, and Talon Metals has consistently demonstrated its promise to their neighboring community ... Domestic mining projects provide valuable opportunities for meaningful cooperation between all necessary stakeholders, which we do not have when we choose as a nation to source our minerals, such as nickel, from Indonesia or Russia." ■

Newswatch contents

Norway plans to open its waters **to offshore mining**

THE NORWEGIAN government announced a proposal to open parts of the Norwegian continental shelf for commercial seabed mineral activities.

In a statement published on the government's website, Petroleum and Energy Minister Terje Aasland said the proposal would help Norway become a leader in the production of critical minerals while it decreases its reliance on foreign sources.

Norway outlined a strategy to become "a global leader in a fact- and knowledge-based management of seabed mineral resources."

"We need minerals to succeed in the green transition. Currently, the resources are controlled by a few countries, which makes us vulnerable. Seabed minerals can become a source of access to essential metals, and no other country is better positioned to take the lead in managing such resources sustainably and responsibly. Success will be crucial for the world's long-term energy transition," said Aasland.

Norway said it has significant anticipated mineral resources on the seabed. If proven to be profitable and extraction can be done sustainably, seabed mineral activities can contribute to value creation and employment in Norway while ensuring the supply of crucial metals for the global energy

(continued on page 11)

Expansion investment at Kennecott nears $1 billion; **Rio Tinto to expand operations underground at copper mine**

RIO TINTO announced further investment in its Kennecott operation near Salt Lake City, UT to strengthen its supply of copper in the United States by increasing production from underground mining and improving the health of key assets.

Included in the investment is $498 million of funding that was approved to deliver underground development and infrastructure for an area known as the North Rim Skarn (NRS). Production from the NRS will commence in 2024 and is expected to ramp up over two years, to deliver around 250 kt (275,000 st) of additional mined copper over the next 10 years alongside current opencut operations.

In September 2022, Rio Tinto approved development capital totaling $55 million to start underground mining in an area known as the Lower Commercial Skarn (LCS). Underground production within LCS started in February 2023, and it is expected to deliver a total of around 30 kt (33,000 st) of additional mined copper through the period to 2027.

"These two investments will support Kennecott in building a world-class underground mine that will leverage battery-electric vehicle (BEV) technology, following a successful trial in 2022. BEVs create a safer and healthier workplace for employees underground, increase the productivity of the mine and reduce emissions from operations," the company said in a statement.

A $300 million rebuild is also underway at the Kennecott smelter. The rebuild is the largest in Kennecott's history and commenced in May 2023. A further $120 million is being invested to upgrade the refinery tank house structure and update Kennecott's molybdenum flotation circuit with a state-of-the art, fully automated system. As the second largest copper producer in the United States, this will allow Kennecott to continue to deliver a high-quality product to customers.

"We are investing to build a world-class underground mine at Kennecott and strengthen our processing facilities, to meet the growing demand for copper in the United States, a key material for domestic manufacturing and the energy transition," Rio Tinto Copper chief operating officer Clayton Walker said. "This investment will position Kennecott to continue the strong contribution it has made as part of the Salt Lake Valley community for 120 years, injecting about $1.5 billion annually to the local Utah economy."

Studies to inform decisions on the next phases of expanding underground production continue in parallel with work that is being advanced to extend openpit mining at Kennecott beyond 2032. ■

Judge blocks approval of phosphate mine; **Sage grouse population holds up permitting process**

APPROVAL FOR THE Caldwell Canyon phosphate mine in southeastern Idaho was withdrawn by a federal judge who ruled federal land managers in the Trump administration didn't in part properly consider the mine's impact on sage grouse, a bird species that has seen an 80 percent decline in population since 1965.

Fox News reported that U.S. District Judge B. Lynn Winmill's decision came five months after he found fault with the way the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) approved the project in 2019.

The mine has been proposed by P4 Production LLC, a subsidiary of German pharmaceutical giant Bayer AG. Three environmental groups — the Center for Biological Diversity, Western Watersheds Project and WildEarth Guardians — sued.

Winmill ruled that the BLM violated the National Environmental Policy Act and other laws on several counts when it approved the mine. Among the faults were failing to consider the indirect effects of processing ore at a nearby plant and the cumulative impacts on sage grouse.

Winmill's decision issued remedies for those violations: Vacating both the mine's approval and the environmental analysis of the project, as well as any other decision that relied on those documents.

"We believe the court's decision to vacate the BLM's approvals is excessive," Bayer AG said in a statement. The company is assessing its next steps, which could include an appeal.

"We believe the few specific deficiencies the court identified in the BLM's assessment can and should be fully addressed expeditiously," the statement said. Bayer said it plans to have the mine operational in the next few years.

The proposed venture would include two new openpit mines to extract phosphate ore, according to court documents. It would have resulted in the disturbance of about 1,550 acres of previously undeveloped land nearly 300 miles southeast of Boise.

The mine was projected to last for 40 years, with ore taken by truck or rail to a nearby processing plant.

There, the ore would be processed to produce glyphosate, the active ingredient in Roundup, the most widely used herbicide in the world. Bayer acquired the herbicide's original producer.

Bayer this year began transitioning glyphosate out of its U.S. residential lawn and garden products and using other ingredients as a way to reduce future litigation risks. Agriculture and professional products will not be changed, and the company said it stands behind the safety of its glyphosate products. ■

First Quantum Minerals rebuffs Barrick Gold;
Barrick looks to grow its copper interests

THE GLOBAL energy transition will require massive amounts of copper. Mining companies around the world are attempting to position themselves to meet the demand. Newmont Corp. agreed to acquire Newcrest Mining in May for $19.2 billion. That deal not only makes Newmont the clear leader in the gold sector but it also greatly increases its copper position.

Newmont president and chief executive officer Tom Palmer said of the acquisition, "This transaction also increases Newmont's annual copper production — a metal vital for the new energy economy — and adds nearly 50 billion pounds of copper reserves and resources from Newcrest to our robust and balanced portfolio."

Bloomberg News reported that Newmont's gold sector rival, Barrick Gold Corp. is also pursuing opportunities to grow its copper business. Barrick recently approached First Quantum Minerals Ltd. to discuss a potential takeover. First Quantum Minerals rebuffed the advancements.

A deal with First Quantum would transform Barrick into a significant copper miner when the industry's largest players are all seeking to expand production of the wiring metal. BHP and Rio Tinto are actively looking to grow their copper exposure, while Glencore Plc is pursuing an unsolicited $23 billion takeover bid for Canada's Teck Resources Ltd., chiefly to acquire its giant South American copper mines.

Mark Bristow, Barrick's chief executive, has talked for years about his desire to grow in copper.

Copper is critical "if you want to be relevant" in mining, Bristow said on the company's latest earnings call. "As a gold miner, you're going to have to grow and include copper in your portfolio."

Bloomberg reported that Barrick's biggest investment project is a $7 billion copper-gold project in Pakistan, which Barrick plans to start up in 2028 and could operate for at least four decades. It is also studying an expansion at its Zambian copper mine, while scouring for new deposits across the Middle East, Asia and Africa.

Bristow isn't alone in his hunt for copper. Mining executives and analysts have been sounding an alarm over growing shortages starting in the mid-2020s, as demand increases for copper in electric vehicles, wind and solar farms, and high-voltage cables. The world's biggest miners are all looking to grow in copper to take advantage of future price rises, at a time when there are few new projects being planned.

Bristow has stressed that Barrick is still, at its core, a gold company. But the firm's gold production has fallen to its lowest level since 2000 and its shares are down 5 percent this year. Newmont's takeover of Newcrest Mining would cement its position as the world's top gold miner. The only metal output that has increased at Barrick since the Randgold merger is copper.

"It's as strategic as gold is precious," Bristow said recently. ■

Norway: Sea floor mining could expand resources

(continued from page 8)

transition. Extraction of minerals could become a new and important industry for Norway.

"To acquire more knowledge, we need to gather expertise and open for commercial mapping, exploration and extraction of seabed minerals. Therefore, we are proposing to open an area on the Norwegian continental shelf for mineral activities," said Aasland.

Existing knowledge indicates that mapping, exploration and closure have minimal environmental impact. Any extraction will only be approved if the rights holder's recovery plan demonstrates that the extraction can occur in a sustainable and responsible manner.

"Seabed mineral activities are a new industry, both globally and in Norway. Currently, we have limited knowledge about the deep-sea areas where the resources are located. I firmly believe that if the industry identifies resources that they consider economically viable to extract, it will be possible to extract these resources sustainably and responsibly. We will proceed step by step, continue building experience, and base our regulatory framework on facts and knowledge. Environmental considerations will weigh heavily throughout the value chain," said Aasland.

Before an area can be opened for mineral activities, an opening process must be carried out. The opening process was initiated by the Ministry of Petroleum and Energy in 2020 and consists of two main parts: an impact assessment process and a resource assessment.

A growing number of countries including Germany, France, Spain, Chile, Costa Rica, New Zealand and Panama, have asked the United Nations-affiliated International Seabed Authority (ISA) to not rush into enacting mining regulations by July 2023, a deadline that was set in 2021. ■

Minnesota to rewrite mining rules around **Boundary Waters Canoe Area Wilderness**

MINNESOTA'S Department of Natural Resources (DNR) announced that it will rewrite its mining rules to expand the surface mining buffer zone around the Boundary Waters Canoe Area Wilderness. The announcement comes after the agency determined its existing rules didn't do enough to prevent light and noise pollution.

The *Star Tribune* reported that the agency was ordered by a court to re-examine regulations for nonferrous mines. Mining of any kind is already banned in the Boundary Waters, and any mining that disturbs the surface is banned in the corridor. The new rules will expand the size of a protective minerals management corridor next to the Boundary Waters.

The agency will also request lawmakers address concerns about tailings and storage that were raised by the public through comments collected about its rule in 2021. The agency reviewed 4,000 messages and letters.

The DNR's decision stems from a 2020 lawsuit filed by Northeastern Minnesotans for Wilderness (NMW). The suit argued that the DNR hadn't done enough to protect the Boundary Waters from pollution and degradation because the state's rules didn't cover all of the Rainy River headwaters watershed, which flows south to north, through the 1.1 million acre preserve, the *Star Tribune* reported.

Twin Metals, a company attempting to open a copper mine near Ely, MN, intervened in the suit. Company spokeswoman Kathy Graul wrote in a statement that it was reviewing the DNR's decision, and that the state already had "some of the most rigorous standards in the world."

In January, the Biden Administration imposed a 20-year ban on mineral leases on 225,000 acres of national forest land in northern Minnesota, including Twin Metal's mine site.

Last year, the administration also canceled Twin Metal's mineral leases. The company sued in federal court, where the case is still pending.

Graul wrote that "we remain committed to advancing a modern mining project that is protective of the environment and that meets or exceeds all state and federal standards."

While the DNR is taking action based on light and noise concerns, the agency will not consider air and water issues as it re-examines its rule. In its decision, it pointed to existing Minnesota Pollution Control Agency regulations that already protect air and water quality.

NMW and Twin Metals both have 30 days to challenge the decision by asking for a contested case hearing, where parties can bring experts before a judge to analyze the details of the DNR's decision. ■

NASA aims to block mining at desert site in Nevada; **Lithium deposit is at site used for satellite calibration**

LITHIUM IS A crucial mineral needed for batteries for electric vehicles (EVs) which in turn are an important part of the global energy transition. Demand for lithium is high and is expected to continue to rise in coming years, yet mining the metal still faces stiff opposition from environmentalist, farmers, ranchers and in the case of one lithium deposit in Nevada, opposition from the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA).

In Railroad Valley, NV an ancient lakebed that is "flat as a tabletop and undisturbed like none other in the Western Hemisphere — is indispensable for calibrating the razor-sharp measurements of hundreds of satellites orbiting overhead," according to a report from the *Associated Press*.

At the request of NASA, the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) has agreed to withdraw 92 km^2 (36 sq miles) of the eastern Nevada terrain from its inventory of federal lands open to potential mineral exploration and mining.

NASA has used Railroad Valley for nearly three decades to get measurements just right to keep satellites and their applications functioning properly.

"No other location in the United States is suitable for this purpose," BLM concluded in April after receiving NASA's input on the tract 400 km (250 miles) northeast of Las Vegas.

The bureau has spent nearly three years fighting mining challenges of all sorts from environmentalists, tribal leaders, ranchers and others who want to overturn approval of the Thacker Pass Mine.

In December, the bureau initiated a review of plans for another lithium mine conservationists oppose near the California line where an endangered desert wildflower grows, about 370 km (230 miles) southeast of Reno.

The *AP* reported that in Railroad Valley, satellite calculations are critical to gathering information beamed from space with widespread applications from weather forecasting to national security, agricultural outlooks and natural disasters, according to NASA, which said the satellites "provide vital and often time-critical information touching every aspect of life on Earth."

That increasingly includes certifying measurements related to climate change.

"As our nation becomes ever more impacted by an evolving and changing environment, it is critical to have reliable and accurate data and imagery of our planet," said Mark Moneza of Planet Labs, a San Francisco-based satellite imaging company that has relied on NASA's site to calibrate more than 250 of its

(continued on page 16)

A tale of three countries —
Mining law changes

by Douglas Silver

If you ever want to know where the mining industry is headed, just watch the oil industry. Decades ago, Middle East governments forced the large oil companies to exchange their vast landholdings for lucrative management contracts on the assets they previously owned. The minerals industry is starting to experience this same transition.

Three countries: Chile, Mexico and the United States are in the process of "upgrading" their mining laws. They claim these changes are to better align current practices with societal changes, but their rhetoric is questionable. This may make a nice sound bite, but these changes are of course being made solely to bring more money into the governments' coffers.

Each country appears to have a different agenda. Chile's new mining law effectively nationalizes its lithium resources. But then again, the government currently controls most of these resources and claims it will honor existing contracts. So, is this resource nationalism or simply the government's realization that it can create another governmental mining company (ala CODELCO) and reap the economic rewards? Their press release pointed out that these new rules do not apply to small miners, and that the large producers will have to give up majority control to the government when their concessions expire.

Separately, Chile is also raising its taxes on copper mines, especially the large ones. Should the operator have a foreign investment agreement in place, then this would constitute resource nationalism. For those without an agreement, your anticipated IRR just went down.

Then there is Mexico. Mexico's new law seems to focus on making sure foreign mining companies take their business elsewhere. They have shortened concession terms, thus allowing the government to put these same concessions out for bid, even after the operator has spent substantial capital to

(continued on page 13)

President's Page: Local sections key to success

(continued from page 4)

and excellence.

In May I was invited to speak to the SME Salt Lake Section. The audience was filled with members and friends as well as students. The efforts of section leaders Dr. Abani Samal, Mick McCaslin, Christy Miller, David Garbrecht and Derek Loveday were immensely appreciated. The local section presented the SME Foundation with a check for $2,000. Again, the efforts of an SME local section bears fruit and contributes to the many Foundation programs.

In addition to the section meeting, discussions were held with Rio Tinto and FLSmidth (FLS) on how SME can support their companies. We were invited to the Rio Tinto new graduate hires and summer intern orientation. The room was alive with enthusiasm and nonstop chatter and excitement by the new hires. They were welcomed by Nate Foster, general manager, Rio Tinto-Kennecott and a Montana Tech alum (Roll DIGGS).

At FLS, we were welcomed by our hosts Mick McCaslin, Wendi Cooksey, Marnus Fick and Wayne Douglas. Again, great discussions on FLS and how SME can support their efforts. Productive discussions ended with a tour of the world-class FLS facility and metallurgical testing laboratory.

Cooksey, who hosted about 40 high school students on a tour of Kennecott operations asked them, "Well, you drive up and down the interstate every day, and you never bothered to ask what went on over at the mine?"

No! The signs of activity, the buildings and openpit had all become like window dressing, and no one asked and teachers did not bother to discuss the vocational opportunities.

We can remember the subject of workforce and think about the overwhelming demand for trade skills and engineers that the mining industry is facing. The local sections have a key role, no matter their location, to engage with high schools and work with counselors and science teachers on what mining truly is all about, a high-technology business with critical skills in math and sciences. MEC recently developed a pilot program in Denver, CO where a high school was adopted, and information is provided on mining to counselors and students. The program is growing and prepared to launch in Salt Lake City. Local sections make a difference.

Meanwhile on social media, I read a post about mine tours WIM-Elko organized for elementary school kids. The "big" discovery was how little the kids knew about "what mom and dad did at the mine." A great effort by the WIM-Elko Section in outreach to students.

Think of the difference you can make by taking five minutes with a young person in speaking about mining. Life-changing opportunities can be presented, and that young person's life can be changed forever in a good way. Things happen for a reason. Heroes are around us everywhere. If you need assistance getting a program started, ask for help. We have the resources available for you.

Finally, big thanks to all the local sections and what they do for SME. The common traits that we observe are leadership, commitment, dedication and passion. The best part of our mining community is the relationships and friendships that last a lifetime. I look forward to more local section events through my President's term. ■

NASA: One of 10 largest deposits in the world

(continued from page 14)

satellites since 2016.

Republican Rep. Mark Amodei told a House subcommittee that the decision underscores the "hypocrisy" of President Joe Biden's administration.

"It is supposedly a goal of the Biden administration to boost the development of renewable energy technology and reduce carbon in our atmosphere," Amodei said. "Yet they support blocking a project to develop the lithium necessary for their clean energy objectives."

The Carson City, NV, company holding most of the mining claims, 3 Proton Lithium Inc., had not submitted any formal project plans in 2021 when NASA requested the land withdrawal. But the firm claimed to have done extensive research in anticipation of future plans to extract the brine-based lithium resource it said is one of the 10 largest deposits in the world.

Chairman Kevin Moore said the tract's withdrawal likely will prevent his energy company from pumping the "super brine" from about one-third of its claims there, including the deepest, richest deposits holding about 60 percent of the site's value. He joined Amodei in testifying before the House Resources Subcommittee on Mining and Mineral Resources.

"This project is a vital part of transitioning to a green economy, creating good-paying American jobs, combating climate change, ending America's over-reliance on foreign adversaries and securing a domestic supply chain for critical and rare earth minerals," Moore said.

Other opponents of BLM's move include James Ingraffia, founder of the energy exploration company Lithium Arrow LLC. He told the bureau in earlier public comments that by establishing obstacles to Railroad Valley lithium mining, it was undermining efforts to combat climate change. ■

Silver: Mining law to be considered

(continued from page 13)

build and develop the operation. Granted, Mexico has not issued a new concession since 2018, but this new approach will surely prove a disincentive for new investment. But this may be part of their larger agenda. After all, Mexico created a government-owned lithium company last year. We will see how that goes.

Part of the Mexican agenda may be to put more of its lands in the hands of Mexican companies. But most of these companies do not have access to capital in the way the Northerners do, so this transition will slow down exploration, discovery, development and production along with impacting jobs and tax revenues. If one is playing the long game, this may be a smart move. But for a government with the fiscal and social problems facing Mexico, this aggressive action may backfire.

The U.S. government has a very different agenda than these other countries. The current administration's efforts are designed to thwart mining. Curiously, these efforts are being spearheaded by Congressmen Raul Grijalva and Martin Heinrich, both Democrats from states with large mining operations. One would expect this from nonmining states legislators, but not from those whose states receive large economic benefit from mineral extraction. These congressmen complain that the Mining Law of 1872 is outdated, despite being amended in 1993 and followed by a slew of subsequent hardrock and reclamation acts, along with infinite new environmental laws. Their false narrative claims that the mining industry has not paid a penny in federal royalties, making our industry sound like we are dodging our fiscal responsibilities by playing accounting games. We have not paid a penny because the Mining Law of 1872 does not include a royalty provision. But they conveniently ignore the federal and state income tax, ad valorem taxes, jobs, infrastructure development and multiplier effect on contractors, local communities and state budgets that mining provides. They also ignore the states that charge their own mineral royalties to ensure the federal government does not abscond with the proceeds. The federal proposal goes further to blame mining for 40 percent of water pollution in western states (has anyone seen the data for this?) and complain about the lack of consultation with Indigenous communities.

They suggest that the mining-industry should pay a fair royalty. I doubt anyone in the industry would disagree with this position. Grijalva believes a "fair" royalty is 5 to 8 percent on gross income royalty, which is two to four times greater than the current fair-market rates of such royalties on private lands. If his real agenda here is to stop all mining on federal lands, then passage of this bill should do it.

They want more consultation with tribes even though the existing permitting process requires public hearings. If the mine is on tribal lands this makes sense, but when the tribal lands are miles away from the mine, the Indigenous people should have to follow the same process as other U.S. citizens. I do not personally know of any miner ignoring the local stakeholders, so this one is a head scratch.

They claim they want to level the playing field. Somehow taking 15 to 20 years and spending millions of dollars to address all stakeholders' concerns as part of the laborious permitting processes endured today, only to be continuously blocked by special interest groups, has not leveled the playing field enough.

Finally, they want the hardrock mining industry to fund historic reclamation sites — sites that today's miners did not create. Were these historical metals only sold to foreigners? Of course not. They were used to build the United States into the largest and most dynamic economy in the world, which benefitted all the citizenry and will for future generations. But acknowledging this would undermine their antimining agenda. I personally tried to organize an abandoned-mine reclamation effort 30 years ago but was told that if I moved one spoonful of dirt, I would become a potentially responsible party. Good Samaritan laws? We are not interested.

What I cannot figure out is why these governments do not sit down with mining companies to hear their concerns and then actually use this information to structure laws that benefit their jurisdictions and constituents. They are literally leaving billions of dollars on the table by destroying the minerals industry.

Mining provides high-paying jobs, community infrastructure and large tax revenues. These governments seem to be clueless that capital is global, fluid and dynamic. If their actions make existing and future mines uneconomic, investors and mining companies will simply take their business elsewhere. ■

Bolivia seals $1.4 billon lithium deal with CATL

BOLIVIA'S government has signed on to a $1.4 billion deal with Chinese battery giant CATL to develop that nation's lithium reserves.

Reuters reported that the partnership was originally made in January and that it connects CATL, the world's largest manufacturer of electric vehicle batteries, with Bolivia's salt flats that are home to the world's largest lithium resources.

Bolivian President Luis Arce confirmed the commitment to build two lithium plants to extract minerals from the country's Uyuni and Oruro salt flats.

"We met with Burton Roy (Yu Bo), chief executive officer of the Investment Committee of CATL to confirm the investment of $1.4 billion," the president said via Twitter, adding that as partners they would "evaluate the possibility" of increasing investments to 2028. ■

Mine water stewardship in Arizona

by Terry Braun

The Colorado River. Image from Shutterstock.

On May 6, 2022, the Central Arizona Project and the Arizona Department of Water Resources (ADWR) held a public briefing on Colorado River Shortage Preparedness. The briefing started with three observations. First, the Colorado River Basin drought has lasted more than 22 years. Second, dry soil, higher temperatures, and low precipitation represent the driest basin conditions in more than 1,200 years. Third, the Colorado River was 36 percent of Arizona's water supply in 2020. The briefing ended with the certainty of further reductions to Arizona's Colorado River allocation in 2023 — beyond the 30 percent reduction instituted in January 2022.

One full year later, the states of Arizona, California and Nevada (lower division states) agreed to conserve an additional 3 million acre-feet (MAF) of Colorado River water by the end of 2026. This agreement followed the February 2023 release of the Near-Term Colorado River Operations Draft Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement, prepared by the Bureau of Reclamation. As proposed in the agreement, up to 2.3 MAF of compensation will be federally compensated under the Inflation Reduction Act. The remainder "may be in whole or in part compensated (or be uncompensated) by state and/or local entities."

The complexity of the Colorado River legal framework and the reality of the current basin condition triggers a statewide ripple effect in terms of water supply planning and allocation in Arizona. In 2021, Arizona copper mining (for example, metal mining) accounted for 74 percent of the domestic U.S. copper production (U.S. Geological Survey, 2021). At least two Arizona copper operations import Colorado River water as a portion of freshwater supply. How do the major copper producers in Arizona navigate the sustained drought conditions, climate change forecasts and complex legal frameworks of today? The solutions lie in a collaborative strategy involving long-term conservation planning and a sustained commitment to water stewardship.

Terry Braun is president, SRK North America. Email: tbraun@srk.com.

Regulatory brief

The most recent statewide water conservation measures announced in 2022 and

2023 are the latest of a long series of forward-looking water strategies in Arizona, accelerated by the construction start of the Central Arizona Project in 1973.

Established in 1980, ADWR assumed responsibility for all groundwater planning and regulation in the state except for water quality. This legal authority included development and oversight of mandatory conservation programs for groundwater use in four areas of heaviest groundwater pumping, classified as active management areas (AMAs). ADWR's legal authority on groundwater use outside of the AMAs requires users demonstrate a reasonable and beneficial use. In this role, ADWR regulates "groundwater mining."

The act includes the provision that developers of new subdivisions within AMAs demonstrate a 100-year assured water supply. ADWR monitors and models groundwater use within each AMA. On Jan. 9, 2023, Arizona Gov. Katie Hobbs announced the ADWR cannot approve the development of subdivisions reliant on groundwater in the Phoenix AMA. This announcement was based on the ADWR finding that Phoenix's West Valley is short of its 100-year supply of water.

The Surface Water Division of ADWR administers permits, certificates of water rights and claims to the appropriation of surface water in the state. This legal authority defines beneficial use as the basis, measure and limit to the use of surface water. Mining is one beneficial use.

Established in 1987, the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality (ADEQ) assumed responsibility for surface and groundwater quality protection through various water quality programs. The aquifer protection permit requires compliance with aquifer water quality standards at the point of compliance, and operators to demonstrate best available demonstrated control technology (BADCT). The purpose of BADCT is to employ engineering controls, processes, operating methods or other alternatives to reduce the discharge of pollutants to groundwater to the greatest degree achievable.

ADWR provides specific conservation requirements for metal mining facilities in AMAs. The Fifth Management Plan (2020), published for the Tucson AMA, defined a series of water conservation-related best management practices (BMPs) for metal mining facilities. These BMPs are generally consistent with BADCT guidelines under the ADEQ aquifer protection permit program.

There are multiple water-focused public agencies, private utilities and councils involved in conservation, storage and strategic resource planning in Arizona. In terms of water stewardship and metal mining, ADWR and ADEQ are the primary agencies of interest for this article.

Metal-mining water consumption estimates

ADWR (2020) estimates industrial use accounts for 6 percent of water consumption in Arizona. Metal mining (that is, mining operations that consume more than 500 acre-feet per year) is one of several industrial uses, in addition to turf-related facilities, sand and gravel, and large-scale power plants (greater than 25 MW). At the statewide scale, metal mining consumption is about four times less than municipal use (22 percent) and at least 10 times less than agricultural use (72 percent).

ADWR manages six AMAs: Prescott, Phoenix, Pinal, Tucson, Santa Cruz and Douglas. Metal mining occurs in the Phoenix (one facility), Pinal (one facility) and Tucson (six facilities) AMAs. ADWR estimates metal mining in 2020 accounted for 39 percent (approximately 432,000 acre-feet) of AMA total groundwater use (eight facilities within the Phoenix, Pinal and Tucson AMAs). This is a partial accounting because groundwater is one of several classified water resources and metal mining also occurs outside of designated AMA boundaries.

The relevant context of water use by metal mining operations is basin specific. Water consumption at a large metal mine depends on the volume of ore mined, commodity, mineral processing methods, and availability and type of water resources.

Industry best practice

Water stewardship includes evaluating water supply and water quality impacts associated with mine operations, closure and postclosure. Best practice extends this analysis on a basin-wide basis with active collaboration toward use that is socially equitable, environmentally sustainable and economically beneficial.

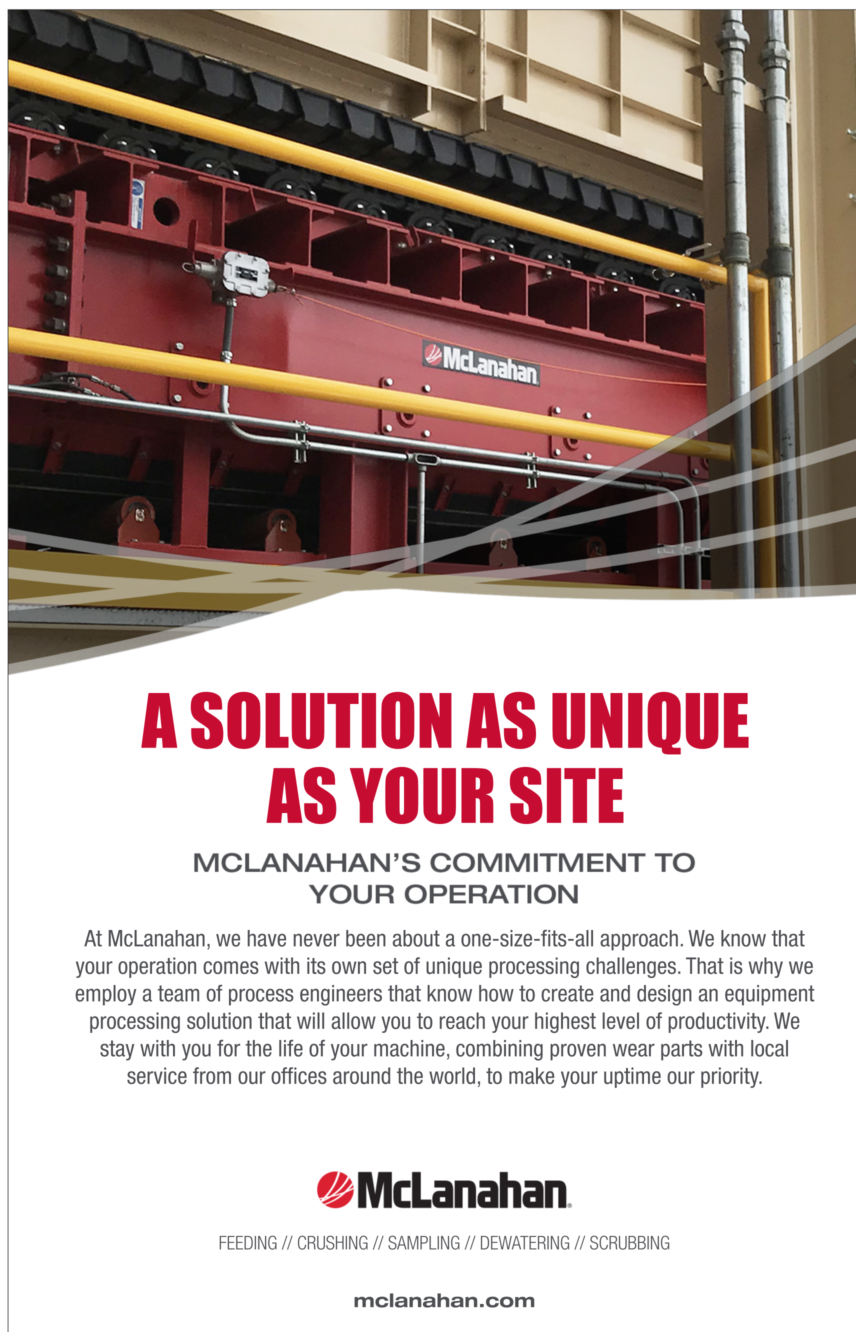
This aspect of water stewardship is an imperative for metal mine operations in the arid, semidesert climate of Arizona. Evaporation and entrainment (for example, water retained within conventional tailings storage facilities and leach stockpiles) account for a significant portion of water consumption. Large-scale metal mine operations have worked to maximize water use efficiency and promote use of recycled, reused and lower-quality resources for decades. Examples of best practices in Arizona include:

- Minimizing use of freshwater and impacts to freshwater quality.

- Modeling and planning for climate-related impacts in terms of engineering and promoting water-supply resilience.
- Continuing improvement in terms of maximizing recycled/reused water.
- Investing in research and field demonstrations of new technologies designed to reduce water consumption.
- Collaborating with other actors in the management of the water basins to manage and develop water resources in a sustainable and balanced manner, considering the social, economic and environmental interests of the actors.

The emergence of responsible production initiatives for global mining activities represents new drivers promoting water stewardship. Other trends include early experimentation with integrating natural capital (for example, water value) into business decision-making.

These water-related goals and metrics by established operators align with the long-term conservation planning required for metal mines by ADWR as well as the updated drought mitigation measures issued by ADWR and the Central Arizona Project. Plans for new metal mines include adoption of emerging technologies such as filtered tailings, reduced evaporation from water storage facilities, less water-intensive dust control, and increased water reuse overall. These plans, combined with adaptive management and stakeholder engagement, will guide metal miners through this complex landscape. ■



Rio Tinto to expand smelter;

technology slashes greenhouse-gas emissions

Saguenay-Lac-Saint-Jean in Canada, where a state-of-the-art aluminum smelter complex is being expanded with low-carbon technology. (Image from Rio Tinto.)

Rio Tinto will invest $1.1 billion (C$1.4 billion) to expand its state-of-the-art AP60 aluminum smelter equipped with low-carbon technology at Complexe Jonquière in Canada, *Business Wire* reported.

The total investment includes up to $113 million (C$150 million) of financial support from the Quebec government. The expansion, which will coincide with the gradual closure of potrooms at the Arvida smelter on the same site, will enable Rio Tinto to continue meeting customers' demand for low-carbon, high-quality aluminum for use in transportation, construction, electrical and consumer goods.

The investment will add 96 new AP60 pots, increasing capacity by approximately 160 kt/a (176,000 stpy) of primary aluminum, enough for 400,000 electric cars. As a result, there will be a total of 134 AP60 pots and a capacity of approximately 220 kt/a (242,000 stpy). Construction will occur over two and a half years with commissioning of the new pots expected to start in the first half of 2026 and the smelter fully ramped up by the end of 2026. Once completed, the expanded smelter is expected to be in the first quartile of the industry cost curve.

This new capacity will offset the 170 kt (187,000 st) of capacity lost through the gradual closure of potrooms at the Arvida smelter from 2024. In addition, Rio Tinto will add 30 kt (33,000 st) of new capacity through the commissioning of the previously announced recycling facility at Arvida in the first quarter of 2025.

The AP60 smelting technology was developed by Rio Tinto's research and development teams and is among the most efficient and lowest carbon technology currently available at a commercial scale.

When combined with the hydropower used at Rio Tinto's operations in Canada, it generates one-seventh of greenhouse gases per tonne of aluminum when compared with the industry average, and half the emissions when compared to the technology currently used at the Arvida smelter.

The project will generate up to 1,000 jobs during the peak of construction and approximately 100 permanent jobs will be maintained as a result of the expanded smelter.

Rio Tinto chief executive Jakob Stausholm said: "This investment is aligned with our strategy to decarbonize our value chains and grow in materials essential for the energy transition. Our AP60 technology is already proven and producing some of the lowest-carbon aluminum in the world, thanks to the expertise of our highly qualified workforce and access to renewable hydropower. This is the most significant investment in our aluminum business for more than a decade and it will further strengthen Rio Tinto's high-quality and low-carbon offering to our customers as they also work to reduce their own carbon footprint."

Quebec Premier François Legault said: "A great momentum is building in our regions for our green economy. The aluminum industry in Saguenay-Lac-Saint-Jean has always been a real source of pride and has created considerable wealth in the region. Today's announcement will breathe new life into this industry with greener, less polluting processes."

Rio Tinto and the Canadian government have also signed a memorandum of understanding that deepens their commitment to strengthen supply chains for low-carbon primary metals, critical minerals and other value-added products. The cooperation will also aim to support projects that have the potential to grow Rio Tinto's activities in Canada, including the current and future decarbonization of the aluminum supply chain. ■

Industrial Minerals review 2022

by Mike O'Driscoll*

Learning to be greener and smarter

Last year's introduction to the Industrial Minerals Annual Review concluded with a pointer to the challenges facing the sector in developing and employing carbon emissions reduction, energy conservation and recycling practices for a sustainable future. Throw in further critical raw material (CRM) developments, the energy transition and continuing geopolitical hotspots, and we have the chief factors that started to shape the industry in 2022 and its near- to medium-term future.

Critical raw materials up front and center

There has already been much reported on specific CRM developments, including a recent update on U.S. CRMs by Steven Fortier et al. of the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), published in *Mining Engineering* in May 2023.

Perhaps most significant from a big-picture standpoint is the accelerating activity from government and state organizations across the world, as well as the mainstream media, as they seek to understand and compile data on their respective CRM resources and supply-chain risks.

Indeed, even the recent G7 Hiroshima Communique included reference to a "Five-Point Plan for Critical Mineral Security." Ahead of the pack here is the European Commission (EC) (representing 27 countries) and the United States, although others, notably Canada, Australia, Brazil and India are also getting their acts together, with the likes of the United Kingdom and France as latecomers to the party.

The EC had a very busy 2022 launching a revised CRM list, notably adding feldspar and manganese, and in March 2023, an ambitious Critical Raw Materials Act. The latter introduced a new category of "strategic raw materials" (SRMs), important for technologies that support the twin green and digital transitions, and defense and aerospace objectives (this includes rare earth elements and battery-grade lithium, manganese and natural graphite).

"We are experiencing a global race for the supply and recycling of critical raw materials," noted Thierry Breton, commissioner for the Internal Market, EC.

The EC's CRM Act aims to provide the European Union (EU) with tools to ensure access to a secure and sustainable supply of CRMs, stating that not more than 65 percent of the EU's annual consumption of "each SRM at any relevant stage of processing" is sourced from a single third country. Moreover, benchmarks are set for EU annual SRM consumption to be met by at least 10 percent extracted in the EU, at least 40 percent processed in the EU and at least 15 percent from EU recycling.

Most welcome to EU mineral developers will be the act's promise to reduce administrative burden, simplify permitting procedures for EU CRM projects and support access to finance. Too good to be true?… Let's see. Certainly, EC President Ursula von der Leyen laid it on the line at the World Economic Forum in Davos, Switzerland in January 2023, as she unveiled the CRM Act: "The next decades will see the greatest industrial transformation of our times — maybe of any times."

The U.S. Inflation Reduction Act (IRA), signed into law on Aug. 16, 2022, has also been instrumental in focusing minds on CRM supply, although how much it will influence upstream U.S. CRM development remains to be seen.

Certainly, downstream activity is already emerging, with the likes of Ford Motor Co. recently signing several lithium supply agreements with a focus on material that will be eligible under the IRA, securing supply from SQM and Albemarle (both in Chile) as well as three North American projects in development.

The flip side to all this is that certain CRM-rich countries may take steps to reinforce control over their supply, such as Chile in its April 2023 announcement of plans to nationalize its lithium industry.

Energy and environment top priority

The greatest impact on the future of the industrial minerals industry will be climate change and the steps taken by industry and consumers alike to mitigate against this.

There are several strands to this that certain companies in the sector have already started to address in recent years, and it would be fair to say that the pandemic lockdown periods of 2021-2022 have helped companies reassess and restrategize their "green" priorities.

"Energy transition" is the big buzz word, and it is top of the agenda for mineral companies as they strive to switch to alternative energy sources to reduce their carbon dioxide (CO_2) footprints, such as by using electrical mining equipment or considering other fuels for processing operations.

Mining and processing is an energy-intensive industry, so it will take time to develop an optimum solution. With rising petcoke costs, mineral plants using kilns for drying and in particular for widespread calcination operations, such as in bauxite, magnesia, doloma and lime production, will, or should, be evaluating alternatives to fossil fuels.

For example, in 2022 Grecian Magnesite


A WIRTGEN GROUP COMPANY
WIRTGEN
Proven Concept – new machine
www.wirtgen.com/mining

started using a new biomass-fed burner system, accounting for 10 percent (by energy basis) for its thermal power demand; this is set to increase to 20 percent in 2023 and 40 percent by 2024. This was part of its participation in BAMBOO, an EU-funded project developing new technologies for energy and resource efficiency.

The company is also looking to switch from using fossil fuels to liquefied natural gas (LNG), which would not only result in reducing CO_2 emissions by at least 40 percent and improving energy efficiency by at least 8 percent, but also render flue-gas desulfurization (FGD) unnecessary (posing questions on the future of FGD scrubber minerals?).

The other main energy strand in decarbonization is in carbon capture and utilization (CCU). While research on CCU has been around for some years, it is only recently that serious projects are getting off the ground and industrial mineral companies are starting to employ such technology. The added benefit, and potential market opportunity, is that certain CCU projects result in production of some very useful synthetic mineral products.

Leading Australian decarbonization technology company Calix has already been active in supplying and developing its alternative flash calciner technology to the European cement, lime, magnesite and refractory industries Earlier this year, leading global magnesia and refractories producer RHI Magnesita signed a long-term strategic cooperation agreement with another "cleantech" Australian company, MCi Carbon, "… to achieve its goal of becoming a CO_2-neutral business."

MCi Carbon has developed a mineral carbonation process that captures and converts industrial CO_2 emissions into solid bulk materials, including calcium and magnesium carbonate, which can be used in new low-carbon products for the construction, manufacturing and consumer markets. Other companies, such as Paebbl in the Netherlands, are evaluating proprietary mineral carbonation processes that essentially accelerate and scale a natural process using heat and pressure to form synthetic mineral products. Paebbl uses CO_2 emissions and ground olivine to produce mineral filler products.

Another project using olivine is being developed by Holcim and Eni, with Eni storing its CO_2 in olivine and Holcim using the carbonated olivine as a new low-emission raw material for its new "green cement" production.

Thus, we are seeing the generation of a new market outlet for olivine (and other magnesium silicate materials), and producing new mineral products and capturing CO_2 at the same time.

An EU Horizon Europe research project called Carbon4Minerals is devoted to developing innovative technologies for CO_2 capture for use in carbon-negative construction products.

We will see more such initiatives being rolled out in the near future.

Geopolitical impact on supply chains

And finally, just a reminder that unfortunately, geopolitics is never far away from negatively impacting mineral supply chains. Lessons have to be learned from the COVID-19 pandemic and the Russia-Ukraine War.

While the Russia-Ukraine War continues with seemingly no end in sight and its impact on logistics persists, in the Eastern Hemisphere there are warnings of a potentially more catastrophic impact on global shipping logistics with the simmering China-Taiwan standoff.

A "Zero China" policy regarding mineral supply by most traders and consumers, while tempting, is unlikely and economically ill-advised owing to the country's industrial mineral wealth for export markets at relatively lower prices (though often cyclical), despite ongoing supply challenges.

But a "Cold Peace" in the region endures, so companies must now surely build supply-chain resilience and reduce excessive dependency on mineral supply from China (or indeed elsewhere in East Asia): that is, they are well advised to derisk and diversify their mineral supply chains. Certainly, this is a case of hoping for the best but planning for the worst. Mineral supply is not all about "just in time" — it now needs to be about "just in case." ■

**Mike O'Driscoll is director and cofounder of IMFORMED Industrial Mineral Forums & Research Ltd, UK; organizing Fluorine Forum 2023, Cannes, Oct. 16-18 and Salt Forum 2023, Swakopmund, Namibia, Nov. 6-9; Email mike@imformed.com or visit www.imformed.com.*

Editor's note: The articles provided by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) in this section are based on data included in the USGS Mineral Commodity Summaries 2022 (https://www.usgs.gov/centers/national-minerals-information-center/mineral-commodity-summaries). The USGS Mineral Commodity Summaries are published on an annual basis; this report is the earliest government publication to furnish estimates covering nonfuel mineral industry data. Data sheets contain information on the domestic industry structure, government programs, tariffs and five-year salient statistics for more than 90 individual minerals and materials.

Throughout this review, measurements are expressed as metric units unless the author provided conversions.


ERIEZ MAGNETICS

ANTIMONY

by Kateryna Klochko, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Antimony is a lustrous silvery-white material. Although it is usually described as a metal, it possesses mixed metallic and nonmetallic characteristics, and is more properly described as a semimetal or metalloid. Among the elements found in the Earth's crust, antimony ranks 63rd in abundance. At an average concentration of 0.20 g/t, it is less abundant than tin, arsenic or the rare earths but more abundant than bismuth, mercury or silver. Antimony tends to concentrate in sulfide ores along with copper, lead and silver. It occurs sparingly as the free metal, usually in association with arsenic, bismuth or silver. In 2022, no marketable antimony was mined in the United States. A mine in Nevada that had extracted about 800 t of stibnite ore from 2013 through 2014 was placed on care-and-maintenance status in 2015 and had no reported production in 2022. Primary antimony metal and oxide were produced by one company in Montana using imported feedstock. Secondary antimony production was derived mostly from antimonial lead recovered from spent lead-acid batteries. The estimated value of secondary antimony produced in 2022 was about $60 million. China continued to be the leading global antimony producer in 2022 and accounted for 55 percent of global mine production. The supply of antimony raw materials and downstream production of antimony products was constrained in 2022 as a result of various temporary mine shutdowns to mitigate the spread of COVID-19.

Consumption and end uses

In 2022, apparent consumption of antimony in the United States was estimated to be 27 kt, 5 percent less than that in 2021. Recycling supplied about 15 percent of estimated domestic consumption, and the remainder came mostly from imports. In the United States, the leading uses of antimony were as follows: flame retardants, 40 percent; metal products, including antimonial lead and ammunition, 36 percent; and nonmetal products, including ceramics and glass and rubber products, 24 percent.

Imports and exports

The United States was highly reliant on imports of unwrought antimony metal and antimony trioxide to meet its domestic consumption needs. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, in 2022, imports for consumption of unwrought antimony were 8.3 kt, 11 percent more than those in 2021. Imports of antimony trioxide were 16.9 kt, 11 percent less than those in 2021. The imported unwrought antimony was principally sourced from China (29 percent), the United Kingdom (20 percent), India (14 percent) and Oman (12 percent. The imported antimony trioxide was principally sourced from China (75 percent) and Belgium (12 percent). The United States exported 1.8 kt of unwrought antimony metal in 2022, almost double from that in 2021. The United States exported 2.4 kt of antimony trioxide in 2022, a 59 percent increase from those in 2021. The unwrought antimony was principally exported to Canada (50 percent) and Mexico (31 percent). The antimony trioxide was principally exported to Japan (38 percent), Mexico (12 percent), Canada (10 percent) and Turkey (10 percent).

Prices

The antimony price reached a high of $7.03/lb in March 2022. The estimated annual average price was $6.30/lb in 2022, compared with the annual average price of $5.31/lb in 2021.

World resources

U.S. resources of antimony are mainly in Alaska, Idaho, Montana and Nevada. Principal identified world resources are in Australia, Bolivia, Burma, China, Kyrgyzstan, Mexico, Russia, South Africa, Tajikistan and Turkey. Additional antimony resources may occur in Mississippi Valley-type lead deposits in the Eastern United States.

Trends and outlook

Global consumption of antimony was expected to remain unchanged. Although electric cars will continue to have small lead-acid batteries, consumption of antimony by the lead-acid battery industry was expected to decrease as electric-vehicle market share increases in the future. This decrease would be more than offset, as the consumption of antimony for flame retardants was expected to grow. *References are available from the author.*

BALL CLAY

by Kristi J. Simmons, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Ball clays are fine-grained, sedimentary clays with high plasticity, composed primarily of kaolinite, mica and quartz. Ball clay is a rare type of clay found only in a few locations and valued for providing strength and malleability to ceramics prior to firing. Ball clays produce a cream-to-white-colored pottery once fired.

Production

During the past 30 years, U.S. ball clay production (the quantity sold or used by domestic producers) increased from a low of 854 kt in 1992 to an all-time high of 1.31 Mt in 2003. Housing construction, a leading market for ball clay-based ceramics and sanitaryware, decreased after 2005. That decrease resulted in lower sales of ball clay through the Great Recession, which lasted from late 2007 to mid-2009. Since then, ball clay production steadily increased through 2017, before decreasing in 2018 and 2019 and then slightly increasing

in 2020 and 2021. In 2022, estimated U.S. domestic production of ball clay was unchanged at 1,200 kt from that in 2021.

Six companies (Covia Holdings LLC, Gleason Clay Co., Imerys S.A., Lhoist Group, Old Hickory Clay Co. and U.S. Mine Corp.) mined ball clay in five states during 2022. Tennessee was the leading producer state of ball clay mined in the United States; the other states that produced ball clay were California, Indiana, Mississippi and Texas. Reliable data on global production of ball clay are not available because many countries combine ball clay production data with that of other clays.

Consumption

Ceramic floor and wall tile (52 percent of sales) and sanitaryware (19 percent of sales) were the leading domestic markets for ball clay in 2022. Ball clay also was sold for the manufacture of bricks, electrical porcelain, fine china, pottery, refractory products and roofing granules.

Prices

The estimated average unit value of ball clay was $58/t in 2022, unchanged from that in 2021. Prices at most of the individual U.S. ball clay operations in 2022 were estimated to range from $30/t to $110/t. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, the average unit value for exported ball clay increased by 6 percent to $237/t in 2022 compared with $224/t in 2021, and the average unit value for imported ball clay increased by 4 percent to $361/t in 2022 compared with $346/t in 2021. Average unit values for exports and imports fluctuate more than the average unit value of domestic production owing to the influence of small, high-value shipments. Widespread transportation challenges and increased costs in 2022 resulted in many producers increasing pricing for their products to offset their rising costs.

Foreign trade

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, ball clay exports increased to 165 kt valued at $25.1 million in 2022 compared with 139 kt valued at $30.8 million in 2021. Exports of ball clay in 2022 were primarily shipped to Mexico (82 percent), the Republic of Korea (4 percent) and Guatemala (3 percent). Ball clay imports decreased to 277 t valued at $100,000 in 2022 compared with 319 t valued at $110,000 in 2021. In 2022, imports originated primarily from the United Kingdom (58 percent) and Portugal (41 percent).

Outlook

Historical sales of ball clay typically correlate with construction activity. Recently, the housing market has been facing rising interest rates and interruptions in the building material supply chain that are increasing costs. The U.S. Census Bureau reported that single-family housing starts in January 2023 were 21 percent less than that of 2022 and 4.5 percent less than December 2022. The International Monetary Fund projects economic growth in the United States to slow to 1.4 percent from 2 percent in 2023. These indicators suggest a slowdown in the production of ball clay. *References are available from the author.*

BARITE

by Michele E. McRae, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Production and consumption

Because of high specific gravity (SG), barite is the weighting agent of choice in oil and natural-gas drilling fluids, used to suppress high formation pressures and to prevent blowouts. In the United States this application typically accounts for more than 90 percent of barite sales. Barite also is used in radiation-shielding concrete, as a contrast medium in medical X-rays, and as filler, extender or weighting agent in products such as paints, plastics and rubber.

Because of barite's use in drilling fluids, trends in barite consumption generally mirror trends in drilling rig counts, which in turn reflect broader trends in oil and gas consumption. In 2022, the worldwide annual average drilling rig count was 1,747, an increase of 28 percent compared with that in 2021, although it remained 20 percent below the 2019 prepandemic average of 2,177. The U.S. annual average count of rigs was 721, an increase of 52 percent compared with 2021, but still 24 percent less than the 2019 average of 944. Domestically, an estimated 2.1 Mt of barite (from domestic production and imports) was sold by crushers and grinders operating in nine states, an increase of 26 percent compared with that in 2021, but still 11 percent below the prepandemic quantity of 2.35 Mt in 2019 (Fig. 1).

Three companies mined barite in Nevada. Mine production increased, but data were withheld to avoid disclosing company proprietary data. Halliburton Co.'s Rossi Mine and Progressive Contracting Inc.'s Coyote Mine resumed production after having been idle since 2016 and 2020, respectively. All of Baker Hughes Co.'s Nevada current and former barite facilities, which included the Argenta Mine and Mill and Slaven Canyon Mine, remained idle in 2022. According to information from the state of Nevada, the Argenta Mine was mostly reclaimed in 2022, and a portion of the mill property was sold to I-80 Gold Corp. I-80 Gold intended to use the mill property for water and rail access. There was no further information available on Baker Hughes' Slaven Canyon Mine.

CS Global Group, a barite mining company based in Turkey, invested $10 million to construct a barite grinding plant in Moundsville, WV, which would be operated by its subsidiary ADO Industries. The company would initially produce barite for use in drilling fluids but planned to add a second mill to produce barite for use in filler and paint.

In December, Cimbar Performance Minerals Inc. announced that it had completed its acquisition of Excalibar Minerals LLC's barite assets. Prior to the acquisition, Cimbar owned seven grinding plants — three in Texas, two in Ohio and one each in Georgia and Indiana. The acquisition of Excalibar included four additional plants — two in Texas and one each in Louisiana and Tennessee.

World production of barite in 2022, excluding the United States, was estimated to have increased by 17 percent to 7.9 Mt. Most of the increase was from India, which surpassed China as the world's leading producer. Production in India was estimated to have increased by 63 percent to 2.6 Mt. Other leading barite producing countries were China and Morocco, with production of 1.9 Mt and 1.3 Mt, respectively.

Figure 1

Historical trends in sales of ground barite, barite mine production and annual average rig count in the United States from 1975 through 2022. *Beginning in 2020, mine production information is withheld to avoid disclosing company proprietary data. (Sources: Baker Hughes Co. and U.S. Geological Survey)

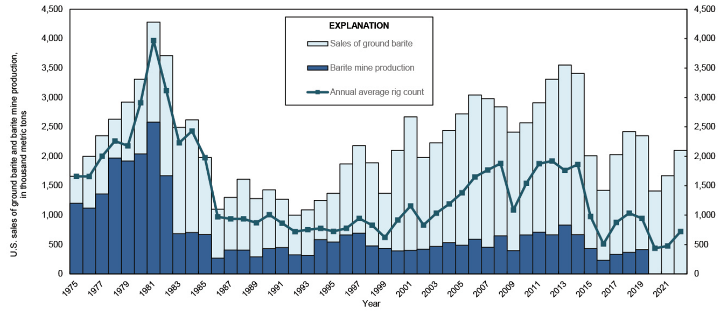


Figure 1. Historical trends in sales of ground barite, mine production of barite, and annual average rig count in the United States from 1975 through 2022. *Beginning in 2020, mine production was withheld to avoid disclosing company proprietary data. Sources: Baker Hughes Co. and U.S. Geological Survey.

Together, these three countries accounted for approximately 73 percent of world production, excluding the United States.

Domestic trade

In 2022, U.S. barite imports were 1.89 Mt, a 31 percent increase compared with those in 2021. The leading import sources, in descending order of quantity, were India (924 kt), China (434 kt), Morocco (257 kt) and Mexico (253 kt). Together, these four countries accounted for 99 percent of domestic barite imports.

Prices

Fastmarkets IM publishes annual average prices of unground lump barite meeting American Petroleum Institute specifications with SG of 4.2 from leading exporting countries. In 2022, the free-on-board (F.O.B.) annual average price from China was $110/t compared with $100/t in 2021, an increase of 10 percent. The F.O.B. annual average price from Chennai, India was $115/t, an increase of 24 percent compared with $93/t in 2021. The F.O.B. annual average price from Morocco was $107/t, an increase of 17 percent compared with $92/t in 2021.

In April 2022, India's state-owned Andhra Pradesh Mineral Development Corp. Ltd. concluded its tender for the sale of barite from its Mangampet Mine, which accounts for an estimated 90 percent of barite produced in India. During the tender, buyers compete for the company's barite production, which is offered in several grades: A-grade, with a minimum SG of 4.2; B-grade, with a minimum SG of 4.1; and C-, D- and W-grades, with no guarantee as to SG but which typically exceeded 3.9. Prices for A- and B-grades increased by about 30 to 45 percent, or approximately $25/t.

Three U.S. companies reportedly signed agreements to purchase a total of 1.6 Mt of barite over the next three years.

Outlook

Barite production and consumption generally follow broad trends in oil-gas metrics such as petroleum prices and drilling rig counts. Although the U.S. annual average rig count was higher in 2022, weekly rig counts in 2023 began to decrease. This was likely a response to crude oil prices, which were on a decreasing trend in the latter half of 2022. Despite a slight increase in the forecast crude oil price in the first quarter of 2023, the U.S. Energy Information Administration forecast that crude oil prices would continue to decline in the latter half of 2023 and into 2024. *References are available from the author.*

BAUXITE

by Adam M. Merrill, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Production

In 2022, one alumina refinery produced an estimated 1.2 Mt of alumina from imported bauxite in the United States, slightly more than the amount produced in 2021. The 1.2-Mt/a refinery in Gramercy, LA, owned by Noranda Alumina LLC, produced alumina mostly for use in aluminum smelters, but also produced specialty alumina.

The 500-kt/a refinery in Burnside, LA, owned by Arthur Metals LLC, which was temporarily shut down in August 2020, remained closed in 2022 with no announced plans for reopening.

The United States is 100 percent net import reliant for metallurgical-grade bauxite. Small amounts of bauxite and bauxitic clays are produced in Alabama, Arkansas and Georgia for nonmetallurgical uses.

Consumption and end uses

Total domestic consumption of bauxite (in crude dry equivalent) was estimated to be 2.9 Mt in 2022, 4 percent more than that in 2021. Of this total, 2.4 Mt (approximately 82 percent) was used to produce alumina, 9 percent less than in the prior year. Other uses of bauxite included abrasives, cement, chemicals and refractories, as well as uses in the petroleum industry, steel production and water treatment.

Total domestic consumption of alumina by the aluminum industry was 1.72 Mt in 2022, 3 percent less than that in 2021. Approximately 940 kt of alumina was consumed by other industries in the United States in 2022, 17 percent more than the amount in 2021. Other uses of alumina included abrasives, cement, ceramics and chemicals.

Foreign trade

Bauxite. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, metallurgical-grade bauxite (crude dry) imports totaled 2.8 Mt in 2022, 9 percent less than the quantity imported in 2021.

In 2022, the leading suppliers were Jamaica (84 percent) and Turkey (14 percent). Imports from Jamaica and Turkey decreased by 248 kt (10 percent) and 53 kt (12 percent), respectively. The bauxite from Turkey is believed to have been used for nonmetallurgical uses based on the destination ports.

Imports of refractory-grade calcined bauxite in

2022 totaled 108 kt, 22 percent less than those in 2021. Guyana (62 percent) and China (36 percent) were the principal sources of refractory-grade calcined bauxite imports. Imports of refractory-grade calcined bauxite from Guyana increased by 10.7 kt (19 percent) while those from China decreased by 40.1 kt (51 percent).

Imports of nonrefractory-grade calcined bauxite in 2022 totaled 371 kt, 17 percent more than those imported in 2021. Guyana (37 percent), the Dominican Republic (25 percent), Australia (22 percent) and Brazil (12 percent) were the leading sources. Imports of nonrefractory-grade calcined bauxite from Guyana and Australia decreased by 4.8 kt (3 percent) and 17.4 kt (18 percent), respectively, while those from Brazil and the Dominican Republic increased by 43.5 kt (no imports in 2021) and 38.6 kt (73 percent), respectively.

Alumina. Imports of alumina in 2022 totaled 1.89 Mt, 21 percent more than those in 2021. Brazil (62 percent) and Australia (13 percent) were the leading sources of imported alumina.

Exports of alumina in 2022 totaled 174 kt, 4 percent less than those in 2021, with Mexico (37 percent), Canada (13 percent) and China including Hong Kong (8 percent) as the leading destinations.

Prices

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, prices for imported bauxite varied depending on the source and grade. Average unit values (free alongside ship, or f.a.s.) for imported crude dry bauxite from major suppliers in 2022 were $25/t from Jamaica (unchanged) and $52/t from Turkey (29 percent increase). Average unit values (f.a.s.) for imported refractory-grade calcined bauxite in 2022 were $497/t from China (10 percent increase) and $239/t from Guyana (11 percent decrease). Average unit values (f.a.s.) for imported nonrefractory-grade calcined bauxite in 2022 were $34/t from Australia (8 percent increase), $54/t from the Dominican Republic (21 percent increase) and $195/t from Guyana (31 percent increase).

The average unit value (f.a.s.) for imported alumina in 2022 was $518/t, 12 percent more than that in 2021.

The average unit value (f.a.s.) for alumina exported from the United States increased to $2,920/t, a 10 percent increase compared with the price in 2021. Based on cargo sizes, export destinations and prices, it is assumed that most of the alumina exports in 2021 and 2022 were specialty grade alumina instead of smelter-grade alumina.

Outlook

Consumption of bauxite and alumina for nonmetallurgical uses will likely follow the progress of domestic economic activity combined with the influences of global supply-chain issues, higher oil prices and the possibility of interest-rate increases.

Metallurgical-grade bauxite consumption is expected to remain stable after recovering in 2021 from pandemic-related disruptions in 2020. The refinery in Gramercy, LA, was thought to be producing near its full capacity and is expected to continue to do so, while a restart of the refinery in Burnside, LA, is not expected this year.

Consumption of metallurgical-grade alumina in the United States was expected to remain flat as no primary aluminum smelter restarts have been announced for 2023. Production of alumina for specialty markets will depend on the recovery of economic activity.

Consumption of refractory-grade calcined bauxite is largely dependent upon steel production. The World Steel Association's short-term outlook anticipates domestic steel demand to increase by 1.6 percent in 2023, and it is expected that consumption of refractory-grade calcined bauxite will follow this trend.

Consumption of alumina and nonrefractory-grade calcined bauxite is expected to follow the general growth of the construction, chemical, manufacturing and petroleum industries, which is projected to increase by 1 percent in 2023. *References are available from the author.*

BENTONITE

by Kristi J. Simmons, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Bentonites primarily consist of smectite minerals (usually montmorillonite) with minor amounts of feldspar, biotite and quartz. The bentonites used for industrial purposes are predominantly composed of sodium montmorillonite or calcium montmorillonite. Sodium montmorillonite, also referred to as swelling bentonite, is mainly produced in western states and has a higher swelling capacity than calcium montmorillonite, also referred to as nonswelling bentonite. Nonswelling bentonite is mostly produced in southern states. Bentonite is found in a variety of colors including tan, gray-blue, olive, brown and white.

Production

Domestic bentonite production (the quantity sold or used by producers) was estimated to have slightly decreased to 4.5 Mt in 2022 compared with 4.59 Mt in 2021. During the past 25 years, U.S. bentonite production fluctuated between a low of 3.65 Mt in 2009 to an all-time high of 4.99 Mt in 2011. In 2022, nonswelling and (or) swelling bentonite were produced in the following states, in alphabetical order: Alabama, Arizona, California, Mississippi, Montana, Nevada, Oregon, Texas, Utah and Wyoming.

Swelling bentonite constituted an estimated 97 percent of all domestically produced bentonite. An estimated 95 percent of swelling bentonite was produced in Wyoming, while Alabama and Mississippi led in the production of domestic nonswelling bentonite. Swelling bentonite was thought to have been produced by 15 companies, and nonswelling bentonite was produced by five companies.

The United States continues to be the global leader in the production of bentonite, followed, in descending order, by India (3 Mt), China (2.1 Mt) and Turkey (2 Mt). World production of bentonite was estimated to be 19 Mt in 2022, unchanged from that in 2021.

Consumption

Pet-waste absorbents (49 percent of sales) and drilling mud (23 percent) were estimated to be the leading domestic markets for bentonite in 2022. Bentonite also was sold for the manufacturing of adhesives, animal food, filler and extender applications, foundry sand, miscellaneous civil-engineering applications, pelletizing (iron ore) and waterproofing. Exported bentonite had similar uses.

Prices

The average unit value of bentonite in 2022 was estimated to be $97/t, compared to $100/t in 2021. The average unit value for exported bentonite increased to $299/t in 2022 compared with $252/t in 2021, and the average unit value for imported bentonite increased to $635/t in 2022 compared with $407/t in 2021. Average unit values for exports and imports fluctuate more than the average unit value of domestic production owing to the influence of small, high-value shipments.

Foreign trade

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, bentonite exports decreased to 831 kt valued at $197 million in 2022 compared with 862 kt valued at $193 million in 2021. Exports of bentonite in 2022 were primarily shipped to Canada (51 percent), Japan (15 percent) and Mexico (7 percent). Bentonite imports also decreased to 18 kt valued at $11.2 million in 2022 compared with 27 kt valued at $11 million in 2021. Mexico (44 percent), China (21 percent) and Turkey (9 percent) were the leading sources of bentonite imports in 2022.

Outlook

Bentonite has various diverse uses, which enables it to remain a mature and stable industry. Pet-waste absorbents and drilling muds are likely to remain the leading uses of bentonite and may influence the demand for bentonite. The pet industry continues to grow, which may result in increased consumption of bentonite for pet-waste absorbents.

Bentonite production will also be determined by the natural-gas and petroleum well-drilling industries, which have a greater level of uncertainty compared to the pet industry. During the first two months of 2023, the Baker Hughes U.S. rig count had declined each month but remained higher compared with the same period of 2022.

BISMUTH

by Amy C. Tolcin, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Bismuth, one of the rarest elements on Earth, is concentrated in base metal ores and is typically extracted as a byproduct of metal refining, particularly lead. In the United States, bismuth was last produced as a byproduct of lead refining in 1997. An estimated 80 t of bismuth contained in alloys were recycled in the United States annually. In 2022, world refinery production of bismuth was estimated to be 20 kt, unchanged from that in 2021 but 4 percent more than production in 2019, before the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic. China was the world’s leading producer of refined bismuth as a byproduct of lead, tin and tungsten ore processing, accounting for 80 percent of the estimated world total, followed by Laos (10 percent) and the Republic of Korea (5 percent).

Consumption and end uses

In 2022, apparent consumption of bismuth in the

United States was estimated to be 2.47 kt, 2.4 times more than that in 2021. More than 60 percent of domestic bismuth consumption was for chemicals used in cosmetic, industrial, laboratory and pharmaceutical applications. It is used in the manufacture of ceramic glazes, crystal glassware and pearlescent pigments, and is included in bismuth salicylate (the active ingredient in over-the-counter stomach remedies) and other compounds used to treat burns, intestinal disorders and stomach ulcers.

Most of the remaining domestic bismuth consumption was used in a variety of metallurgical applications including as an additive to enhance metallurgical quality in the foundry industry and as a nontoxic replacement for lead in ballistics, brass, free-machining steels, pipe fittings and fixtures, solders, water meters and weight applications such as fishing weights and sinkers. Bismuth also is used as a triggering mechanism for fire sprinklers and in holding devices for grinding optical lenses, and bismuth-tellurium oxide alloy film paste is used in the manufacture of semiconductor devices.

Imports and exports

The United States was highly reliant on imports of bismuth metal to meet its domestic consumption needs. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, in 2022, imports for consumption of bismuth metal, alloys and scrap were 3.09 kt, a 56 percent increase from those in 2021 and the highest annual quantity of bismuth metal imported since 2007. The imported bismuth was principally sourced from China (74 percent), followed by the Republic of Korea (16 percent). The United States exported 0.502 kt of bismuth metal, alloys and waste and scrap in 2022, a 50 percent decrease from those in 2021. The bismuth was principally exported to Canada, Mexico and Vietnam (19 percent each).

Prices

In 2022, the daily average free market price for 99.99 percent-pure bismuth was $3.90/lb, a 4 percent increase from that in 2021 and the highest annual price since 2018. Globally, excess stocks continued to keep prices low compared with those in 2007 through 2014, when the average annual dealer prices ranged between $7.84/lb and $14.06/lb.

Trends and outlook

Globally, bismuth is used primarily in industrial sectors, mostly as a metallurgical additive in steel and aluminum alloys. Emerging and growing nations may drive bismuth consumption in buildings and infrastructure if used as a substitute for lead. With more legislation restricting the use of lead throughout the world, bismuth will likely be part of a growing market of lead replacements.

BORON

by A.S. Brioche, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Four minerals account for 90 percent of natural borates used throughout the world — the sodium borates, tincal and kernite; the calcium borate, colemanite; and the sodium-calcium borate, ulexite. Deposits of borates are associated with paleo-volcanic activity coupled with modern arid climates. The largest economically viable deposits are located in the Mojave Desert near Boron and Trona, CA, the Alpide belt in southern Asia, and the Andean belt of South America. Borax, a white crystalline substance chemically known as sodium tetraborate decahydrate, is found as the mineral tincal. Boric acid (hydrogen borate) is a colorless crystalline solid sold in technical, national formulary and special quality grades as granules or powder and marketed most often as anhydrous boric acid. Ore quality is typically measured as a function of its diboron trioxide (B_2O_3) equivalent content. Major end-use industries for boron include glass, ceramics, detergents and fertilizers.

Production

U.S. production of boron minerals and compounds increased in 2022 from that of 2021; production data were withheld to avoid disclosing proprietary company data. Two companies in southern California produced boron minerals, primarily sodium borates. U.S. Borax Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of United Kingdom-based Rio Tinto Minerals plc, extracted kernite and tincal by openpit methods at its operation in Boron, CA. The minerals were processed into boric acid and sodium borate products in a refinery adjacent to the mine and shipped by railcar or truck to North American customers or distributed internationally through the Port of Los Angeles. Specialty borates, such as agricultural, flame-retardant and wood-preservative products, are made at U.S. Borax's Wilmington, CA, plant. Searles Valley Minerals Inc. (SVM), headquartered in Overland Park, KS, produced borax and boric acid from potassium and sodium borate brines at its Searles Lake operation near Trona, CA. The brines were refined into anhydrous, decahydrate and pentahydrous borax in SVM's Trona and Westend plants.

Consumption

The glass and ceramics industries remained the leading domestic users of boron products in 2022, consuming an estimated 65 percent of total borate consumption. Boron also was used as a component in abrasives, cleaning products, fertilizers, insecticides, various military applications and in the production of semiconductors. Boron was the most widely used micronutrient in agriculture, applied primarily to promote seed production. Boron fertilizers were mostly sourced from borax and colemanite owing to their high solubility in water, allowing boron fertilizers to be delivered through sprays or irrigation water.

Foreign trade

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, U.S. exports of refined borax were 650 kt in 2022, a 7 percent increase from 607 kt in 2021. China, Indonesia, Malaysia, Canada, Mexico, India, the Netherlands and Japan imported the largest quantities of refined borates from the United States, comprising 92 percent of total refined borate exports. The average unit value for refined borate exports was $565/t in 2022, a 19 percent increase from $474/t reported in 2021. Boric acid exports were 247 kt with a value of $826/t in 2022, a 12 percent decrease in tonnage from 280 kt in 2021 but a 14 percent increase in total sales value. Imports of boric acid in 2022 were 48 kt, about 11 percent less than those of 2021. Approximately 81 percent of imported boric acid came from Turkey in 2022. The average unit value for boric acid imports was $838/t in 2022, a 38 percent increase from $607/t reported in 2021. The average unit value for refined borate imports was $397/t in 2022, a 9 percent increase from $364/t reported in 2021.

International

Chile, China, Turkey and the United States (in alphabetical order) led the world in the production of borates in 2022. Chile was the leading borate producer in South America. China mined more than 100 borate deposits in 14 provinces. Boron resources in China, however, are of low quality, averaging around 8.4 percent B_2O_3. By comparison, reserves in Turkey and the United States have grades ranging from 26 to 31 percent and 25 to 32 percent B_2O_3, respectively. China has become more import reliant on borate products from South America, Turkey and the United States. Turkey's boron products reached a record $1.3 billion in sales from approximately 2.65 Mt produced in 2022, most of which were exported. Over 95 percent of sales were of refined boron products.

Outlook

Consumption of borates is expected to increase as a result of strong demand in the agriculture, ceramic and glass markets in Asia and South America. Demand for fertilizers containing boron is expected to rise as a result of an increase in demand for food and biofuel crops. Higher crop prices have enabled farmers to invest more capital in advanced farming techniques and higher-grade fertilizers.

The expectation of increased boron demand prompted a few companies to continue investment efforts in new borate refineries in the United States. Two Australian-based mine developers previously confirmed that production of high-quality boron products would be possible from their projects in California and Nevada, respectively. These companies worked on acquiring some of the permits and funding necessary to begin and continue construction in 2022. Construction on the California project began in April 2022 and was expected to have a focus on specialty boron products for industries related to global decarbonization and food security once production starts. The Nevada project was expected to begin production by 2025. *References are available from the author.*

BROMINE

by Emily K. Schnebele, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Production

The United States was one of four leading bromine producers in the world; the other three leading producers were China, Israel and Jordan. Two companies in Arkansas accounted for all the U.S. production of bromine in 2022. The two bromine companies in the United States accounted for a large percentage of world production capacity. Bromine is one of the leading mineral commodities, in terms of value, produced in Arkansas. Domestic production data for elemental bromine were withheld to avoid disclosing company proprietary data. World production of bromine in 2022, excluding U.S. production, was estimated to be 390 kt, unchanged from that in 2021.

Consumption

The leading global applications of bromine are for the production of brominated flame retardants and clear brine drilling fluids. Bromine compounds are also used in a variety of other applications, including industrial uses, as intermediates, and for water treatment.

Foreign trade

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, U.S. imports of bromine and bromine compounds were 46 kt on a gross weight basis in 2022, 35 percent more than the 34.1 kt imported in 2021. The average cost, insurance and freight (c.i.f.) unit value of elemental bromine imports in 2022 was $7.35/kg, 63 percent more than the average unit value of $4.50/kg in 2021. Israel was the leading source of bromine imports into the United States, accounting for 83 percent of the total quantity imported on a gross weight basis. Exports of bromine and bromine compounds in 2022 were 24.5 kt on a gross weight basis, a 29 percent decrease from 34.5 kt on a gross weight basis in 2021.

The average unit value of exported elemental bromine in 2022 was $3.56/kg, slightly more than the average unit value of $3.50/kg in 2021. Guyana (22 percent) was the leading destination of bromine exports from the United States followed by Saudi Arabia (19 percent), Canada (14 percent) and United Arab Emirates (10 percent), which together accounted for 65 percent of the total quantity exported on a gross weight basis.

Outlook

Consumption of bromine will primarily be driven by demand for brominated flame retardants from the appliance, automotive, construction and electronic industries. The amount of clear brine fluids consumed in the oil and natural-gas drilling industry is expected to mirror global changes in oil and natural-gas prices and the number of active drilling rigs.

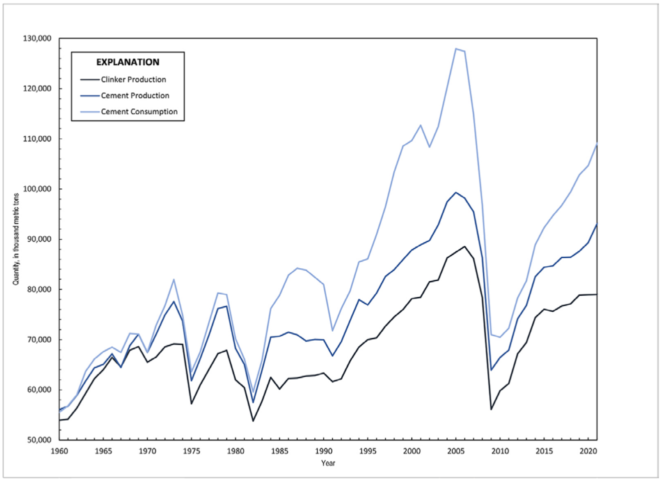
CEMENT

by A.K. Hatfield, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Portland, blended and masonry cement (cement) are construction materials that, when mixed with water, serve as the binder in concrete and most mortars. Cement contributes all of concrete's compressional strength, despite only comprising about 13 percent of its content by weight. Cements are made from a material called clinker, which is finely ground into a powder and mixed with a small amount of gypsum and potentially supplementary cementitious materials to make cement. Clinker is produced from a precise combination of calcareous, aluminous, ferrous and siliceous materials, which are transformed through pyroprocessing of the requisite materials in a rotary kiln.

Figure 1

U.S. clinker production, cement production and cement consumption, 1960–2022.



Production and consumption

In 2022, production of portland (including blended) and masonry cement in the United States, excluding Puerto Rico, was estimated to be 95 Mt, a slight increase in quantity from 93 Mt in 2021. Production in 2022 was 4 percent lower than the record of 99.3 Mt set in 2005 (Fig. 1). Total world cement production in 2022 was estimated to be about 4.1 Gt, a decrease from 4.4 Gt in 2021. China (2,100 Mt), India (370 Mt), Vietnam (120 Mt), the United States (95 Mt) and Turkey (85 Mt) were the leading producers in 2022. The United States manufactured about 2 percent of cement produced worldwide.

Domestic cement consumption in 2022, as measured by sales to final customers, was estimated to have increased by about 3 percent to 112 Mt from 109 Mt in 2021 but was 12 percent lower than the 2005 record consumption of 127.9 Mt. The difference between consumption and domestic production in 2022 was met, in part, by a 20 percent increase in imports. Over the past 10 years, imports have increased from 7.1 Mt in 2012 to 26.6 Mt in 2022, but imports in 2022 were still well below the record of 35.9 Mt set in 2006. The leading cement-consuming states continued to be Texas, California and Florida, in descending order by tonnage. The major end uses for cement in the United States are, in descending order by estimated market share, ready-mixed concrete, concrete product manufacturers, contractors and other customer types (such as building material dealers, government, mining, oil well drilling, waste stabilization and(or) unspecified uses).

Foreign trade

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, U.S. imports of cement and clinker, including Puerto Rico, in 2022 were 26.6 Mt, an increase of 20 percent from 22.2 Mt in 2021. In 2022, Turkey (36 percent), Canada (18 percent), Mexico (10 percent), Greece (9 percent) and Vietnam (9 percent) supplied the majority of U.S. cement imports, with the remainder coming from several other countries. Exports of cement were 906 kt, a decrease of 6 percent compared with 961 kt in 2021. Canada (85 percent), the Bahamas (5 percent) and Mexico (4 percent) received the majority of U.S. cement exports, with the remainder going to several other countries and localities.

Prices

The average mill net value (price) of cement depends on application, quality, quantity purchased, source and type, and therefore encompasses a wide range of prices. During 2022, the overall estimated value of sales increased to a record-high $14.6 billion ($130/t). In recent years, increased prices have been partially attributed to increased costs of production.

Environmental issues

Large quantities of raw materials (mainly carbonate rocks, especially limestone) and fuels are burned at high temperatures to make clinker, resulting in emissions of large quantities of carbon dioxide (CO_2) and potentially significant emissions of nitrogen oxides, sulfur oxides, mercury and some other metals, volatile organic carbon compounds and particulates. Increasingly, these emissions are being stringently regulated. The cement industry is one of the leading industrial emitters of CO_2, an important greenhouse gas.

Outlook

The increase in apparent consumption of cement in 2022 resulted from continued economic recovery from the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic. The passage of the U.S. Bipartisan Infrastructure Law in November 2021 was projected to support increased cement consumption over the next five years. In 2022, regulators implemented new measures designed to aid industry decarbonization efforts, including green procurement strategies and research investments. Following widespread acceptance of portland-limestone cement (PLC) blended cement by various authorities, several cement plants announced their transition to PLC (Type IL). However, cement industry growth continued to be constrained by increased costs for energy, material and service inputs; labor and production shortages; and ongoing supply chain disruptions. Imports are likely to continue to increase as cement manufacturers augment their cement supply to counteract reduced domestic production capacity resulting from kilns being idled owing to environmental concerns. In 2022, upgrades at a cement plant in Alabama were completed and an upgrade of a cement plant in Indiana progressed toward its expected completion date in early 2023. Cement plant closures were announced at cement plants in California and New York. *References are available from the author.*

CHROMIUM

by Ruth F. Schulte, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Chromium is found in many minerals, but the only economically significant chromium-bearing mineral is chromite. Chromite has been mined from four different deposit types: stratiform chromite, podiform chromite, placer chromite and laterite deposits. Most of the world's resources, however, are located in stratiform chromite deposits, such as the Bushveld Complex in South Africa. The economic potential of chromite resources depends on the deposit thickness, continuity, and the grade of ore. Many of the major stratiform chromite deposits also contain economic levels of platinum, palladium, rhodium, osmium, iridium and ruthenium.

The major markets for chromium materials are chromium chemicals, ferroalloys and metal. Stainless steels and superalloys require the addition of chromium via ferrochromium or chromium-containing scrap. In 2022, stainless-steel and heat-resisting-steel producers were the leading consumers of ferrochromium. Chromite ore can also be roasted to make sodium dichromate, which is subsequently converted to chromium chemicals used in pigments and metal coatings. Chromium is also an important component in refractories, foundry applications and as a nutrient.

Table 1

World production of chromium ores and concentrates, by country (kt, gross weight). (Source: U.S. Geological Survey)

	2021	2022[e]
United States	—	—
Finland	2,270	2,200
India	4,250	4,200
Kazakhstan[e]	6,500	6,500
South Africa	18,600	18,000
Turkey	6,960	6,900
Other countries	3,620	3,500
Total (rounded)	42,200	41,000

[e] Estimated production
— Zero

Production

The United States did not produce chromite ore in 2022. Global production of chromite ore, on a gross weight basis, was an estimated 41 Mt in 2022, compared with 42.2 Mt in 2021. South Africa was the leading chromite ore producer in 2022 and accounted for 44 percent of global production. The next leading producing countries were Turkey and Kazakhstan, with 17 percent and 16 percent of global production, respectively (Table 1).

Trade

The United States continued to be a net importer of many chromium materials in 2022. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, total imports for consumption of all chromium-bearing materials, including chromium chemicals, chromium metal, chromite ores, ferrochromium, and stainless-steel products and scrap, was 608 kt of contained chromium in 2022, unchanged from 607 kt of contained chromium in 2021. In 2022, total exports of all chromium-bearing materials from the United States was 132 kt of contained chromium, a 16 percent increase from 114 kt of contained chromium in 2021.

Prices

In 2022, the annual average U.S. ferrochromium price for high-carbon ferrochromium with 62 to 70 percent chromium content more than doubled to 320.67 cents per pound in 2022 from an annual average price of 155.81 cents per pound in 2021. The annual average U.S. price for chromium metal was $7.12/lb in 2022, a 64 percent increase compared with $4.35/lb in 2021.

Outlook

Domestic and global consumption of chromium is expected to follow closely the trend in stainless steel production. Operational challenges in some countries, such as electrical supply constraints, slow global economic growth, and increasing labor costs could affect ferrochromium and stainless-steel production as well as chromite mine production.

CONSTRUCTION AGGREGATES

by Mark J. Zdunczyk, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Construction aggregates is a general term that includes crushed stone, sand, gravel, iron or steel slag, recycled asphalt pavement (RAP) or recycled concrete used to make portland concrete (PCC), bituminous concrete (asphalt), road base, railroad ballast, armor stone, concrete block/pavers, filter stone/gravel/sand, bedding sand and other construction materials. Most construction aggregates are consumed by the concrete and asphalt industry.

Crushed stone is mined from many rock types. The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) lists the types of rock sold for construction aggregates as limestone, dolomite, marble, calcareous marl, shell, granite (granite gneiss, granitic type rocks), traprock (basalt, diorite, diabase), sandstone/quartzite, slate, volcanic cinder, scoria and miscellaneous materials. Some rock types such as shell, slate, calcareous marl, volcanic cinder and scoria generally cannot meet the specifications required in most states to be used in PCC and asphalt mixtures. Volcanic cinder and scoria may be used as lightweight aggregate sources or in concrete blocks if the material meets the specifications set forth by that industry.

The aggregate mining industry remains the largest mining sector in the United States in terms of production by weight, volume and number of active operations. In 2022, the USGS reported aggregate production from 3,290 rock quarries and 6,200 sand and gravel pits. The leading states in crushed-stone production were Texas, Florida, Missouri, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Georgia, North Carolina, Tennessee, Kentucky and Indiana. In 2022, the USGS estimated that 1.5 Gt of crushed stone was produced and valued at more than $21 billion.

Specifications and markets

Construction aggregate must meet the specifications of various state, federal and sometimes local public works departments or municipalities and public health departments for septic sand filtration to be used for projects by these agencies. Many of the physical testing required is set forth by ASTM and the American Association of State Highway Officials (AASHTO). Most state agencies base their specifications on ASTM and AASHTO. The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) and the U.S. Army Corp of Engineers (USACE) have their own specifications for airport runways and taxiways, or armor stone. One test for armor stone used by the USACE is the so called “drop test.” This test requires one 3- to 5-t stone to be dropped about 9 m onto another 3- to 5-t stone. After the drop, the stones are inspected for open fractures and large losses due to breakage. Generally, it is a judgement call by the engineers or geologists whether the armor will be rejected or approved. Railroads have specifications for ballast stone and traction sand. Traction sand must be dried so it is supplied by the industrial silica sand industry. A physical test required by state, federal and local regulators is the Los Angeles Abrasion (LA). The LA method covers the procedure for testing coarse aggregate for resistance to degradation. The five-cycle magnesium or sodium sulfate soundness tests determine an aggregate’s resistance to disintegration by weathering, particularly freezing and thawing cycles. The LA and soundness tests are perhaps the tests that should be performed on coarse aggregate to determine suitability of the rock to meet specification before the many other tests that are needed are performed. Additional tests include deleterious material, particle size and shape, mineral contaminants especially iron sulfide minerals, and asbestiform/nonasbestiform minerals, specific gravity and absorption, acid-insoluble residue for skid-resistant (friction) aggregate, hardness and freeze-thaw, alkali silica or carbonate reactivity, and petrographic analysis. Skid-resistant or friction aggregate generally requires all rock that passes physical specifications set forth by the agency to be noncarbonate. Therefore, limestone or dolomite cannot be used on the top course of most roads. Some states have a specification on the residue left after a certain-size carbonate aggregate is placed in concentrated hydrochloric acid and dissolved. The residue left, if significant enough, may be used on the top course of less traveled roads. In recent years, the microdeval test has become popular in some states, especially for testing aggregate for the asphalt industry. Officials report that it is a more accurate test for aggregate quality and durability than the LA abrasion test.

States require different tests or limits on some tests to accommodate the rock, or sand and gravel, in their area. For example, the Texas Department of Transportation (TXDOT) allows the individual TXDOT regional engineer to decide whether to require a five-cycle sodium sulfate test or a five-cycle magnesium sulfate test on coarse aggregate. Magnesium sulfate is harsher on aggregate. In Oregon, a dimethyl sulfoxide (DSMO) test is used to test some aggregate, South Carolina has higher loss limits on the LA abrasion than most surrounding states, and the New York State Department of Transportation (NYDOT) Bureau of Materials requires a 10-cycle magnesium sulfate test on coarse aggregates.

Construction aggregates’ markets can range from low-grade material such as fill, road base and miscellaneous products to washed and sized aggregate sold to the ready-mix concrete and asphalt producers. The market area is generally within trucking distances as trucks transport about 85 percent of aggregate in the United States. Rail and barge or ship together total about 15 percent. As an industry “rule of thumb,” trucks can generally travel 56 to 64 km before transportation costs increase significantly. These costs depend on many factors such as road conditions, traffic, tolls, bridges, back hauls and weight laws. For example, relatively straight roads with limited traffic signals can allow trucks to carry material much farther than 64 km at low rates. Conversely, in areas near New York City, Atlanta, Dallas/Forth Worth, Los Angeles and other major cities, trucks are slowed by traffic congestion, traffic signals and tolls. Thus, freight rates are much higher. In these cases, many of the trucks charge an hourly rate. Most aggregate producers do not own their own trucks for delivery — many use contract trucking companies. In recent years, the "rule of thumb" has changed as quarries and sand and gravel pits are being permitted farther from urban areas where most of the material is consumed. Truck rates affect many operations on pricing and bidding projects.

Rail rates are lower than trucking rates, but have limited areas of service. The producer using rail generally owns or leases a siding on both production and a distribution end. Once the product is stockpiled in the distribution yard, extra costs include storage, loading and unloading. Those producers who have rail access generally serve the railroad ballast stone market as rail companies send their own rail cars to be loaded at that quarry.

Barge and ship rates are generally lower than rail, and similar to rail service, the producer is generally on or near navigable water. A small river barge can carry approximately 1.4 kt to about 2.9 kt of aggregate. Larger barges can carry about 6,350 t. Generally, several river barges are grouped (tied) together and pushed by one tugboat. Producers on or near the Mississippi, Missouri, Ohio, Delaware, Potomac, Hudson and Columbia rivers use river barges to deliver aggregates to markets in need of crushed stone and sand and gravel. The American Bureau of Shipping (ABS) barges or ocean-going barges carry approximately 8.2 kt. Some of these barges deliver aggregate through the intercoastal waterways and the great lakes. Ocean-going vessels (ships) can carry approximately 32.6 kt and the larger Panamex ships can carry upward of approximately 54.4 kt of aggregate. The time it takes to unload or load the material (demurrage) and all other handling of material increase final costs at the dock.

Construction aggregates are sold free on board (F.O.B.) quarry or sand and gravel pit. F.O.B. prices are listed at the scale house and provided by sales people. The F.O.B. prices do not reflect lower prices negotiated with contractors on a project, bid work, or those companies that buy in large volumes. When a producer is vertically integrated, its price for material to its asphalt plant, concrete batch plant or construction group may be the exact F.O.B. price or discounted. Where aggregate is needed, F.O.B. prices are generally higher than in areas where aggregate is abundant. For example, in intercoastal and coastal areas of the United States, prices for crushed coarse aggregate of any type are generally higher as these areas are devoid of quality or friction aggregate. Inland, where many quarries are located, prices tend to be lower because of competition.

Quality aggregates are railed from the southeast Piedmont area to rail yards on the East Coast or shipped from the Bahamas, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, Canada. In late 2022, 36 kt of construction-grade limestone was shipped from Jamaica to Savannah, GA. Quarries along the Mississippi barge both crushed stone and slag to ports along the southern Mississippi to the Gulf Coast along the intercoastal waterway. Aggregate is shipped from Mexico to the Houston, TX market. Rail shipments from Oklahoma also supplies the Houston and Dallas, TX market. Sand and gravel aggregates are shipped from Vancouver Island, Canada to the West Coast cities, especially to San Francisco, CA. In much of the Western United States, rail is used to supply distant markets.

The results of some or all physical tests determine the marketability of the product. Aggregate that does not meet certain specifications is sold for low-grade construction products or nonstate specification aggregate. Being an approved aggregate source by the state, federal or other approval agencies is an advantage in the marketplace.

Sand and gravel as construction aggregate is used for many of the same purposes as crushed stone. Geology plays a significant role in determining the use of crushed stone or sand and gravel in geographic regions. In California, where large alluvial fan deposits are located, sand and gravel is widely used. Glacial deposits are generally mined in the Northeast and North Central states. Colluvium and river deposits in the Western states, and river deposits in the Mid-South are utilized. Where there are large deposits of rock, crushed stone is generally used. There are two exceptions, natural sand is generally preferred over manufactured sand (stone crushed to sand size) by most ready-mix concrete and asphalt producers. Crushed stone is preferred over crushed gravel for the same use, if available. In both PCC and asphalt, crushed stone consists generally of one rock type while crushed gravel may contain several lithologies or rock types. In ready-mix concrete and asphalt, each different lithology may absorb more/less water or react differently to the cement or cement additives. In addition, liquid asphalt added to the asphalt mix may not adhere (strip) to certain aggregate types, such as quartzite, and large mineral crystals in the rock matrix having a vitreous or glassy luster. The producer may have to add antistripping chemicals, thus increasing costs. Sand for use in PCC has been increasingly difficult to find.

Sand may seem ubiquitous, but many deposits of natural sand are too fine-grained to meet ASTM

C-33 gradation specifications.

In 2022, the USGS estimates 960 Mt of sand and gravel were produced in the United States valued at $10 billion. The 10 leading producing states were California, Texas, Arizona Minnesota, Washington, Utah, Michigan, Colorado, Ohio and New York. Most of the sand and gravel production in 2022 was used by PCC aggregates. These leading states have an abundance of mines in the alluvial fans, colluvium, river deposits and glacial deposits. Most specifications required by states for crushed stone are the same for sand and gravel aggregates with a few exceptions. One of these is that natural gravel must be crushed to meet PCC and asphalt specifications. Natural gravel or gravel that is not crushed is generally used for landscape products, flat commercial roofing material and filtration media. This is generally low-volume, high-price material.

Recycling

RAP and recycled concrete usage are becoming more prevalent in the industry. This material is generally crushed and sized for use as base materials and other low-grade construction aggregate. The material does not meet state specifications for approved PCC or asphalt aggregate. The USGS reports that recycling is a small percentage of aggregate consumption. Substitutes for natural aggregates such as iron or steel slag have quality and environmental issues. Steel slag can cause expansion cracks in concrete and the stockpiling of slag may release pollutants over time. Some asphalt producers are recycling asphalt roofing shingles to limit or replace buying liquid asphalt for the mix. The oil from the shingles is extracted during the heating process at the plant and added to the mix. Sand was used as a filler in asphalt. The specifications are less rigid than sand used for PCC. One major difference is that asphalt sand is not washed. Many asphalt producers have stockpiles of RAP on their site and are blending washed concrete grade sand with RAP for filler material. RAP has an abundance of fine material and therefore the producer uses washed concrete sand to meet specifications on the finer sieves. In some areas of the country, concrete sand producers are providing washed sand to both ready-mix concrete and asphalt producers creating a shortage of specification concrete sand. Crushed glass in asphalt (glassphalt) replacing some aggregate has gained acceptance as a substitute with some producers. Recycled tire rubber and cellulose fiber are also used in asphalt. The main issue with recycled materials in asphalt is implementing a proper and acceptable mix design to the customer.

Issues

Construction aggregates have many issues facing the industry. Since the aggregate industry is the largest mining sector in the United States, the general public is exposed to their operations more than any other mining industry.

Although the industry has come a long way in mitigating many environmental concerns of local citizens, the fact remains that opposition from not-in-my-backyard (NIMBY) citizens deny or slow the process of permitting or expanding aggregate mines. In 2022, denials of permits continue in several U.S. states. All the major companies and most of the other aggregate producing companies have environmental/compliance managers who handle all environmental issues and permitting. Many use open houses or environmental days at their mine sites to educate the general public and school children about the importance of construction aggregates in everyday lives. Because about 85 percent of aggregate production is transported by truck, truck traffic remains a concern to local citizens and is difficult to mitigate. Dust, noise, blasting, wetlands issues and safety issues have through the years been largely mitigated in most operations.

In 2022, Heidelberg Materials (formerly Leigh Hanson) acquired JEV Recycling, a concrete and asphalt recycler in Woodinville, WA. Vulcan Materials Co. purchased Syar Industries of Northern California, a recycler, aggregates, asphalt and ready-mix producer. Blue Ridge Construction Capital purchased Mathews Sand and Gravel and Edge Materials in North Carolina. York Building Products acquired Union Quarries in Carlisle, PA and Martin Marietta opened a new quarry in Virginia.

The Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) is continuing its inspections and enforcement of safety of the industry. Most large aggregate operations have health and safety managers on staff to help comply with MSHA regulations and welcome practical inspections. However, MSHA inspectors often "write up" a violation based on rule with little flexibility. Each aggregate mine is different, and a one-size-fits-all approach to safety does not always work.

MSHA continues to draft rules on respiratory crystalline silica. This issue is of great concern to producers because most igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks mined for aggregate contain some coarsely crystalline or cryptocrystalline varieties of quartz (SiO_2), and since quartz is extremely resistant to both mechanical and chemical weathering, it is found in most unconsolidated sand deposits and gravel deposits.

Outlook

The industry and its outside prognosticators seem reluctant to speculate on aggregate market growth in 2023. Most report that it will be a good year. The large urban areas such as Atlanta, GA, Dallas/Fort Worth, TX, New York City, Los Angeles and San Francisco, CA, Miami, FL and other large cities always need large amounts of construction aggregates that drive the market. *References are available from the author.*

DIATOMITE

by R.D. Crangle, Jr., National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Diatomite is a chalk-like, soft, friable, very fine-grained, siliceous sedimentary rock. Typically light in color (white if pure, commonly buff to gray in situ), diatomite is also very finely porous, very low in density and essentially chemically inert. Diatomaceous earth (D.E.) is a common alternate name, but the term is more appropriate for unconsolidated or less lithified rock of the same origin.

Production

Diatomite deposits are usually mined from openpit operations. If necessary, the mined crude ore is dried and crushed. Dried diatomite is collected in cyclones and fed through air separators to remove coarse material and impurities. Calcination and flux calcination are used to thermally volatize organic material and oxidize iron. Calcination also is used to increase diatomite hardness, specific gravity and refractive index. The fusing of small diatomite particles into clusters can also be accomplished through calcination, which results in increased pore size and volume. Diatomite products are sold as various grades of calcined powders.

The United States continues to be the world's leading producer and consumer of diatomite. Production of diatomite in the United States during 2022 was estimated to be 1.1 Mt, 10 percent more than the 998 kt in 2021. Six companies operated 12 mines and nine processing facilities in California, Nevada, Oregon and Washington. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, U.S. diatomite exports were 63.4 kt. Imports were lower at 13.6 kt. Total world production of diatomite was an estimated 2.5 Mt in 2022. Following the United States in diatomite production, other significant producers in 2022 were Denmark (400 kt), China (140 kt), and Argentina, Mexico and Turkey (each with 100 kt). World resources of crude diatomite appear to be adequate for the foreseeable future. However, increased transportation costs may encourage development of sources of material closer to markets.

Diatomite deposits accumulate in oceans or fresh waters from the cell walls of diatoms, composed of amorphous hydrous silica. Diatoms are microscopic, single-celled organisms, often appearing as colonial aquatic plants (algae). Diatom cells contain an elaborate internal siliceous skeleton. More than 10,000 living diatom species have been identified, in addition to another 10,000 known diatom fossil forms.

Prices

The unit value of diatomite varied widely by end use in 2022. The estimated annual average unit value of diatomite in 2022 was $430/t, 4 percent more than that in 2021. Diatomite used as an absorbent was priced at approximately $10/t, but specialty grade diatomite, used in art supplies, cosmetics or biomedical applications, was priced as high as $1,000/t.

Consumption

Domestic apparent consumption in 2022 was estimated to be 1.05 Mt. The internal structure and inert chemical composition of diatomite make it an excellent raw material for filtration, absorbent and filler applications. Filtration, especially the purification of beer, liquors and wine, and the cleansing of greases and oils continued to be the largest end use for diatomite. Other applications included the removal of microbial contaminants, such as bacteria, protozoa and viruses, from public water systems. The use of diatomite as a filler, which serves to displace higher-cost raw materials, and in pharmaceutical applications, including the filtration of human blood plasma, continues to increase, as has its use as an insecticide base and in cement and concrete pozzolan. In 2022, approximately 55 percent of diatomite-derived products were utilized in filter aids. The remaining 45 percent was used in absorbents, fillers, lightweight aggregates and other applications. A small amount, less than 1 percent, was used for specialized biomedical and pharmaceutical purposes.

Substitutes

Many materials can be substituted for diatomite, especially for lightweight aggregate purposes, such as expanded perlite and silica sand. Synthetic filters, including ceramic, polymeric or carbon membrane, and cellulose fibers offer competition as filter media. Alternate filler materials include clay, ground limestone, mica, perlite, silica sand, talc and vermiculite. For thermal insulation purposes, materials such as specialty brick, various clays, mineral wool, expanded perlite and exfoliated vermiculite may be used.

Many alternatives exist for diatomite as a pozzolan, but its use as an ingredient of portland cement has increased in recent years. The encroachment of natural and synthetic substitute materials into diatomite markets has not been significant.

Outlook

Adequate supplies of diatomite are likely to remain available for the foreseeable future. The economic stability of the diatomite industry was largely owing to its use as a filtration medium, where demand remains strong. This is particularly so in the filtration of spirits, as well as human blood plasma and other biotechnical applications.

Likewise, the substitution for diatomite by more advanced filtration products, including carbon membranes, ceramics and polymers, was not a concern in 2022. The high costs associated with these alternatives and a cultural preference toward the use of diatomite in the brewing and wine industries indicate a strong likelihood for the continued widespread use of diatomite in filtration.

DIMENSION STONE

by Jason Williams, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Dimension stone is natural rock material quarried for the purpose of obtaining blocks or slabs that meet specifications as to size (width, length and thickness) and shape. Color, grain texture and pattern, and surface finish of the stone also are normal requirements from customers and the stone industry. Although various igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks are used as dimension stone, the principal rock types are granite, limestone, marble, sandstone and slate.

Production

Approximately 2.5 Mt of dimension stone, valued at $520 million, was sold or used by U.S. producers in 2022. Dimension stone was produced by approximately 200 companies conducting mining operations at 231 sites in 34 states. Leading producing states were Texas, Wisconsin, Indiana and Vermont (in descending order by tonnage). These four states accounted for about 68 percent of the production quantity and contributed about 58 percent of the value of domestic production.

Approximately 49 percent, by tonnage, of dimension stone sold or used was limestone, followed by granite (19 percent), sandstone (18 percent), dolomite and slate (4 percent each), and the remaining 6 percent was divided, in descending order of tonnage, among marble, traprock, miscellaneous stone and quartzite.

Consumption and pricing

Rough stone represented 59 percent of the tonnage and 56 percent of the value of all the dimension stone sold or used by domestic producers, including exports in 2022.

The leading uses and distribution of rough stone, by tonnage, were in building and construction (66 percent) and in irregular-shaped stone (26 percent). The leading uses and distribution of dressed stone, by tonnage, were in ashlars and partially squared pieces (43 percent), curbing (13 percent), slabs and blocks for building and construction (10 percent) and flagging (9 percent).

The average price per ton as reported by domestic producers for dimension stone was $208/t. By value, the leading sales or uses were for limestone (47 percent), followed by granite (26 percent), sandstone (10 percent), and marble and slate (5 percent each); the remaining 7 percent was divided, in descending order of total value, among dolomite, traprock, quartzite and miscellaneous stone. Prices are substantially different not only for the type of stone but also for the appearance of the same type of stone. Color, grain structure and finish contribute significantly to price and marketability.

Foreign trade

In 2022, Brazil, China, Italy and India were the leading sources in terms of value and weight of dimension stone imports into the United States, according to the U.S. Census Bureau. Nearly 73 percent of the total value (and 68 percent of the total tonnage) of U.S. dimension stone imports came from those four countries in 2022.

Canada was the leading export destination, with approximately 56 percent of the total value (and 94 percent of the tonnage) of U.S. dimension stone exports being attributed to this single country. Italy, the Bahamas, China and Mexico were also other significant destinations, together accounting for 30 percent of the total value of U.S. dimension stone exports.

These four countries accounted for most of the remaining 6 percent of the tonnage of dimension stone exports, although 67 other countries received relatively smaller volumes of dimension stone, which accounted for the remaining 14 percent of the value of dimension stone exports in the United States in 2022.

Outlook

The United States remained one of the world's leading markets for dimension stone. In 2022, total imports of dimension stone increased in value by about 9 percent compared with those in 2021. In 2022, the value of dimension stone exports increased by 3 percent to about $48 million. Apparent consumption, by value, was estimated to be $2.9 billion in 2022 — an 11 percent increase compared with that in 2021. Dimension stone production trends similarly to economic indicators for the construction industry in the United States.

According to the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, most economic indicators for construction have shown slight to moderate growth in 2022. At a national level, the price index for multifamily homes increased by 6 percent, the average producer price index for construction materials increased by 13 percent from what was reported in 2021, and the total amount spent on construction increased by 29 percent. At a state level, all four of the leading dimension stone producing states saw increases in total construction earnings and number of construction employees.

The dimension stone industry continued to be concerned with safety and health regulations and environmental restrictions in 2022, especially those concerning crystalline silica exposure.

In 2016, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration finalized new regulations to further restrict exposure to crystalline silica at quarry sites and other industrial operations that use materials containing it. Final implementation of the new regulations took effect in 2021, affecting various industries that use materials containing silica. Most provisions of the new regulations became enforceable on June 23, 2018, for general industry and maritime operations.

FIRE CLAY

by Kristi J. Simmons, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Fire clay is a detrital material, either plastic or rocklike, that is often found below coal beds. Within the United States, most fire clay is of Pennsylvanian Age, scattered from Virginia to Missouri. Fire clay contains high percentages of alumina and silica. Low concentrations of iron oxide, lime, magnesia and alkalies enable the material to withstand high temperatures. Fire clay is composed mainly of kaolinite and most often is mined by openpit methods. Once kiln-processed, fire clay ranges from buffs to grays in color.

Production

Fire clay was the dominant clay type mined in the United States prior to the 1940s and accounted for nearly 70 percent of the total clay tonnage produced from 1900 through 1939. Domestic production of fire clay (the quantity sold or used by producers) increased sharply from the beginning of U.S. involvement in World War II through the immediate post-war period, peaking at 10.8 Mt in 1951. The trend reversed in 1956 and was followed by several years of decreasing rates of production. In every year since 1986, fire clay production has been lower than that in 1900 and reached a low of 183 kt in 2012. During the past five years, fire clay production gradually increased from 567 kt in 2018 to an estimated 720 kt in 2022. In 2022, fire clay production accounted for about 3 percent of total clay produced domestically.

In 2022, six companies (The Belden Brick Co., Christy Minerals Co., General Shale Brick Inc., Harbison Walker International, Resco Products Inc. and Triangle Brick Co.) were thought to mine fire clay in four states (Colorado, Missouri, North Carolina and Ohio). Other companies may or may not have produced fire clay as year-to-year output recently became variable as common clay producers entered and exited the marketplace in response to short-term demands. Fire clay production was estimated to have increased by 7 percent to 720 kt in 2022 compared with 675 kt in 2021. Reliable data on global output of fire clay are not available because many countries either do not report clay production or do not distinguish between fire clay and other clay types.

Consumption

Structural concrete was estimated to be the leading market of fire clay in 2022. Other markets for fire clay included common brick, fire brick, floor and wall tile, portland cement, refractory grogs and calcines, and miscellaneous uses. The U.S. Geological Survey withholds data related to specific market consumption of fire clay to avoid disclosing company proprietary data.

Prices

The average unit value of fire clay was estimated to be unchanged at \$12/t in 2022 from that of 2021. Fire clay prices have trended downward since 2007, when the average unit value was \$42/t. Over the past five years (2018-2022) the average unit value of fire clay was estimated to be \$12/t. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, the average unit value of imported fire clay in 2022 was \$206/t, compared with \$459/t in 2021. The average unit value of exported fire clay was \$504/t in 2022, compared with \$463/t in 2021. Average unit values for imports typically fluctuate more than the average unit values for exports owing to smaller, high-value shipments.

Foreign trade

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, fire clay exports decreased in 2022 to 158 kt valued at \$47.4 million from 210 kt valued at \$52.9 million in 2021. The principal destinations for U.S. exports of fire clay in 2022 were the Netherlands (34 percent), Taiwan (15 percent), Mexico (13 percent), Germany (8 percent) and Japan (6 percent). Imports of fire clay increased in 2022 to 14 kt valued at \$2.9 million compared with 6 kt valued at \$2.8 million in 2021. China (62 percent) and Spain (32 percent) were the leading sources of fire clay imports in 2022.

Outlook

The fire clay industry is mature and is not expected to experience large changes. Fire clay production is expected to remain relatively stable over the next several years supported by applications that use refractory brick, such as the aluminum, cement, glass, heavy-clay products, lime and steel industries.

FLUORSPAR

by Michele E. McRae, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Fluorspar is used for its fluorine content. Because of technical and practical considerations, fluorine is seldom consumed in elemental form but rather as fluorspar, which is the commercial name that refers to crude or beneficiated material that is mined and (or) milled from the mineral fluorite (calcium fluoride, CaF_2). Fluorspar with a minimum CaF_2 content of more than 97 percent has historically been referred to as acid grade, and anything with content less than or equal to 97 percent has been referred to as metallurgical grade. Globally, there are three leading fluorspar-consuming industries: aluminum production, the chemical industry and steelmaking. The manufacture of hydrofluoric acid (HF), the leading source of fluorine in industrial applications and a precursor in the production of most other fluorine-containing chemicals, and the manufacture of aluminum fluoride (AlF_3) and cryolite (Na_3AlF_6), essential for primary aluminum smelting, typically require acid-grade fluorspar, although fluorosilicic acid (FSA) can also be used. Fluorspar used as a steelmaking flux historically consisted of metallurgical-grade fluorspar, although acid-grade has also been used. Other applications of fluorspar include use in the manufacture of cement, ceramics, enamel, glass and welding rod coatings.

Legislation and government programs

In September, the United States became the 137th country to ratify the Kigali Amendment to the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer. The goal of the amendment is to reduce production and consumption of hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) gases, commonly used as aerosols, refrigerants and solvents, by 80 percent over the next 30 years. This is expected to reduce projected global warming by as much as 0.5 °C by the end of the century. The American Innovation and Manufacturing Act of 2020 established all the HFC phasedown provisions and enforcement mechanisms needed to comply with the Kigali Amendment.

Production

Minimal fluorspar was produced in the United States in 2022. Hastie Mining & Trucking Co. sold metallurgical-grade fluorspar from stockpiles produced as a byproduct of its limestone quarrying operation in Cave-in-Rock, IL. A second company, Ares Strategic Mining Inc. (Canada), received a nearly $5 million loan from the U.S. Department of Agriculture's Business and Industry Guaranteed Loan Program, which it expected to use to finish construction of a metallurgical-grade fluorspar processing plant, rail spur and tailings dam in Utah.

An estimated 40 kt of FSA, equivalent to about 65 kt of fluorspar grading 100 percent, was recovered in 2022 from three phosphoric acid plants processing phosphate rock, which was primarily used in water fluoridation. In 2022, Nutrien Ltd. (Canada), in partnership with Arkema SA (France), continued development on a 40-kt/a anhydrous HF plant in Aurora, NC, using FSA feedstock. The new plant, expected to begin production in 2023, would be the first plant of its kind outside of China, although similar projects were reportedly being evaluated in other countries.

World production of fluorspar was estimated to have decreased by 4 percent to 8.3 Mt in 2022. Global fluorspar supply, which is highly concentrated, was constrained by the bankruptcy and subsequent idling of a fluorspar mine in Canada and the declaration of force majeure for supply contracts by the world's leading exporting mine in Mexico. However, overall adverse impacts to supply appear to have been offset by decreased consumption in China. Production of fluorspar in China, the world's leading producer, was estimated to have remained unchanged at 5.7 Mt. Mexico's fluorspar mine production was 990 kt, a slight decrease compared with 1.01 Mt in 2021. Production in South Africa was estimated to have increased by 4 percent to 420 kt; Vietnam's production was reported to have increased slightly to 218 kt. Production in Mongolia was estimated to have decreased by 46 percent, to 350 kt, which was primarily attributed to decreased exports to China, the country's main fluorspar trading partner.

In February, the mine and processing operations of Canada Fluorspar (NL) Inc. (CFI) were idled and placed on care-and-maintenance status after the Supreme Court of Newfoundland and Labrador (Canada) appointed a monitor for the operation. The initial agreement to sell CFI's assets was canceled in October after the selected bidder failed to deliver the agreed-upon deposit. The bidding process was subsequently reopened, and actions were taken to move the facility from care-and-maintenance status to cold idle, which included reducing the number of total employees to 11; allowing the open pits to flood in accordance with the mine closure and rehabilitation plan; shutting off power and water to almost all facilities, except for those being used by remaining staff; and terminating payments on leasing and financing agreements and arranging to return leased equipment.

Domestic consumption and trade

Domestically, production of HF at plants in Louisiana and Texas was by far the leading use for fluorspar. As of 2020, total domestic HF capacity was 220 kt/a, second only to China. Although some HF was consumed directly in various manufacturing processes, most was used to produce a diverse variety of organic fluorochemicals, including primarily fluorocarbon gases used as aerosols, propellants and refrigerant gases, or fluoropolymers. There was little domestic production of inorganic fluorochemicals. Apparent consumption of acid-grade fluorspar in 2022 was estimated to be 410 kt, an increase of 6 percent compared with 388 kt in 2021.

The use of fluorspar as a steelmaking flux, primarily metallurgical-grade fluorspar, was the second leading domestic use of fluorspar. Apparent consumption of metallurgical-grade fluorspar was 78.8 kt, a 63 percent increase compared with 48.3 kt in 2021.

In 2022, acid-grade imports were 425 kt compared with 391 kt in 2021, an increase of 8 percent. The leading acid-grade import sources in 2022, based on quantity, were Mexico (53 percent), China (22 percent), Vietnam (16 percent) and South Africa (8 percent). Metallurgical-grade imports in 2022 were 87.8 kt, a 48 percent increase compared with those in 2021. The leading sources of metallurgical-grade fluorspar, in terms of quantity, were Mexico (76 percent), China (15 percent), South Africa (5 percent) and Pakistan (4 percent). Decreased imports from Mexico and increased imports from China were likely the consequence of North American supply disruptions in Canada and Mexico.

Prices

According to Fastmarkets IM, the average annual midpoint price of fluorspar from all leading exporting countries increased in 2022 compared with those in 2021. The average midpoint price of acid-grade fluorspar from China was $479/t, an increase of 16 percent; the average midpoint price from Mexico was $367/t, an increase of 14 percent; and the average midpoint price from South Africa was $523/t, an increase of 47 percent. The average annual midpoint price of metallurgical-grade fluorspar from Mexico, with a minimum CaF_2 content of 85 percent, was $345/t, an increase of 17 percent compared with that in 2021.

Outlook

Fluorocarbon gases, used as aerosols, propellants, and refrigerants, are the single largest end use for fluorspar. Although HFC phasedowns are already underway in a number of countries, alternatives are often other fluorocarbon gases so that the overall volume required is not expected to decrease. In addition, the U.S. Department of Energy identified chemicals derived from fluorspar as important in nine out of 11 emerging technologies (including those on carbon capture;electric grid transformers and high-voltage, direct-current transmission; energy storage; fuel cells and electrolyzers; hydropower; neodymium magnets; nuclear energy; semiconductors; and solar photovoltaics).

Over the next five years, fluorspar consumption is expected to increase, particularly in fluorocarbon manufacturing; in the production of lithium hexafluorophosphate, the main electrolyte salt used in lithium-ion batteries; and in semiconductor manufacturing, both in cleaning and etching processes and in the manufacture of electronic specialty gases.

References are available from the author.

FRAC SANDS

by Jack Sackrider, Westward Environmental, Inc.

In 2022, the hydraulic fracturing sand (commonly known as frac sand) market was valued at around $7 billion globally. The domestic market again experienced increases in both demand and spot pricing, with Permian Basin sand accounting for roughly half of the market.

Frac sand is a high-purity silica sand with specific physical and chemical properties. In the fracking process, a mixture of sand, water and other compounds are pumped down a well at high velocities into very small, induced fractures. The frac sand particles become lodged in the fractures, "propping" them open to allow increased flow of oil and natural gas from the well. A range of particle sizes is typically used during the fracking process. These size ranges are often referred to as the mesh and are based on the ASTM International test sieve sizes. Product mesh sizes include: 20/40-mesh, 30/50-mesh, 40/70-mesh, and 100-mesh, which is sometimes referred to as 70/140-mesh. The name defines the particle size range, and the two numbers separated by a slash indicate sieve size. By convention, the size range includes particles small enough to pass a sieve indicated by the first number, but are retained on the sieve of the second number.

The American Petroleum Institute (API) and the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) have published testing procedures and standards for frac sand, which are defined in API RP 19C/ISO 13503-2, "Recommended Practice for Measurement of Properties of Proppants Used in Hydraulic Fracturing and Gravel-packing Operations." Beyond size, ideal frac sand material will exhibit the following:

- High silica content: Mineralogical purity is indicative of a mature deposit that has endured physical and chemical weathering, reducing impurities that are physically weaker or that may negatively interact chemically with other fracking fluids.
- Homogeneous grain size: Individual well conditions drive completion design and desired grain sizes, and mixtures are designed to optimize recovery. In general, larger grains increase permeability but are less durable, while smaller grains are stronger, and result in less permeable conditions.
- High sphericity and roundness: Sometimes referred to as the Krumbein shape factor, sphericity and roundness primarily impact grain strength and completed porosity. More rounded and spherical grains are generally stronger and result in an increased flow of oil and natural gas during extraction.
- High crush resistance: In order to be effective, individual grains must be able to withstand pressures of 2,000 to 10,000 lb/in.^{2} (psi) or more. Crush resistance is measured as a percentage of fines generated when a sample is exposed to increasing pressures. A k-value is assigned, indicating the greatest pressure withstood while generating not more than 10 percent fines by weight. For example, a k-value of nine indicates a sample generating no more than 10 percent fines by weight when subjected to 9,000 psi, but more than 10 percent fines when subjected to 10,000 psi.
- Low solubility: Solubility tests provide an indication of the amount of undesirable contaminants. Exposing a proppant to a 15 percent solution of hydrochloric-hydrofluoric acid (HCl-HF) may result in the dissolution of part of the proppant, which can reduce fracture conductivity.
- Low turbidity: Turbidity is a measure of clays, silts and other fine-grained impurities that can negatively impact the fracking fluid.

These API standards represent ideal proppant material. However, in recent years, operators have made compromises in proppant quality to drastically reduce well completion costs.

Uses

While there are very few alternate uses for frac sand, geologic deposits yielding frac sand material can produce glass, foundry, recreational and construction sand, as well as high-purity ground silica products used in coatings, epoxies and ceramics.

Production

U.S. frac sand demand increased by 27 percent year over year in 2022 to reach an all-time high of 113 Mt, according to data prepared by Lium Research, an energy market research firm. The Permian Basin continues to be the sand consumption geomarket leader and demand there of 58 Mt comprised approximately half the U.S. total, more than four times greater than the next largest shale basin (Eagle Ford).

With demand for frac sand linked to oil and natural-gas drilling, the increased demand was mirrored by a rising rig count in North America. Based on data from Baker Hughes, the total rig count in the the United States increased by about 191 rigs in 2022 (Fig. 1). A majority of the increase was seen in the first half of the year with the second half seeing only a 50-rig increase.

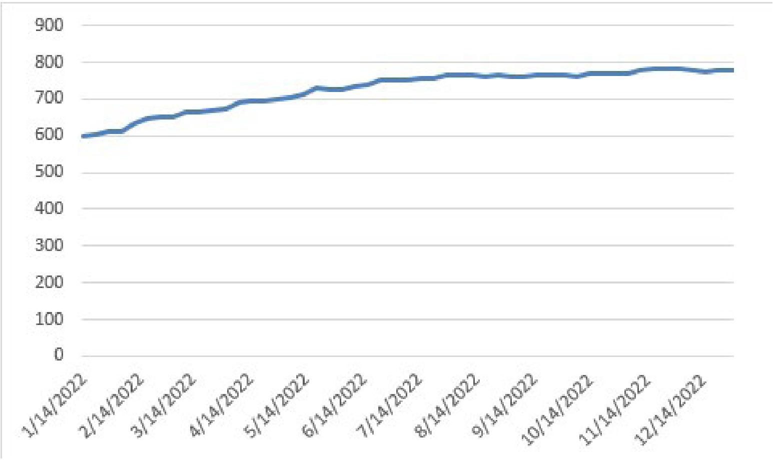
West Texas Intermediate (WTI) crude-oil prices in early 2022 increased to a mid-year high of just above $122 per barrel, at which point they began to fall, finishing the year at $80.51 per barrel, according to www.macrotrends.net.

Pricing

Spot prices for local sand in the Permian more than doubled in 2022, according to Lium Research estimates, as demand surpassed local sand mine capacity in the first quarter and the supply base raced

Figure 1

Total U.S. rig count 2022.



to keep up for the rest of the year. It is important to note that pricing was still cyclically depressed in 2021, so even after the big upward move in 2022, prices still averaged below the prior cyclical highs set in the first half of 2018. Also of note, all the inflation occurred in the first half of 2022 with prices plateauing in the second half of 2022 and not budging much since then.

Trends and outlook

IMARC group projects a frac sand market compound annual growth rate of nearly 8.5 percent during 2022-2028, bringing the market to an estimated $11.4 billion by 2028. A thriving oil and natural-gas industry is cited as the key factor driving global frac sand demand. Additionally, there is an increased interest in fine-mesh frac sand, which can increase natural-gas flow in tight shale plays.

Lastly, the mini-mine for on or near-site production of proppant continued to gain popularity in 2022, primarily driven by freight and fuel costs.

References are available from the author.

GEMSTONES

by Donald W. Olson, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Production

The value of natural gemstones produced from U.S. deposits during 2022 was estimated to be $9.5 million, essentially unchanged from that in 2021. U.S. natural gemstone production included agate, beryl, coral, diamond, garnet, jade, jasper, opal, pearl, quartz, sapphire, shell, topaz, tourmaline, turquoise and many other gem materials.

More than 60 varieties of gemstones have been produced from U.S. mines, but commercial mining of gemstones has never been extensively undertaken in the United States. Most U.S. gemstone production has been from relatively small mining operations, or production has been as a byproduct of the mining of other mineral commodities. In the United States, much of the current gemstone mining is conducted by collectors, gem clubs and hobbyists, rather than commercial organizations.

The commercial gemstone industry in the United States consists of individuals and companies that mine gemstones or harvest shell and pearl, firms that manufacture synthetic gemstones, and individuals and companies that cut natural and synthetic gemstones. The U.S. gemstone industry is focused on the production of colored gemstones and on the cutting of large diamonds.

During 2022, each of the 50 states produced at least $1,720 worth of natural gem materials. Twelve states accounted for 93 percent of the total value, as voluntarily reported to the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) by survey respondents. These states (listed in alphabetical order) were Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Idaho, Maine, Montana, Nevada, North Carolina, Oregon, Tennessee and Utah.

Some states are known for the production of a single gem material, such as Tennessee for freshwater pearls. Other states, including Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Nevada and North Carolina, are known for producing a variety of gemstones. California and North Carolina have identified deposits of three of the most popular precious gemstones: emerald, ruby and sapphire. Both states reported production of emerald, ruby and sapphire during 2022, and diamonds have been found in both states in the past.

The USGS estimated the value of U.S. synthetic or manufactured gemstone production was $85 million in 2022. Reported output of synthetic gemstones was from eight companies in Arizona, California, Maryland, New York, North Carolina, Oregon, South Carolina and Wisconsin. Production included the manufacture of azurite, malachite, diamond, moissanite and turquoise.

Consumption and uses

Although the United States accounts for only a small portion of the total global gemstone production, it is the world's leading gemstone market. The U.S. gemstone market was estimated to account for more than 35 percent of world gemstone consumption in 2022.

U.S. apparent consumption of unset gemstones in 2022 increased by 18 percent over the previous year to an estimated $28 billion. The U.S. apparent consumption of unset gem-quality diamond during 2022 was estimated to be about $24 billion. U.S. apparent consumption of unset nondiamond gemstones totaled about $3.8 billion. The major uses for gemstones in the United States were in jewelry, for carvings, and in gem and mineral collections.

Prices

Gemstone prices are governed by many factors and qualitative characteristics, including beauty, clarity, demand, durability, freedom from defects, perfection of cutting and rarity.

Colored gemstone prices are generally influenced by market supply-and-demand considerations, and diamond prices are supported by producer controls on the quantity and quality of supply. Diamond pricing in particular is complex; values can vary significantly depending on time, place and the subjective evaluations of buyers and sellers.

Imports and exports

Trade data in this report are from the U.S. Census Bureau and were adjusted by the USGS. During 2022, total U.S. gemstone trade with all countries and territories was about $29.6 billion ($28.0 billion in imports plus $1.57 billion in domestic exports). In 2022, U.S. domestic exports of diamond were valued at $1.12 billion.

U.S. domestic exports of gemstones other than diamond were valued at $447 million. U.S. imports of diamond were valued at $24 billion, and U.S. imports of gemstones other than diamond were valued at $3.97 billion.

The United States is a significant international diamond transit center as well as one of the world's leading gem diamond markets. The large volume of reexports shipped to other centers is one measure of the significance of the United States in the worldwide diamond supply network.

New sales platforms were established during 2020 and remained in place during 2021 and 2022 in the rough diamond market to overcome travel constraints and streamline the journey from the mine to the jeweler. Online auctions gained a higher share of rough diamond sales and offset deficits in traditional sales channels.

In a four-year (2018-2021) average of U.S. import sources by value, the leading gemstone sources were India (45 percent), Israel (28 percent), Belgium (11 percent) and South Africa (5 percent). Typically, diamond imports accounted for 86 to 95 percent of the total value of gemstone imports.

Outlook

During 2022, the U.S. and global gemstone and jewelry industries continued recovering from the effects of the global COVID-19 pandemic.

Jewelers maintained their online business and sales from their websites throughout the pandemic. Many reopened stores, but they still maintained their online presence during 2022. U.S. apparent consumption of gemstones increased in 2022 and exceeded prepandemic levels of 2018 by about 8 percent. Most major U.S. gemstone trade shows were held again.

During 2022, world gem-quality diamond production increased by about 3 percent from 2021 levels and was driven by the reopening of profitable mines that were suspended in 2020 and the addition of new mines.

By 2025, several large mines will reach the end of their mine life, while only a few new projects are currently being developed.

As domestic and global luxury spending recovers from the effects of the pandemic, sales of gemstones and jewelry are also expected to increase. Internet sales of diamonds, other gemstones and jewelry are expected to continue at a high level and to increase in acceptance, along with other forms of electronic commerce (e-commerce) that emerge to serve the diamond and gemstone industries, partially replacing "brick-and-mortar" store sales.

More synthetic gemstones, simulants and treated gemstones are likely to enter the marketplace and necessitate more transparency in the industry trade standards to maintain customer confidence.

GRAPHITE

by Andrew Stewart, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Natural graphite is classified into three types — amorphous, crystalline flake and vein. Amorphous graphite is the lowest quality and most abundant. Amorphous refers to its very small crystal size and not to a lack of crystal structure. Crystalline flake graphite is less common and higher quality than amorphous graphite. Flake graphite occurs as separate flakes that crystallized in metamorphic rock, and high-quality flake graphite can be four times the price of amorphous graphite. Vein graphite is the rarest, most valuable and highest quality type of natural graphite. It occurs in veins along intrusive contacts and it is only commercially mined in Sri Lanka.

Graphite has metallic and nonmetallic properties, which make it suitable for many applications. The metallic properties include electrical and thermal conductivity. The nonmetallic properties include high thermal resistance, inertness and lubricity. The combination of conductivity and high thermal stability allows graphite to be used in many applications such as batteries, electrodes, fuel cells and refractories. Graphite's lubricity and thermal conductivity make it an excellent material for high-temperature applications because it provides effective lubrication at a friction interface while furnishing a thermally conductive matrix to remove heat from the same interface.

High-purity natural and synthetic graphite have played an important role in the emerging nonhydrocarbon energy sector and have been used in several new energy applications. In energy production applications, graphite is used as pebbles for modular nuclear reactors and in high-strength composites for wind, tide and wave turbines. In energy storage applications, graphite is used in bipolar plates for fuel cells and flow batteries, anodes for lithium-ion batteries, electrodes for supercapacitors, high-strength composites for fly wheels, phase-change heat storage and solar boilers. In energy management applications, graphite is used in high-performance polystyrene thermal insulation and for silicon chip heat dissipation. These new energy applications use value-added graphite products such as spherical graphite, expanded graphite and graphene.

Production

No natural graphite is mined in the United States, but four natural graphite projects were under development in 2022. Graphite One Inc. was developing the Graphite Creek project in Alaska, South Star Battery Metals Corp. was developing the BamaStar project in Alabama, and Westwater Resources Inc. was developing the Coosa project in Alabama. An additional project was under early development in Montana.

World production of natural graphite in 2022 was an estimated 1.30 Mt compared with 1.13 Mt in 2021. The leading producers of natural graphite in 2022 were China, 850 kt; Mozambique, 170 kt; Madagascar, 110 kt; and Brazil, 87 kt. These four countries contributed approximately 94 percent of the global natural graphite production.

Consumption

U.S. consumption of natural graphite increased by an estimated 62 percent to 72 kt in 2022 from 44.4 kt in 2021. The major uses of natural graphite in 2022 were batteries, brake linings, lubricants, powdered metals, refractory applications and steelmaking.

A recent and growing source of graphite consumption is that of lithium-ion batteries, owing to increased demand for electric vehicles (EV) and portable electronic devices. Graphite is an essential component of many types of batteries, making up the majority of the material contained in the anode. Spherical purified graphite (SPG) is the specialized form of graphite used as battery anode material. SPG is produced from natural flake graphite concentrate, which has been rounded, micronized, purified to 99.95 percent and coated. Most SPG is produced in China. Anode material can be made with natural or synthetic graphite. Some companies combine natural and synthetic to utilize the strengths of each, especially in the EV market.

Prices

Prices for natural graphite largely depend on flake size, size distribution and carbon content. Prices for individual flake mesh sizes were unavailable. The estimated unit values of imports in 2022 were $560/t for amorphous, $1,300/t for flake and $2,500/t for vein graphite from Sri Lanka. According to China customs data, prices for uncoated spherical graphite exported to the United States were about $4,500/t in 2022.

Foreign trade

U.S. trade data are from the U.S. Census Bureau and were analyzed by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). Total U.S. natural graphite imports increased by 68 percent in terms of tonnage to 89.1 kt in 2022 from 53.1 kt in 2021, and the value increased by 161 percent to $186 million in 2022 from $71.2 million in 2021. The increase in natural graphite imports resulted from substantial increases in quantity and in value of imports from China, which increased by 132 percent and 325 percent respectively. Principal import sources of natural graphite were China (50 percent), Mexico (14 percent), Madagascar (12 percent), and Canada and Mozambique (9 percent each).

In 2022, natural SPG imports increased by 525 percent in tonnage to 14.4 kt from 2.3 kt in 2021, and the value increased by 609 percent to $64.5 million compared with $9.1 million in 2021. All natural SPG was imported from China. SPG imports represented about 16 percent of the tonnage and about 35 percent of the value of all natural graphite imports in 2022.

Industry news

In 2022, two SPG facilities were under construction in the United States. Syrah Resources Ltd. was constructing a plant in Vidalia, LA, and Westwater Resources was constructing a plant in Kellyton, AL. Both projects were expected to begin commercial production during 2023-2024.

Three graphite projects were under construction globally in 2022, with production expected to begin in 2023. In Brazil, South Star began construction on the Santa Cruz graphite project, located in southern Bahia. Santa Cruz would be the first new graphite operation in the Americas since 1996. In Madagascar, NextSource Materials Inc. completed construction of the processing plant for the Molo graphite mine, with plant commissioning expected in 2023 followed by commercial production. In Tanzania, Walkabout Resources Ltd. continued to develop the Lindi Jumbo project. Construction began in 2021; the first of many projects moving forward in the country.

In February 2022, Volt Resources Ltd. halted graphite production in Ukraine, citing Russian military action. Operations recommenced in August, although future production was uncertain as the conflict continued. Additionally, the United States and many other countries have suspended normal trade relations with Russia, removing supplies of Russian graphite from much of the global market.

Outlook

Worldwide demand for natural and synthetic graphite is expected to continue increasing as more nonhydrocarbon energy applications that use graphite are developed. Steel production and other types of metallurgical activity, which are important consumers of graphite, are expected to increase as well. Global graphite consumption is expected to increase owing to new technologically advanced applications, such as aerospace applications, fuel cells, graphene, lithium-ion batteries, energy storage, pebble-bed nuclear reactors and solar power.

The lithium-ion battery industry has created high demand for natural flake graphite. This has led to large increases in exploration and development, with much of it being focused on Africa. Multiple projects globally are under consideration in Australia, Canada, Madagascar, Mozambique, Namibia and Tanzania.

GYPSUM

by R.D. Crangle, Jr., National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Production

The United States was the world's leading producer and consumer of mined crude gypsum. Production of crude gypsum in the United States during 2022 was estimated to be 21 Mt, a slight decrease compared with 2021 production. The average price of mined crude gypsum was $12/t. Synthetic gypsum sales in 2022, most of which were generated as a flue-gas desulphurization product from coal-fired electric power plants, were estimated to be 13 Mt and priced at approximately $5/t. Forty-seven companies mined gypsum in the United States in 16 states. Crude gypsum exports from the United States totaled 38.8 kt. Imports were 6.89 Mt.

As a low-value, high-tonnage bulk commodity normally mined in openpit operations from deposits widely distributed throughout the world, gypsum tends to be consumed within the many countries where it is produced rather than exported. Less than 20 percent of the world's crude gypsum production was estimated to enter international trade. Only a few countries, such as Canada, Mexico, Spain and Thailand, were major crude gypsum exporters; of these, Canada and Mexico were significant exporters because of their large deposits in proximity to gypsum-consuming facilities in the United States.

World production of gypsum in 2022 was estimated to be 150 Mt, slightly less than that of 2021. The United States was the largest producer of natural gypsum in 2022 with an estimated 21 Mt, followed by Iran with an estimated 16 Mt, China with 13 Mt, Oman with 12 Mt, Spain with 11 Mt, and Thailand and Turkey, each with 9.3 Mt. Crude gypsum was thought to have been produced in 81 countries in 2022.

Consumption

An estimated 2.6 billion m^2 of gypsum-derived wallboard products were produced in 2022 domestically. Synthetic gypsum accounted for 40 percent of total domestic gypsum consumption. Demand for gypsum depends principally on the performance of the building construction industry, particularly in the United States, where about 60 percent of consumed gypsum is used for building plasters, the manufacture of portland cement, and wallboard products. Gypsum has no practical substitute in the manufacturing of portland cement.

Trade

World gypsum reserves are large in major producing countries, but data for many countries are not available. Domestic gypsum resources are adequate but unevenly distributed. Synthetic gypsum, most of which is byproduct from coal-fired power plants, coupled with substantial imports from Canada, augment U.S. domestic crude gypsum supplies for wallboard manufacturing in the United States, particularly in the eastern and southern coastal regions. Imports from Mexico supplement domestic supplies for wallboard manufacturing along portions of the U.S. Western Seaboard. Large gypsum deposits occur in the Great Lakes region, the midcontinent region and several Western states. Foreign resources are large and widely distributed; 81 countries are thought to produce gypsum.

Outlook

Approximately 700 kt of gypsum scrap that was generated by wallboard manufacturing, wallboard installation and building demolition was recycled. That quantity included an estimated 600 kt of preconsumer wallboard waste recycled by wallboard manufacturers coupled with an estimated 100 kt of post-consumer wallboard. Recycled gypsum was used primarily for agricultural purposes and as feedstock for the manufacture of new wallboard. Other markets for recycled gypsum include athletic field marking, cement production, as a stucco additive, grease absorption, sludge drying and water treatment.

The use of synthetic gypsum may continue to grow, albeit at a slower pace. As power companies convert coal-fired electric generation plants to natural gas to take advantage of an abundant and inexpensive supply of shale gas, the production of synthetic gypsum could further decline because fewer coal-fired power plants would be operating. Nevertheless, the use of synthetic gypsum by U.S. wallboard manufacturers is likely to continue. Similarly, should the economy continue to expand, and if residential and commercial construction continues to increase, gypsum consumption is also expected to increase in the near future.

INDUSTRIAL DIAMOND

by Donald W. Olson, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Production

World production of natural and synthetic industrial diamond was estimated to be about 15.4 billion carats in 2022, the vast majority of which was synthetic. Natural diamond resources have been identified in more than 35 countries; natural industrial diamond was produced in at least 12 countries and an estimated 46 million carats were produced in 2022. At least 15 countries have the technology to produce synthetic diamond, and synthetic industrial diamond was produced in 11 countries during 2022. About 99 percent of the combined natural and synthetic global output was produced in China, Ireland, Russia, South Africa and the United States. During 2022, China was the world's leading producer of synthetic industrial diamond followed by the United States and Russia. In 2022, the two U.S. synthetic producers, one in Pennsylvania and another with facilities in Florida and Ohio, produced an estimated 150 million carats, valued at about $48 million. This production was entirely synthetic diamond bort, dust and powder and grit. Also, in 2022, at least four U.S. firms manufactured polycrystalline diamond (PCD) from synthetic diamond dust and powder and grit. Data are not available for either domestic PCD producers or domestic chemical vapor deposition (CVD) diamond producers for quantity or value of annual production. Current trade and consumption quantity data are not available for PCD or for CVD diamond. Consequently, PCD and CVD diamond are not included in the industrial diamond quantitative data reported here.

The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) estimated a total of 1.2 million carats of used industrial diamond, valued at about $510,000, was recycled in the United States during 2022. Of this total, an estimated 75,000 carats were recycled diamond stone with a value of $110,000 and the remainder was diamond bort, dust and powder, and grit. Diamond stone recycling operations have reduced in scale and number, owing to the lower price of newly produced synthetic industrial diamonds. Most of this recycled material was recovered from used drill bits, diamond tools and other diamond-containing wastes. Some diamond also was recovered from residues generated in the manufacture of PCD.

Since the mid-1980s, the use of CVD diamond has seen strong growth and has been increasingly accepted by multiple industries as an enhanced material of choice owing to its properties of exceptional strength, hardness, durability, stiffness, high thermal conductivity, chemical inertness and electrical isolation. Early applications for CVD diamond focused largely on thin- and thick-film PCD for cutting tools and dressing applications because of the mechanical properties of diamond. Newer applications that take advantage of CVD diamond's mechanical properties include wear parts, such as watch gears and chemical mechanical polishing pad conditioners. Diamond has tremendous potential for electronics applications because of its high thermal conductivity. It can significantly improve thermal management while remaining highly cost competitive with other materials. CVD diamond is used in microelectronic components, such as high-speed processors, medical devices, wide-bandgap radio frequency devices, power conversion devices, and optoelectronic devices (light-emitting diodes, laser diodes) that generate exceptionally high heat densities requiring innovative approaches to thermal management. Diamond coatings are increasingly being used in these applications because the thermal conductivity of diamond is 10 times that of silicon. Boron-doped diamond (BDD) electrodes for water treatment are attracting significant interest because of diamond's potential as an environmentally friendly, high-performance electrode material. BDD electrodes have many characteristics that make them ideal for eliminating organic contaminants from water.

Historically, diamond has been perceived as an expensive material, but advances in CVD diamond manufacturing, such as the development of microwave carbon plasma technology and the development of higher-throughput hot-filament CVD diamond reactors, have significantly reduced diamond costs and allowed for the use of CVD diamond for an increasing number of applications. In addition to the existing opportunities for synthetic diamond use as gemstones, research and development projects by several companies that use single-crystal CVD diamond materials in high-voltage power switches, lasers, quantum communications and computing, and water treatment and purification have been ongoing.

Industrial diamond also was used in medical applications such as bionic eye implants, bioimaging, biomarking, cancer treatments, and surgical tools; in dental applications such as cavity treatments; in cosmetic applications such as beauty treatments, facial exfoliation, wrinkle treatments; in glass shaping and window production; in military uses; in sound speakers; in super lasers and in many other applications.

Consumption

The United States remained one of the world's leading consumers of industrial diamond in 2022. Estimated U.S. apparent consumption of natural and synthetic industrial diamond bort, dust and powder, grit and stones was 390 million carats, valued at $69 million. Industrial diamond is used for applications such as truing and dressing grinding wheels, production of fine wire, waterjet nozzles for material cutting, direct precision cutting and material processing, material testing, drilling, grinding, polishing and finishing materials. The major consuming sectors of industrial diamond are computer chip production; construction; drilling for minerals, natural gas and oil; machinery manufacturing; stone cutting and polishing; and transportation (infrastructure and vehicles). Highway building, milling, and repair and stone cutting consumed most of the industrial diamond stone. During 2022, more than 95 percent of the industrial diamond market used synthetic industrial diamonds because the diamond quality can be controlled, and properties can be customized to fit specific requirements.

Prices

Both natural and synthetic industrial diamonds had prices with a range of values depending on their crystallinity, purity, shape, size and in the case of synthetic, the absence or presence of metal coatings. During 2022, the average unit value for diamond bort, dust and powder, and grit material produced in the United States was $0.32/carat. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, U.S. imports of all types of industrial diamond had an average unit value of $0.21/carat in 2022. These imports were a combination of natural and synthetic diamond stone that had an average unit value of $8.39/carat and natural and synthetic diamond bort, dust and powder, and grit that had an average unit value of $0.19/carat.

Foreign trade

During 2022, the United States led the world in industrial diamond trade. Trade data in this report are from the U.S. Census Bureau. U.S. imports of industrial-quality diamond stones (natural and synthetic) were about 786,000 carats valued at about $6.60 million from 20 countries or localities. U.S. imports of industrial-quality diamond dust, grit and powder (natural and synthetic) were about 300 million carats valued at about $56.4 million from 29 countries or localities. During 2022, U.S. exports of industrial diamond dust, grit and powder (natural and synthetic) were about 94 million carats valued at $47 million to 49 countries or localities.

Outlook

The United States is expected to continue to be one of the world's leading consumers of industrial diamond into the next decade and likely will remain a significant producer and exporter of synthetic industrial diamond as well. Demand for synthetic diamond grit and powder is expected to remain greater than that for natural diamond material. Constant-dollar prices of synthetic diamond products, including CVD diamond films, are expected to continue to decline as production technology becomes more cost effective; the decline is even more likely if competition from low-cost producers in China and Russia continues to increase.

It is expected that global natural industrial diamond production will decrease in the next few years as mines close and there is lower output as mines approach the ends of their mine lives. The world's largest diamond mines have matured and are past their peak production levels, and several of the largest diamond mines are expected to close by the end of 2025.

As these mines are depleted, global production is expected to continue to decline in quantity, and the global supply of crude natural diamond, which includes both gem-quality and industrial diamond, is forecasted to steadily decrease to about 120 million carats in 2030.

INDUSTRIAL GARNET

by Donald W. Olson, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Garnet's angular fractures, high hardness, specific gravity, chemical inertness and nontoxicity make nongemstone-grade garnet ideal for many industrial applications. In addition to those properties, garnet is free of crystalline silica and can be recycled. Garnet is the general name given to a group of complex silicate minerals, all with an isometric crystal structure and similar physical properties and chemical compositions. Higher-quality garnet is used as a loose grain abrasive because of its hardness, while lower-quality garnet is used as a filtration medium as it is relatively inert and resists chemical degradation. Garnet is also being used as a proppant in oil and natural gas well drilling. It may be mixed with other proppants when high temperatures are encountered or in very deep formations.

Production

In 2022, industrial garnet was mined by four firms — one in Idaho, one in Montana and two in New York. In 2022, U.S. production of crude garnet concentrate for industrial use (industrial garnet) was estimated by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) to be 76 kt valued at about $17 million, a 7 percent decrease in quantity compared with 2021 crude production. This decrease was due to the closing of the Emerald Creek Garnet Mine in Idaho in July 2022. The other U.S. garnet mines produced 3 percent less than in 2021. The majority of industrial garnet mined in the United States was almandite (iron aluminum silicate). Some andradite (calcium iron silicate) also was mined domestically for industrial uses. Refined garnet material sold or used was estimated to be 120 kt valued at $52 million, a 6 percent decrease in quantity compared with 2021 refined production.

Total world industrial garnet production was estimated to be about 980 kt, 6 percent more than that in 2021. Australia (370 kt), China (310 kt) and South Africa (150 kt) were the leading producers in 2022. The United States produced about 8 percent of the industrial garnet mined worldwide.

Consumption

In 2022, apparent consumption of industrial garnet in the United States was estimated to be 240 kt, accounting for 24 percent of global garnet production. U.S. apparent consumption increased by 17 percent compared with that in 2021.

Major end uses for industrial garnet in the United States, in descending order by estimated market share, include abrasive blasting, water-filtration media, water-jet-assisted cutting and other end uses, such as in abrasive powders, nonslip coatings and sandpaper. Domestically, the industrial sectors that consume industrial garnet include aircraft and motor vehicle manufacturers, ceramics and glass producers, electronic component manufacturers, water filtration plants, the petroleum industry, shipbuilders and wood-furniture-finishing operations.

Prices

The price of industrial garnet depends on application, quality, quantity purchased, source and type and therefore, prices encompass a wide range. During 2022, estimated domestic values of industrial garnet crude concentrate averaged about $200/t. The average unit values of refined garnet sold in the United States during the year averaged $595/t. The average customs unit value of U.S. garnet imports in 2022 was $194/t, a decrease of 31 percent compared with the average unit value in 2021.

Foreign trade

The industrial garnet market is very competitive. Lower-priced foreign imports slowly began displacing U.S. production in domestic markets during the 1990s. Since then, despite increasing domestic production in recent years, the United States has become increasingly dependent upon foreign sources of industrial garnet.

According to data from the U.S. Census Bureau that was adjusted by the USGS, U.S. imports in 2022 were estimated to be 268 kt, an increase of 85 percent from those in 2021. The increase was partially caused by the U.S. production shortfall owing to the closing of the Emerald Creek Garnet Mine in Idaho during 2022. Most of the increase was attributed to an increase in imports of garnet from South Africa.

In 2022, South Africa (65 percent), Australia (19 percent), India (8 percent) and China (7 percent), were the leading suppliers of imports to the United States. U.S. exports were estimated to be 23 kt, an increase of 14 percent compared with those in 2021. U.S. exports of industrial garnet were shipped to Canada (56 percent), Mexico (17 percent) and Peru (8 percent), with the remainder going to several other countries and localities.

Outlook

The domestic industrial garnet industry is expected to stabilize after the volatility of the past few years. However, higher production costs and tighter profit margins will continue to affect the industry. To increase profitability and remain competitive with imported material, production may be restricted to only high-grade industrial garnet ores or those deposits that contain other salable mineral products, such as kyanite, marble, mica minerals, sillimanite, staurolite, wollastonite or metallic ores.

Industrial garnet production in India, which is still recovering from the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic, is expected to slowly return to prepandemic levels. Worldwide, industrial garnet production is expected to slowly increase, with the highest growth in consumption in water-jet-assisted cutting and abrasive blasting.

IODINE

by Emily K. Schnebele, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Production

Chile was the world's leading producer of iodine, followed by Japan and the United States. In the United States, iodine was produced from brines by three companies operating in Oklahoma. U.S. production information in 2022 was withheld to avoid disclosing company proprietary data. World production in 2022, excluding the United States, was estimated to be 33 kt, slightly more than the 32.5 kt in 2021. Excluding production in the United States, Chile accounted for about two-thirds of world production in 2022.

Consumption

Worldwide, the leading uses of iodine and its compounds were X-ray contrast media, pharmaceuticals, liquid-crystal-display (LCD) screens, and iodophors, in descending order of quantity consumed. Other applications included animal feed, biocides, fluoride derivatives, food supplements and nylon. Crude iodine and inorganic iodine compounds were thought to account for more than 50 percent of domestic iodine consumption in 2022. U.S. reported consumption of iodine in 2022 was estimated to be 4 kt.

Foreign trade

In 2022, according to the U.S. Census Bureau, United States imports of crude iodine were 4.27 kt, a 4 percent increase from the 4.12 kt imported in 2021. The average unit value of crude iodine imports in 2022 was $45.81/kg, a 40 percent increase from $32.72/kg in 2021. Chile was the leading source of crude iodine imports into the United States, accounting for 88 percent of the total quantity imported, followed by Japan (nearly 12 percent).

Exports of crude iodine decreased by 11 percent to 1.13 kt compared with 1.28 kt in 2021. The primary recipients of U.S. exported crude iodine in 2022 were Germany (55 percent), Canada (18 percent) and India (16 percent). The average unit value of exported crude iodine in 2022 was $36.15/kg, a 44 percent increase from $25.15/kg in 2021.

Outlook

Future growth in iodine consumption will likely follow the market demand for medical applications and LCDs as these are the primary consuming markets of iodine and iodine derivatives.

KAOLIN

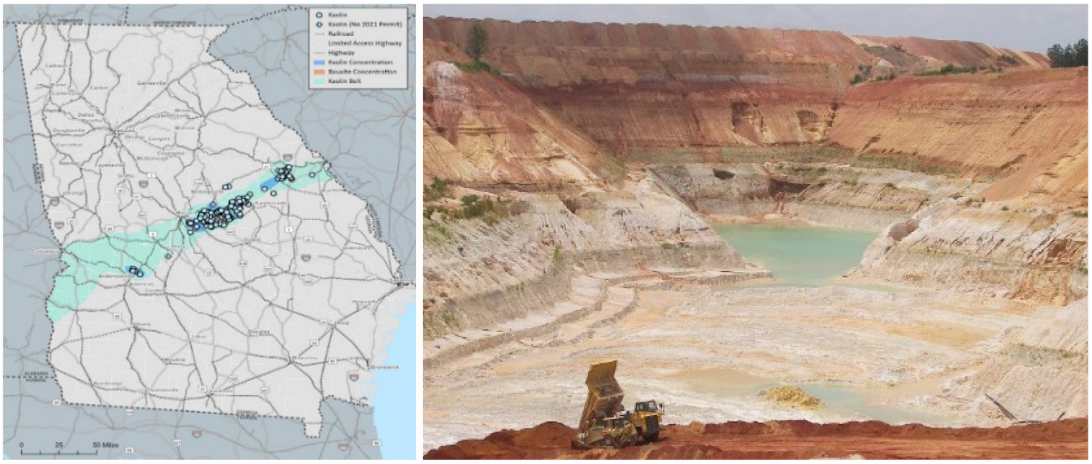
by Keith D. Gray, RESPEC, LLC

Background

The kaolin subgroup of layer silicate clay minerals includes halloysite, nacrite, dickite, kaolinite and odinite (Dana classification system). With the exception of odinite and halloysite, these industrially important minerals show the same chemical composition: $Al_2Si_2O_5(OH)_4$. Formed largely by the weathering of feldspar and muscovite (for example, alteration of granitic rocks), kaolin minerals are extremely common in sediments and soils of tropical and temperate regions. Kaolinite is used to manufacture a variety of brick, ceramic and cosmetic products, and as filler material in plastic, paint, rubber and paper. This and other kaolin minerals have played a prominent role in human cultural history, both in the United States and abroad. Kaolin mining has a long history in the Southeastern United States, particularly central Georgia (1897 to present), which according to its Washington county residents hosts the "kaolin capital of the world." Key producing countries outside of the United States include Uzbekistan, Ukraine, China, India, Germany and the Czech Republic. Global players in the market include BASF SE, Sibelco and Imerys SA.

Figure 1

Left: Kaolin belt through central Georgia. (Source: RESPEC, Georgia EPD) Right: Kaolin mine in Sandersville, GA. (Source: sandersvillega.org)



Production and consumption

Based on statistics released by the U.S. Geological Survey (2023 Mineral Commodity Summary), domestic clay production in 2022 was estimated at 26 Mt for a total market value of $1.7 billion, with approximately 120 companies operating mines in 38 states. Kaolin minerals accounted for about 4.6 kt, or about 17.7 percent of all clay materials recovered in the United States. One-half of the total kaolin produced (about 52 percent) went into development of coatings, fillers, extenders and binders, while about 25 percent was used in ceramic products. Large revenue generated by paper production has been attributed to continued economic and cultural impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic: for example, increasing consumer demand for packaging, such as for food deliveries.

Exports and imports

In 2022, the United States exported about 2.1 Mt of kaolin minerals to Mexico, China and Japan (listed in descending order of tonnage; USGS statistics). Compared to 2021, the total clay and shale exports decreased by 4 percent. This decline has been explained by a decrease in product exported to Belgium, India and Germany. By comparison, in 2022 only 0.17 Mt of kaolin was imported into the United States. In total, kaolin exports accounted for $53.5 million, and imports $903,000, resulting in a positive U.S. trade balance of $52.6 million.

Trends and outlook

Academic research showed that the annual global kaolin market was approximately $4.41 billion before the end of 2022 and is projected to reach $5.87 billion by 2030. According to the same study, growth is primarily driven by the rising demand for kaolin used in the paint, plastic, paper and ceramic industries. Its high silica and aluminum contents can be utilized in the production of paint, a cheaper alternative to titanium dioxide. More cost-effective and chemically inert kaolin pigment may also reduce environmental burdens. *References are available from the author.*

KYANITE, ANDALUSITE AND SILLIMANITE

by David W. Hawkins, Virginia Department of Energy, Geology and Mineral Resources Program

The sillimanite minerals group includes the naturally occurring polymorphic minerals kyanite, andalusite and sillimanite. These minerals share the same chemical composition (Al_2SiO_5) but have differences in their respective physical, thermodynamic and crystalline structure properties. The high alumina content (more than 60 percent Al_2O_3), thermal and volumetric stability of these minerals make them useful for refractory applications, metallurgy, investment casting molds, glass manufacturing and ceramics. Additionally, high-quality samples of these sillimanite minerals have a market for use as gemstones.

Geology and economic deposits

Kyanite, andalusite and sillimanite are accessory minerals in some high-grade metamorphic rocks. Kyanite forms under relatively high pressure and low to high temperature conditions, andalusite forms under relatively low pressure and low to moderate temperature conditions, and sillimanite forms under low to moderate pressure and high temperature conditions. Deposits may occur within thermally altered rocks associated with contact metamorphism, such as hornfels. Alumina enrichment of silica-rich metasedimentary and metavolcanic rocks via hydrothermal alteration is also a source of stratiform replacement deposits. Sillimanite may occur within mineralized quartz veins and pegmatites. Additionally, these minerals may occur as paleo and modern heavy mineral beach and stream placers.

Economic and subeconomic concentrations of kyanite, andalusite and sillimanite occur in the Appalachian regions of the Southeastern United States. Other known localities for occurrences include Alaska, California, Florida, Idaho, Nevada and New Mexico. Other economic occurrences outside of the United States include Australia, Brazil, Cameroon, Canada, China, Finland, France, India, Ireland, Kenya, Madagascar, Nigeria, Norway, Peru, Russia, South Africa, Spain, Ukraine and Zimbabwe.

Industrial properties and uses

The unique thermodynamic properties of these refractive minerals provide resistance to thermal shock and corrosion, and volumetric stability during high-heat intensive manufacturing processes. The sillimanite group minerals convert to mullite ($3Al_2O_3.2SiO_2$) and silica at temperatures ranging from 1,250 to 1,650 °C at predictable stable volumes. Pure mullite may have up to 72 percent Al_2O_3 content. Synthetic mullite has a melting point of about 1,840 °C, which contributes to highly resistant ceramic products. Up to 70 percent of mined sillimanite minerals are used in steel and iron manufacturing annually, so the production of iron and steel is a good proxy of mineral production trends at the global scale. Approximately 30 percent of these minerals are used to produce ceramics, glass, nonferrous metals and cement. Other refractory uses include insulating brick, firebrick, refractory concrete, kiln furniture, mortar and gunning mixes. Additional end products include brake shoes and pads, abrasive products, electrical insulators, additives and fillers. Kyanite has recently been used to filter aluminum slag and impurities during the production of aluminum cans.

Mineral production

Globally, the supply of sillimanite group minerals is primarily sourced from the United States, France, India, Peru and South Africa. Although refractory minerals are mined in other countries such as China, Australia, Madagascar and Nepal, production data are not readily available. Annual world production estimates reported by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) from 2017 to 2021 averaged approximately 357 kt. Global production in 2022 was estimated at 368 kt and included 160 kt of andalusite from South Africa, 86 kt of kyanite and calcined kyanite from the United States, 65 kt of andalusite from France, 42 kt of andalusite from Peru, and 15 kt of combined sillimanite and kyanite from India (not including reclassified beach deposits). The 2022 global production total is based on preliminary estimates by the USGS and production data from the Virginia Department of Energy's Mineral Mining Program. It represents an increase of approximately 3 percent over the previous five-year average (2017-2021), but production remained lower than 2021 levels.

Kyanite Mining Corp. (KMC), located in central Virginia, is the world's largest producer of industrial-grade kyanite and mullite under the trademark names Virginia Kyanite and Virginia Mullite, respectively. Ore deposits are extracted at KMC's Willis Mountain and East Ridge mine sites, located near Dillwyn, VA. The geology consists of kyanite quartzite associated with a sequence of interlayered felsic and mafic metavolcanic strata of Ordovician age. Each mine site is located on a resistant topographic ridge along opposing limbs of the Whispering Creek Anticline. KMC has operated surface mines and processing facilities since 1945 and produces and markets a range of milled kyanite and calcined kyanite (more than 55 percent Al_2O_3, less than 0.85 percent Fe_2O_3) products that are shipped mainly by truck to domestic customers and port facilities for delivery to international customers. Ore-grade material contains 10 to 40 percent kyanite, averaging about 25 percent.

In 2022, KMC reported production of approximately 86 kt of combined kyanite and mullite product. Annual production capacity at the Virginia operations is about 130 kt for commercial-grade kyanite concentrates and up to 39 kt for calcined kyanite per permit specifications and demand. In 2022, KMC received a statewide reclamation award given jointly by the Virginia Department of Energy's Mineral Mining Program and the Virginia Transportation Construction Alliance. The award acknowledges KMC's commitment to environmental stewardship and accomplishments in reclamation of the multiphased East Ridge Reclamation site, where refuse had been placed since 1993.

Resco Products Inc. (Piedmont Minerals Division) has mined andalusite from an andalusite-pyrophyllite ($AlSi_2O_5(OH)$)-sericite deposit to produce high-alumina firebrick and other specialty foundry and ceramic products in Hillsborough, NC. The mineral deposit formed in hydrothermally altered and structurally controlled andesitic to dacitic metavolcanic rocks that are part of the Proterozoic-age Carolina terrane.

Globally, France, South Africa and Peru produce the largest amount of industrial-grade andalusite. Imerys Group mines andalusite from the Brittany region of France at its Kerphalite Mine in Glomel. It is the leading producer of andalusite, with operations in France and South Africa. The source of the andalusite near Glomel, France is highly weathered Ordovician-age schists adjacent to granitic rocks of the Armorican Massif. Imerys Group mines andalusite from the Rhino Mine in the Limpopo Province in South Africa. Mineral deposits are hosted in highly weathered pelitic rocks of the Pretoria Group associated with contact metamorphic rocks of the Bushveld Igneous Complex. Production statistics for 2022 are not readily available for these mine sites. Andalusite Resources (Pty) Ltd. began mining operations in 2001 at the Maroelasfontein Mine, located near Thabazimbi, in the Limpopo Province, South Africa. Additional details have not been made available for the status of andalusite production for the company since 2019. Andalucita S.A. has been recovering andalusite since 2009 in northern Peru, with an estimated production capacity of 50 kt as of 2018.

India is the primary source for the global supply of sillimanite. The Indian Bureau of Mines has estimated total resources of more than 70.2 Mt of sillimanite, which includes about 6.5 to 7.2 Mt in the reserves category. Upward of 73 percent of the sillimanite resources occur in heavy mineral sand placers along India's modern beaches. Production statistics for sillimanite, kyanite and andalusite are not available for 2021 or 2022. The production estimate for 2019-2020 was 13.2 kt from three mines within the state of Maharashtra. Trimex Sands Pvt Limited carries out mining and mineral separation activities in the Srikurman deposit in Srikakulam, in the state of Andhra Pradesh, with capacity to produce 50 kt/a of sillimanite. Sillimanite is also mined in the states of Odisha and Kerala, in association with other heavy minerals. The Indian Bureau of Mines has estimated there is approximately 105 Mt of kyanite resources in the country, with medium- to high-grade deposits occurring at less than two percent of these resources. Between 2019 and 2020, kyanite production was reported at 3.5 kt from three operations within the states of Karnataka and Maharashtra. Andalusite production has not been reported since 1988.

Foreign trade and prices

Prices of imported and exported mineral commodities are dependent upon multiple factors that vary annually such as grade and purity, quantity, particle (mesh) size, packaging, monetary exchange ranges, source and destination. In 2022, the U.S. Census Bureau reported global exports of approximately 52 kt of kyanite and 26 kt of mullite. Kyanite was valued at $383/t, up from $369/t in 2021, and mullite was valued at $509/t, also an increase from $430/t in 2021. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, imports of sillimanite minerals to the United States were estimated at 7.6 kt in 2022, up from the previous year.

Trends and outlook

The market demand for sillimanite minerals is typically associated with the global steel manufacturing industry, as this industry predominantly utilizes refractory mineral products. The World Steel Association estimated that global steel production decreased approximately 4 percent from 2021 levels to 1,885 Mt for 2022. China produced the most steel in 2022 (1,018 Mt), equivalent to 54 percent of the global output. The United States was the fourth largest producer of steel in 2022 at 80.5 Mt, down 6 percent from the 2021 production level. Countries of the European Union produced 136.2 Mt of steel in 2022, down 11 percent from the 2021 level.

The decrease in steel production was likely influenced by multiple factors, including but not limited to, the ongoing Russia-Ukraine war, COVID-19 related restrictions, supply-chain disruptions, and increased inflation costs. In the United States, the push for vehicle electrification and increased manufacturing, increased urban development, and funds from the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act will likely bolster construction and improvement projects and result in a low to medium increase in demand for steel. Due to the Russia-Ukraine war, increased costs for raw materials and transportation, there remains uncertainty for significant growth in the refractory minerals market in Europe, while demand for these materials is likely to continue in North America, Asia and Africa. *Source citations available from the author on request.*

LIME

by L.E. Apodaca, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

In 2022, all commercially produced lime in the United States was manufactured from limestone or dolomite, but lime also can be produced from a variety of similar carbonate materials, such as aragonite, chalk, coral, marble and seashells, if they are of high chemical purity. The term lime in this report refers to high-calcium and dolomitic quicklime, their hydroxide (hydrated) forms and dead-burned dolomite.

In the United States, most lime (about 80 percent) is produced as quicklime. Hydrated lime (also called slaked lime) is a dry calcium hydroxide powder made from reacting quicklime with a controlled amount of water in a hydrator. Slaked lime is widely used in aqueous systems as a low-cost alkali to neutralize or balance acidity. Dead-burned dolomite is the primary form of lime used in refractories.

Production and consumption

In 2022, an estimated 17 Mt of quicklime and hydrate were produced (excluding independent commercial hydrators), essentially unchanged from that in 2021. At year end, 28 companies were producing lime, which included 18 companies with commercial sales and 10 companies that produced lime strictly for internal use (for example, sugar companies). These companies had 73 primary lime plants (plants operating quicklime kilns) in 28 states and Puerto Rico. Five of these 28 companies operated only hydrating plants in nine states. In 2022, the five leading U.S. lime companies produced quicklime or hydrate in 22 states and accounted for about 79 percent of total U.S. lime production. Principal producing states were, in alphabetical order, Kentucky, Missouri, Ohio and Texas. The United States was the world's second-ranked lime producer in the world after China.

Apparent consumption at 17 Mt was estimated to be essentially unchanged from that in 2021. Major markets for lime were, in descending order of consumption, steelmaking, chemical and industrial applications (such as the manufacture of fertilizer, glass, paper and pulp, and precipitated calcium carbonate and in sugar refining), flue-gas treatment, construction, water treatment, and nonferrous-metal mining.

Foreign trade

Imports of lime increased by 10 percent to 354 kt in 2022 from 323 kt in 2021. Canada (79 percent) and Mexico (17 percent) were the leading sources of U.S. lime imports. U.S. lime exports decreased by 9 percent to 303 kt in 2022 from 335 kt in 2021. Lime exports were primarily shipped to Canada (96 percent).

Prices

The U.S. Geological Survey calculates unit values of lime products from the quantity and value data reported for lime sold or used by the lime producers on a free-on-board plant basis, including the cost of containers. These calculations provide average values that eliminate variables such as potentially significant differences between list prices and individual supply contracts. Lime prices are not published in trade publications.

To avoid disclosing company proprietary data, value data for dead-burned dolomite have not been reported separately but are included within the weighted average of all types of lime. The total weighted average price of all quicklime sold or used was $140/t and hydrate sold or used was $160/t in 2022, which was 5 percent higher and unchanged from those in 2021, respectively.

Outlook

Lime sales in markets such as chemical and industrial, construction and steel are expected to follow the trend in gross domestic product in the overall economy. The outlook for flue-gas systems (lime's second-ranked market) serving coal-fired power plants, incinerators and other industries is easier to predict. With the recent boom in natural-gas exploration, large increases in natural-gas reserves, and low natural-gas prices, U.S. electric utilities have increasingly shifted their fuel use from coal to natural gas either by conversion of the coal-fired plants or by shutting down coal-fired plants. Natural gas has the advantage of producing lower emissions than coal and, as a result, does not usually require SO_2 scrubbing, which could lead to decreased use of lime in flue-gas scrubbing systems.

In 2022, 20 percent of domestic utility-scale electricity generation was from coal, a 3 percent decrease from 2021, as a result of increased electricity generation from renewable sources.

LITHIUM

by B.W. Jaskula, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Production

Domestic lithium production data were withheld in 2022 to avoid disclosing company proprietary data. Albemarle Corp. produced lithium compounds from domestic brine resources near Silver Peak, NV. U.S. Magnesium LLC produced lithium carbonate from a stockpile of cell salt residue accumulated over the course of 50 years from the production of magnesium in Rowley, UT. Estimated world lithium production (excluding production in the United States) was about 130 kt of lithium content (690 kt lithium carbonate equivalent) recovered from minerals and brines, a 21 percent increase from that of 2021. Six mineral operations in Australia, one mineral tailings operation in Brazil, two brine operations each in Argentina and Chile, and three mineral and two brine operations in China accounted for the majority of world lithium production. Additionally, smaller operations in Brazil, Canada, China, Portugal, the United States and Zimbabwe also contributed to world lithium production. Australia increased its spodumene concentrate production by about 10 percent in 2022 and remained the world's leading lithium producer. Chile increased its brine-sourced lithium production by about 38 percent in 2022 and was the world's second leading lithium producer. Owing to the rapid increase in demand and prices of lithium in 2022, established lithium operations worldwide have increased, or are in the process of increasing, production capacity.

Consumption

World lithium consumption was about 134 kt of lithium contained in minerals and compounds, a 41 percent increase from that of 2021, owing to strong demand from the lithium-ion battery market. Estimated U.S. consumption was about 3 kt of lithium contained in minerals and compounds, rounded to one significant digit to avoid disclosing company proprietary data. The United States was a leading producer of higher-value downstream lithium products such as butyllithium and lithium metal.

Estimated global distribution for lithium used in 2022 was batteries, 80 percent; ceramics and glass, 7 percent; lubricating greases, 4 percent; continuous casting mold flux powders, 2 percent; air treatment, 1 percent; medical, 1 percent; and other uses, 5 percent. Lithium's important properties include low density, high specific heat, low coefficient of thermal expansion, high electrochemical potential and excellent thermal conductivity.

Price

Spot lithium carbonate prices in China increased from approximately $35,000/t at the beginning of the year to about $70,000/t at year end owing to increased worldwide demand. For large-fixed contracts, Benchmark Mineral Intelligence Ltd. reported an annual average-nominal, battery-grade lithium carbonate price of $37,000/t in 2022, almost three times higher than that in 2021.

Foreign trade

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, U.S. imports of lithium compounds in 2022 were 17.5 kt (gross weight), a 23 percent increase compared with those of 2021. Import sources of lithium chemicals were Chile (53 percent), Argentina (44 percent) and others (3 percent). Exports of lithium compounds from the United States were 15.7 kt, an increase of 32 percent from those of 2021. About 83 percent of all U.S. exports of lithium compounds went to the top five countries: Japan (40 percent), Canada (14 percent), Germany (12 percent), China (9 percent) and Poland (8 percent).

Government programs

Funded through $1.6 billion from the 2022 U.S. Bipartisan Infrastructure Law, 12 lithium-based projects were selected by the U.S. Department of Energy to support new commercial-scale domestic facilities to extract and process lithium, manufacture battery components, recycle batteries and develop new technologies to increase U.S. lithium reserves.

Outlook

Lithium-ion batteries have rapidly gained importance because of their extensive use in portable electronic devices, portable electric tools, electric scooters and bicycles, hybrid-electric vehicles (HEVs), plug-in hybrid-electric vehicles (PHEVs), electric vehicles (EVs), and grid storage applications. Increased use of lithium-ion batteries in HEVs, PHEVs and EVs in the past several years have created high demand for lithium chemicals.

Lithium supply security has become a top priority for technology companies in Asia, Europe and North America. Strategic alliances and joint ventures among technology companies and exploration companies continued to be established to ensure a reliable, diversified supply of lithium for battery suppliers and vehicle manufacturers. Brine-based lithium sources were in various stages of development or exploration in Argentina, Bolivia, Chile, China and the United States; mineral-based lithium sources were in various stages of development or exploration in Australia, Austria, Brazil, Canada, China, Congo (Kinshasa), Czechia, Ethiopia, Finland, Germany, Ghana, Kazakhstan, Mali, Namibia, Nigeria, Peru, Portugal, Russia, Serbia, Spain, Thailand, the United States and Zimbabwe; and lithium-clay sources were in various stages of development or exploration in Mexico and the United States.

MAGNESIUM COMPOUNDS

by Adam M. Merrill, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Production

In 2022, the estimated domestic production of magnesium compounds was 450 kt magnesium oxide equivalent, 4 percent more than that in 2021. Seawater and natural brines accounted for about 67 percent of U.S. magnesium compound production in 2022. The value of U.S. production of all types of magnesium compounds was estimated to be $460 million. In 2022, world mine production of magnesite, excluding U.S. production, was estimated to be 27 Mt magnesium oxide equivalent, 5 percent less than that in 2021. China was the world's leading producer of magnesite, accounting for 63 percent of the estimated world total, followed by Australia (10 percent), Turkey (7 percent) and Brazil (6 percent).

Consumption and end uses

In 2022, the estimated apparent consumption of magnesium compounds in the United States was 950 kt, 5 percent less than that in 2021. About 75 percent of the magnesium compounds consumed in the United States were used in agricultural, chemical, construction, deicing, environmental and industrial applications in the form of caustic-calcined magnesia, magnesium chloride, magnesium hydroxide and magnesium sulfates. The remaining was used for refractories in the form of dead-burned magnesia, fused magnesia and olivine.

The primary end use of dead-burned magnesia and fused magnesia was for refractory products; however, fused magnesia has not been produced in the United States since 2013. Caustic-calcined magnesia is mainly used in agriculture for feed supplements and fertilizer; to produce magnesium hydroxide; and in environmental applications, such as wastewater treatment. Magnesium hydroxide is primarily used for water treatment, fire-retardant additives and the production of magnesium-based chemicals. Magnesium chloride's chief uses are deicing, dust control, drilling fluids and environmental applications.

Foreign trade

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, imports of dead-burned and fused magnesia in 2022 were 238 kt, 11 percent less than those in 2021. The leading sources of U.S. imports were China including Hong Kong (77 percent) and Brazil (12 percent). The annual average import unit value for dead-burned and fused magnesia was $800/t in 2022, 39 percent more than that in 2021. Exports of dead-burned and fused magnesia in 2022 were 8 kt, slightly more than those in 2021. The annual average export unit value (free alongside ship [f.a.s.]) for dead-burned and fused magnesia in 2022 was $1,066/t, 5 percent more than that in 2021.

Imports of caustic-calcined magnesia in 2022 were 284 kt, 14 percent more than those in 2021. The leading source of U.S. imports were China including Hong Kong (75 percent) and Canada (19 percent). The annual average import unit value for caustic-calcined magnesia in 2022 was $361/t, essentially unchanged from that in 2021. Exports of caustic-calcined magnesia in 2022 were 61 kt, 81 percent more than those of 2021. The annual average export unit value (f.a.s.) for caustic-calcined magnesia in 2022 was $948/t, 6 percent more than that in 2021.

Imports of magnesium hydroxide in 2022 were 13 kt, 3 percent more than those in 2021. The leading source of U.S. imports were Mexico (57 percent), the Netherlands (15 percent) and Israel (14 percent). The annual average import unit value for magnesium hydroxide in 2022 was $1,993/t, 20 percent more than that in 2021. Exports of magnesium hydroxide in 2022 were 15 kt, 11 percent less than those in 2021. The annual average export unit value (f.a.s.) for magnesium hydroxide in 2022 was $1,141/t, 23 percent more than that in 2021.

Imports of magnesium chloride in 2022 were 57 kt, 39 percent less than those in 2021. The leading sources of U.S. imports were Israel (51 percent), the Netherlands (25 percent) and Austria (9 percent). The annual average import unit value for magnesium chloride in 2022 was $458/t, 43 percent more than that in 2021. Exports of magnesium chloride in 2022 were 15 kt, 24 percent more than those in 2021. The annual average export unit value (f.a.s.) for magnesium chloride in 2022 was $595/t, 16 percent less than that in 2021.

Outlook

Consumption of dead-burned and fused magnesia is expected to closely follow trends in the steel industry. Owing to high inflation and interest rates, the World Steel Association short-term outlook anticipates world steel demand to increase by 1 percent in 2023, while increasing by 1.6 percent in the United States. For all magnesium compounds, consumption is expected to follow the general growth trend of the agricultural, construction and manufacturing industries. The International Monetary Fund projects that the global economic output will increase by 2.7 percent in 2023, while increasing 1 percent in the United States.

MICA

by S.M. Jasinski, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Mica has several unique physical properties. The crystalline structure of mica forms layers that can be split or delaminated into thin sheets. These sheets are chemically inert, dielectric, elastic, flexible, hydrophilic, insulating, lightweight, platy, reflective, refractive, resilient and range in opacity from transparent to opaque. Mica is stable when exposed to electricity, light, moisture and extreme temperatures. The mica group represents 37 phyllosilicate minerals that have a layered or platy texture. The commercially important micas are muscovite and phlogopite, which are used in a variety of applications. Muscovite is the principal mica used by the electrical industry to make mica-based capacitors that can operate in environments with temperatures and (or) frequencies that are too high for polypropylene capacitors. Phlogopite mica is used in plastic composites for automotive applications because of its dimensional stability, increased stiffness and improved heat distortion temperature.

Production

In 2022, U.S. mine production of scrap and flake mica was an estimated 42 kt, which was a 3 percent increase from that in 2021. Production of ground mica was an estimated 67 kt compared with 66.8 kt in 2021. Mica was mined in Georgia, North Carolina and South Dakota. Scrap mica was recovered primarily from mica and sericite schist and as a byproduct from feldspar, industrial sand beneficiation and kaolin. Ground mica was produced from domestic and imported scrap and flake mica. In 2022, world production of scrap and flake mica was estimated to have increased to 390 kt from 384 kt in 2021. China (100 kt), Madagascar (65 kt), Finland (60 kt) and the United States (42 kt) were the leading producers. Information on the world production of sheet mica was unavailable in 2022, but India (1 kt) was thought to be the leading producer.

Consumption

Domestic consumption of all forms of scrap and flake mica was estimated to have been 60 kt, unchanged from that in 2021. Consumption of sheet mica was estimated to have decreased to 3.3 kt in 2022 from 3.35 kt in 2021, owing to an increase in exports.

The leading domestic use of ground mica was in joint compound for filling and finishing seams and blemishes in gypsum wallboard (drywall). The mica acts as a filler and extender, provides smooth consistency, improves the workability of the compound and provides resistance to cracking.

The second-ranked use of ground mica was as an additive to drilling muds by the oil and natural-gas well drilling industry. Coarsely ground mica flakes help prevent the loss of circulation by sealing porous sections of the drill hole. Mica was used in paint, where ground mica is used as a pigment extender that also facilitates suspension, reduces chalking, prevents shrinking and shearing of the paint film, increases resistance of the paint film to water penetration and weathering, and brightens the tone of colored pigments.

The plastics industry used ground mica as an extender and filler, especially in parts for automobiles as lightweight insulation to suppress sound and vibration. Other significant uses for ground mica are in the rubber industry as an inert filler and mold release compound. As a surface coating in the production of rolled roofing and asphalt shingles, mica prevents the sticking of adjacent surfaces. Mica was used in decorative coatings on wallpaper, concrete, stucco and tile surfaces. Ground phlogopite mica was used in automotive brake linings and clutch plates to reduce noise and vibration (asbestos substitute). Wet-ground mica, which retains the brilliancy of its cleavage faces, is used primarily in pearlescent paints by the automotive industry. In the cosmetics industry, its reflective and refractive properties make mica an important ingredient in blushes, eyeliner, eyeshadow, foundation, hair and body glitter, lip gloss, lipstick, mascara, moisturizing lotions and nail polish. Mica is added to latex balloons to provide a colored shiny surface.

Sheet mica was used principally in the electronics and electrical industries. Its usefulness in these applications is derived from its unique electrical and thermal insulating properties and its mechanical properties, which allow it to be cut, punched, stamped and machined to close tolerances.

Prices

In 2022, the average unit value of scrap and flake mica produced in the United States, which included high-quality sericite, was estimated to be $100/t. The average unit value of dry-ground mica was estimated to be $300/t, and the average unit value of wet-ground mica was estimated to be $340/t. Sheet mica prices vary with grade and can range from less than $1/kg for low-quality mica to more than $2,000/kg for the highest quality. The estimated average unit value of mica splittings consumed in the United States in 2022 was $1.80/kg.

Foreign trade

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, U.S. imports and exports of scrap and flake mica were 22.6 kt and 4.75 kt, respectively, in 2022. Imports of scrap and flake mica decreased by 6 percent and exports decreased slightly, compared with those in 2021. In 2022, Canada (36 percent), China (34 percent) and India (12 percent) supplied most U.S. imports of scrap and flake mica, with the remainder from several other countries. Most exports of scrap and flake mica went to Mexico (24 percent), Canada (19 percent) and Brazil (13 percent).

In 2022, U.S. imports and exports of sheet mica were 4,300 kt and 803 t. respectively. Imports of sheet mica increased by 8 percent and exports increased by 27 percent compared with those in 2021. In 2022, China (79 percent), Brazil (6 percent), and India (5 percent) supplied most U.S. imports of sheet mica, with the remainder from several other countries. Most U.S. exports of sheet mica went to Mexico (33 percent), Austria (13 percent), and Canada (10 percent).

Outlook

The major markets for ground mica — drywall joint compounds and paints — are mature and relatively stable, with growth tied to housing construction and interest rates. Demand is also affected by automobile production because interior and exterior parts typically contain dry-ground mica or engineered mica composites, and exterior surfaces may be painted with wet-ground pearlescent pigments and mica-containing coatings.

Demand for ground mica in smaller specialty markets such as coated micas, cosmetics, nylon and polyester resins and polypropylene composites is expected to have an annual growth rate slightly higher than that of the entire ground mica industry.

Consumption of block mica is expected to increase slowly as demand increases in a few specialty markets, such as electronics. A shortage of domestic high-quality block mica is expected to continue because of the generally low percentage of high-quality mica in deposits currently being mined, mostly from pegmatites. Future supplies of all forms of mica are expected to come increasingly from imports, primarily from Brazil, Canada, China and India.

NITROGEN

by L.E. Apodaca, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

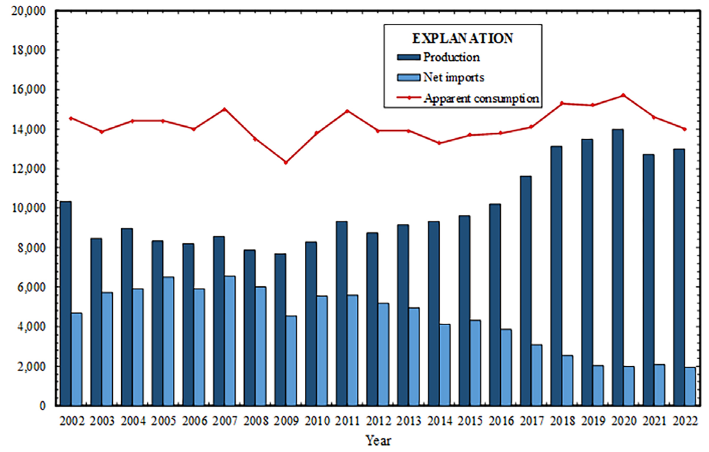
According to U.S. Geological Survey publications, ammonia was produced domestically by 16 companies at 35 plants in 16 states during 2022. About 60 percent of total U.S. ammonia production capacity was based in Louisiana, Oklahoma and Texas because of those states' large reserves of natural gas, the dominant domestic feedstock for ammonia production.

Production and consumption

U.S. production was estimated to be 13 Mt of nitrogen (N) content in 2022, a slight increase from that in 2021. In 2022, U.S. producers operated at about 86 percent of their rated capacity (excluding plants that were idle for the entire year). Apparent consumption was estimated to have decreased by 4 percent to 14 Mt of N content in 2022 from 14.6 Mt of N content in 2021. The United States was the world's third-ranked ammonia producer after China and Russia and the world's second-ranked consumer after China. Urea, ammonium nitrate, nitric acid, ammonium phosphates and ammonium sulfate were the major derivatives of ammonia produced in the

Figure 1

U.S. supply and apparent consumption of ammonia, 2002–2022 (Kelly T.D. and Matos).



United States, in descending order of tonnage.

Approximately 88 percent of domestic ammonia apparent consumption was for fertilizer use, including anhydrous ammonia for direct application, urea, ammonium nitrates, ammonium phosphates and other nitrogen compounds. Ammonia also was used to produce explosives, plastics, synthetic fibers and resins and numerous other chemical compounds.

Foreign trade

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, imports of ammonia by N content decreased by 7 percent to 1.93 Mt in 2022 from 2.08 Mt in 2021. Trinidad and Tobago (51 percent) and Canada (47 percent) were the leading sources of U.S. ammonia imports. U.S. ammonia exports increased by three times to 699 kt by N content in 2022 from 231 kt in 2021. Ammonia exports were primarily shipped to Norway (25 percent) and Morocco (24 percent).

Prices

U.S. Gulf Coast ammonia prices in 2022 averaged $1,068/st, 85 percent higher than the average in 2021. The Gulf Coast ammonia price was $1,030/st at the beginning of 2022, increased to a high of 1,475/st in late March through mid-April and then decreased to $935/st by year end.

Natural gas is often used as the feedstock to produce ammonia fertilizers, and the cost of natural gas can account for 70 to 90 percent of the production costs. The Henry Hub spot natural-gas price ranged between $3.45 and $9.85/million Btu for most of the year, with an average of $6.45/million Btu. The U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration projected that Henry Hub natural-gas spot prices will average $6.00/million Btu in 2023.

Outlook

A long period of stable and low natural-gas prices in the United States has made it economical for companies to upgrade existing ammonia plants and plan for the construction of new nitrogen projects. The additional capacity has reduced ammonia imports but likely will not eliminate nitrogen imports (Fig. 1). Expansion in the ammonia industry took place in the United States throughout the past five years; however, no additional U.S. ammonia capacity increases have been announced. In the next four years global capacity additions are expected in Africa, eastern Europe and south Asia. As part of the capacity increase, several decarbonized ammonia projects are being proposed. Demand for ammonia is expected to increase by 1 percent per year depending on the availability and cost, with the largest increase in demand expected in Latin America.

According to 10-year projections (2022–2032) by the U.S. Department of Agriculture, plantings for the eight major field crops (barley, corn, oats, rice, sorghum, soybeans, upland cotton and wheat) in the United States are expected to remain at about 100 Mha. Corn, soybeans and wheat are expected to account for about 90 percent of acreage utilization for the eight crops. Corn production accounts for about one-half of U.S. fertilizer use and planting fewer crops affects the demand for nitrogen fertilizers. Overall U.S. corn acreage is expected to remain about the same through the projected period. Corn yields are expected to remain high, with corn being used more for feed and residual use than for ethanol.

PEAT

by A.S. Brioche, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Peat is a natural organic material of botanical origin. Peatlands are situated predominately in shallow wetland areas of the Northern Hemisphere. Commercial deposits are formed from the gradual accumulation of plant matter that is partially decomposed under anaerobic conditions. In 2022, peat was known to be harvested in 11 conterminous states, with Florida, Michigan and Minnesota the leading producing states. Although peat has been produced in Alaska, the current status of operations is not known because the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division of Geological & Geophysical Surveys discontinued its survey of peat producers in Alaska.

Production and foreign trade

In 2022, domestic production of peat, excluding Alaska, was an estimated 340 kt, compared with the revised 324 kt in 2021. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, imports decreased by 12 percent to 1,440 kt in 2022 compared with 1,630 kt in 2021, and exports increased by 12 percent to 42 kt from 37 kt in 2021. U.S. apparent consumption for 2022 decreased by 14 percent to 1,700 kt compared with 1,970 kt in 2021 (Fig. 1). World production was an estimated 20 Mt in 2022. Reed-sedge peat comprised approximately 87 percent of the reported production in the United States, followed by sphagnum moss with 10 percent.

More than 80 percent of all peat used in the United States was imported from Canada, which has extensive deposits of high-quality sphagnum moss. Deposits of sphagnum moss in the United States occur primarily in the northern states, with active operations in Maine, Michigan, Minnesota, Montana, Pennsylvania and Washington. The permitting procedures for new peat operations have become increasingly time consuming and expensive, causing some companies to abandon harvesting and reducing the number of new fens and bogs brought into production. In addition, extensive areas of peatlands are in protected wetlands, parks or other natural areas that restrict commercial development.

Consumption

Demand for peat generally follows that of horticultural applications. Potting soil mixes and general soil improvement were the leading domestic end-use categories, accounting for about 90 percent of domestic peat sales. Sphagnum moss is preferred for custom soil mixes and for sale to retail consumers because of its more fibrous composition. More decomposed types of peat, such as reed-sedge or humus, are used primarily in bulk by commercial landscapers and on golf courses.

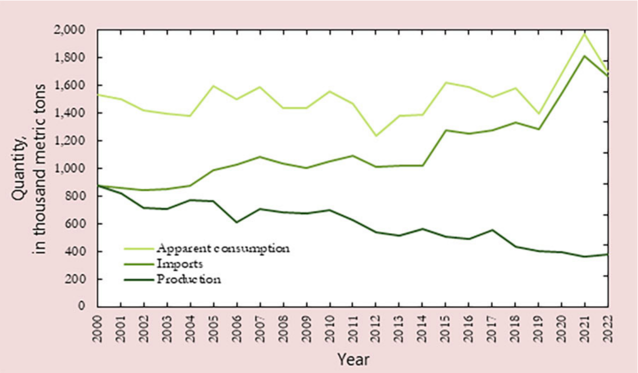
In the industrial sector, peat was used as an oil absorbent and as an efficient filtration medium for the removal of waterborne contaminants in mine waste streams, municipal storm drainage and septic systems. Data for the end-use distribution of peat imported from Canada were unavailable, but the imported peat was sold both in bulk for soil blending and packaged for direct horticultural use. Packaged peat, regardless of origin, commanded a higher price than bulk sales.

International events, trends and issues

Finland, Germany, Sweden, Latvia, Belarus and Canada were the world's top six leading peat producers, in descending order of production, based on estimated 2022 world production. Climate change concerns have prompted several countries to plan

Figure 1

U.S. production, imports and apparent consumption of peat, 2000–2022.



to decrease or eliminate the use of peat, owing to peatland's ability to act as a carbon sink.

Finland continued to make strides to reach its goal of becoming carbon neutral by 2035. To achieve this, peat production was to be phased out in favor of other forms of noncarbon energy. In 2022, only about 14 percent of Finland's energy consumption was supplied by peat and other fossil fuels. Restoration of peatlands in several European countries, including Belarus, Ireland and Sweden, were being planned or implemented to help combat greenhouse gas emissions and restore wildlife habitats. In August 2022, the United Kingdom announced a ban on peat sales to amateur gardeners by 2024 in an effort to protect peatlands. These initiatives were expected to decrease peat production across Europe in the future.

Outlook

Peatlands also are used for agriculture, forestry, recreation and wildlife management. Factors such as the growing interest in gardening, golf-course development, and landscaping related to residential use indicate that peat usage is likely to remain near current levels for the next several years. However, producers in the United States face increasing competition from imports of peat from Canada and alternative soil amendments, such as composted organic waste, coir (coconut fiber) and wood byproducts (for example, wood fiber and composted bark). The availability of alternative soil amendments as substitutes for peat will determine the future use of peat in different parts of the world. Peat production is expected to decrease across Europe during the coming years as peatland restoration efforts and use of alternative fuel sources increase.

PERLITE

by Kristi J. Simmons, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Perlite is an amorphous siliceous volcanic glass that contains between 2 and 5 percent water. Light gray to black in color, perlite is found worldwide and is most often mined using openpit methods. When perlite ore is rapidly heated to about 900 °C, the contained water converts to steam and the ore expands up to 20 times its original volume. The resulting material, which is lightweight and bright white, has many properties suited for multiple industrial applications.

Production

In 2022, domestic processed crude perlite sold and used was estimated to be 520 kt valued at $34 million compared with 496 kt valued at $31.7 million in 2021. The average unit value of processed crude perlite sold and used by U.S. operations in 2022 was $66/t, a 3 percent increase from $64/t in 2021. Crude ore production was from nine mines operated by six companies in six western states (Arizona, California, Idaho, Nevada, New Mexico and Oregon). New Mexico continued to be the leading producing state. Processed crude perlite was expanded at 51 plants in 27 states. World production of perlite was estimated to be 4.3 Mt, an increase from 4.15 Mt in 2021.

Consumption

The low-density and porous-structure attributes of expanded perlite, as well as its durability, fire resistance, inertness, low acoustical and thermal conductivity and water-retention capacity make it useful for a range of applications. In 2022, construction-related uses, such as concrete aggregate, formed products and masonry- and cavity-fill insulation remained the leading markets for expanded perlite with 44 percent of total sales and use. Perlite has been increasingly used by commercial growers and hobby gardeners for horticultural uses, accounting for 19 percent of perlite use in 2022. Other uses are fillers (15 percent), filter aides (14 percent) and other (8 percent). Domestic apparent consumption, defined as processed crude perlite sold or used by producers plus imports minus exports, increased in 2022 to an estimated 720 kt from 640 kt in 2021.

Substitutes

Substitutes for perlite are dependent on the application. In construction uses, diatomite, expanded clay and shale, pumice and slag can be substituted for perlite. For horticultural uses, coco coir, pumice, vermiculite and wood pulp are alternative soil additives and are sometimes used in conjunction with perlite.

Foreign trade

Trade data for perlite are not collected as a separate category by the U.S. Census Bureau but are included within the group “vermiculite, perlite and chlorites, unexpanded.” An estimated 240 kt of perlite valued at $35 million was imported into the United States during 2022 compared with 170 kt valued at $21 million in 2021. The estimated average unit value of imported perlite in 2022 was $150/t, compared with $120/t in 2021. Most imports originated from Greece (91 percent) while smaller quantities also came from China (7 percent). The remainder of imported perlite originated from Australia, Mexico and Turkey. In 2022, exports of perlite were estimated to have decreased to 22 kt valued at $3.4 million compared with 27 kt valued at $4.3 million. The estimated average unit value of exported perlite was unchanged from 2021 at $160/t in 2022. An estimated 94 percent of exports were shipped to Canada.

International

In 2022, global production of perlite was estimated to have increased by 4 percent to 4.3 Mt from 4.15 Mt in 2021. China (1.5 Mt) continued to be the leading perlite producing country, followed by Turkey (1.1 Mt), Greece (710 kt) and the United States (520 kt).

Outlook

While demand for perlite is expected to continue, growth is related to the strength of the construction and horticulture markets. Difficulty in obtaining vermiculite has caused at least one horticulture company to substitute perlite for vermiculite in their products. Increased substitution by additional companies may also influence the perlite market. New and innovative uses continue to be developed due to the numerous characteristics of perlite.

PHOSPHATE ROCK

by T.M. “Mike” Gurr, Gurr Professional Services, Inc. and Stephanie Gurr, The Vertex Companies

U.S. marketable phosphate rock production for the 2022 crop year (July 1, 2021 to June 30, 2022) showed a decrease to 20.7 Mt from the 2021 crop year production of 22.4 Mt, as reported to the U.S. Department of the Interior by the mining companies operating in the United States during crop year 2021. Domestic consumption decreased in the 2022 crop year to 23.7 Mt, compared with the 24.4 Mt consumed in crop year 2021. U. S. imports of phosphate rock decreased to 2.42 Mt for the 2022 crop year from the 2.54 Mt for crop year 2021. Imports of phosphate rock were from Peru and Morocco. There was a decrease of 0.8 Mt in producers’ stocks from 10.9 Mt in crop year 2021 to 10.1 Mt in crop year 2022 (Table 1).

For calendar year 2022, phosphate ore was mined by nine mines in four states, for an estimated 21

Table 1

Phosphate rock production.

Crop year (July 1-June 30)						
	Production (marketable, beneficiated)				Consumption	
Crop year	Phosphate rock tonnage²	% BPL	Value (f.o.b. mine)¹	Ending stocks tonnage²	Tonnage²	Value¹
2012	28.8	63.1	$98.36	5.6	31.3	$100.51
2013	31.9	62.6	$99.58	7.14	30.9	$95.51
2014	28	62	$80.97	7.94	30.4	$80.97
2015	26.1	61.3	$72.41	6.87	28.4	$72.94
2016	26.2	61.3	$76.90	9.34	27.7	$83.78
2017	27.9	60.4	$75.45	7.45	27.2	$77.55
2018	25.7	65.6	$74.61	10.3	28.3	$74.30
2019	23.3	61.1	$69.00	10.6	26.5	$68.90
2020	24.0	60.6	$70.76	10.3	25.9	$70.00
2021	22.4	60.0	$81.00	10.9	24.4	$81.00
2022	20.7	60.0	$89.00	10.1	23.7	$87.00

¹ Price (U.S. dollars per metric ton), ² million metric tons, ᵉ estimated. (Source: Stephen M. Jasinski, USGS Minerals Industry Surveys)

Mt of marketable product. Florida and North Carolina phosphate rock production accounted for 75 percent of the total U.S. production, with the balance produced in the western states of Idaho and Utah. The Florida and North Carolina percentage of U.S. production is declining. The United States is responsible for less than 10 percent of the world production of 220 Mt for calendar year 2022 (Table 2).

In calendar year 2022, U.S. phosphate production decreased slightly by 0.6 Mt; in addition, companies decreased stocks of phosphate rock by 0.7 Mt. The domestic production for the calendar year 2022 of 21 Mt represents 67 percent of the domestic production capacity of 31.1 Mt.

U. S. production and consumption of phosphate rock were lower in 2022 due to slightly lower production of phosphoric acid and elemental phosphorus. Adverse weather conditions and damage related to these weather conditions in areas of the United States, including a major hurricane during planting season, resulted in lower domestic consumption.

In 2022, supply disruptions, including the conflict between Russia and Ukraine, as well as China's new restrictions on exports of diammonium phosphate (DAP) and monoammonium phosphate (MAP) impacted the world production of phosphate rock and fertilizer. China has revised the phosphate rock production to only report production from large mines, which totals 90 Mt to 85 Mt as compared to earlier reported annual production at 140 Mt. Morocco's production has increased to 40 Mt in calendar year 2022, which is approximately 19 percent of the world's production (Table 2). While other countries increased exports, they were unable to compensate for the loss to the world market by China and Russia. Figure 1 displays the U.S. proportion of world phosphate production from 1900 through present day.

Imports/exports

There were no reported U.S. exports of phosphate rock in crop year 2022, nor have there been any reported exports of phosphate rock since crop year 2004. U.S. producers continue to prefer to export the higher-value fertilizer products, such as MAP, DAP and triple super phosphate (TSP), in preference to phosphate rock. Approximately half of the MAP, DAP and TSP produced in calendar year 2022 were exported.

Imports of phosphate rock in calendar 2022 were estimated by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) at 2.4 Mt, compared with 2021 imports of 2.46 Mt. Imports were from Morocco (5 percent) and Peru (85 percent).

Uses

The manufacturing of fertilizers and the production of animal feed supplements account for more than 95 percent of phosphate rock consumption. The remainder of phosphate rock was used to produce elemental phosphorus, defluorinated phosphate rock or was used for direct application to the soil. Major fertilizers include DAP, MAP and TSP. The balance is used in a variety of products, such as vitamins, pharmaceuticals, soft drinks, toothpaste, flame retardants, glass, photographic film and other consumer goods. Continued growth of the world population and the need for dependable food supplies underscore the need for phosphate fertilizers.

Synthetic eqivalents

There is no natural or synthetic substitute for phosphorus, which is essential for life in all growing things, plants and animals alike. There currently is no economical alternative to phosphate rock as the major source of phosphorus.

Prices

The calendar year 2022 average price at the mine was reported at $90/Mt, which is 6.9 percent higher than the calendar year 2021 average price of $83.10/Mt. The value of the imported phosphate in calendar year 2022 of $136/Mt also increased from $84.80/Mt in the prior calendar year.

The world capacity to produce phosphate rock is

Table 2

World phosphate production, and U.S. position.

Calendar year	Tons[1, 2]				Percentage	
	World	China	Morocco[3]	United States	United States	Morocco[3]
2012	217.0	95.3	28.0	30.1	13.87	12.90
2013	225.0	108.0	26.4	31.2	13.87	11.73
2014	218.0	100.0	30.0	25.3	11.61	13.76
2015	241.0	120.0	29.0	27.4	11.37	12.03
2016	255.0	135.0	26.9	27.1	10.63	10.55
2017	263.0	144.0	27.0	27.9	10.61	10.27
2018	267.7	140.0	33.0	25.7	9.6	12.33
2019	240.0	110.0	36.0	23.3	9.70	15.00
2020	233.0	90.0	37.0	23.5	10.54	16.59
2021	226.0	90.0	38.1	21.6	10.00	18.51
2022	220.0	85.0	40.0	21.0	10.00	19.05

[1] Estimate for 2022, [2] million metric tons, [3] includes Western Sahara. (Source: Stephen M. Jasinski, USGS Mineral Commodity Summaries, Phosphate Rock and Marketable Phosphate Rock in January 2023)

expected to continue to increase as a result of many other phosphate mine expansion projects. Active exploration and feasibility studies of the potential for development of phosphate deposits worldwide are ongoing.

Morocco. Morocco phosphate rock prices at 70 percent BPL increased from $173/Mt in January 2022 to a high of $320/Mt during July through September 2022, closing in December 2022 at $300/Mt.

Fertilizers. DAP spot prices, U.S. Gulf granular, free on board (f.o.b.), increased from $699.38/Mt in January 2022 to a high of $954/Mt in April, closing in December 2022 at $625/Mt. TSP increased from $674.38/Mt in January 2022 to a high of $856/Mt in April, closing in December 2022 at $584.38/Mt.

Industry news

There are currently two phosphate rock producers mining in Florida, one in the Central District (Mosaic) and one in the North District (Nutrien, Ltd). There is one producer in North Carolina: Nutrien Ltd. Mosaic's phosphate operating earnings were $1.3 billion in 2022, up from $1.2 billion in 2021, despite Hurricane Ian's impacts to Mosaic facilities, affecting production and shipments. Higher prices offset lower production and sales, and production has returned to normal rates as of February 2023. Mosaic anticipates a recovery in demand for fertilizers in 2023 due to strong agricultural commodity pricing trends. Nutrien's phosphate earnings were $7.7 billion in 2022, up from $3.2 billion despite a reduction in sales volumes, due to a significant increase in fertilizer prices.

In Idaho and Utah, there are currently three producers: Bayer (which acquired Monsanto); Itafos, a Brazilian operation (which acquired Nutrien); and J. R. Simplot. All the producers are developing/permitting replacement mines for mines nearing exhaustion of reserves. The new mines will generally be located near existing facilities. Southeast Idaho has the largest, most complex nonenergy leasable minerals program in the Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management (BLM). BLM is the leading agency for administering and approving phosphate mining. These openpit phosphate mines are responsible for approximately 22 percent of domestic production and four percent of world production.

China has transitioned from the largest importer of phosphate to the largest exporter of phosphate. China is reported to be ahead of the United States in exports of all phosphate products except MAP. In addition, China is the largest exporter of P_2O_5 products in the world. However, in 2022 China exports were reported to be less than in prior years.

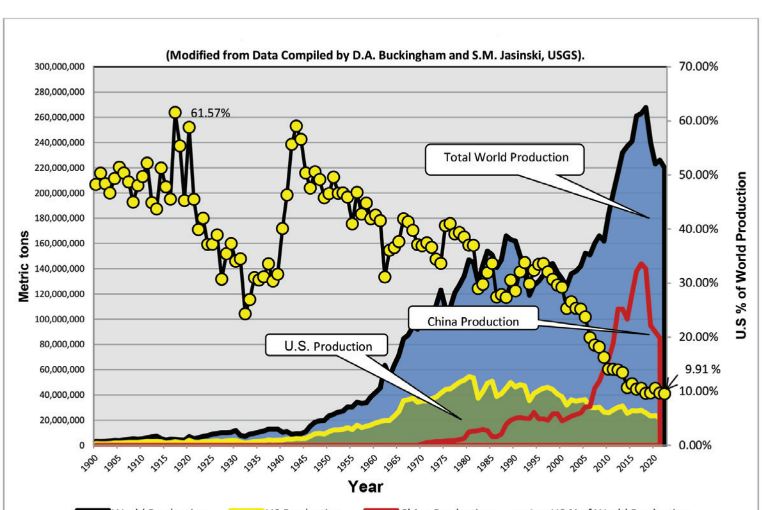
Saudi Arabia's Ma'aden's phosphate mine is currently producing up to 5 Mt/a of concentrated phosphate rock from the Beneficiation Plant. Peru is also producing 5 Mt/a.

Environmental, regulatory and reclamation issues

Mosaic has continued to mine the newly permitted

Figure 1

U.S. proportion of world phosphate production.



extension reserves of the Wingate East Mine, the South Pasture Mine extension, the Ona Mine, and the newly permitted South Ft. Meade Eastern Extension Mine. The future Desoto Mine, which was denied mining permits by the local county commission, has the Florida Department of Environmental Protection mining permits, but the Army Corps of Engineers application was withdrawn, and public information workshops are still being held at the county level prior to any future county commission hearings. Mosaic is preparing the permit applications to further extend the South Fort Meade Eastern Reserves approximately 6,000 acres further east in Hardee County. Permits are estimated to be submitted in 2023.

Because of the difficulties of permitting and declining reserves in Florida, there are numerous permitting activities ongoing in the western states.

Exploration activities on western phosphate lands have been extensive over the past few years. The permitting activities include extensions of existing phosphate mines, expansions of existing mines, or new phosphate mines.

The BLM issued a record of decision for the J.R. Simplot Dairy Syncline Mine in April 2020 and the J.R. Simplot East Smokey Canyon Mine in July 2020. In July 2020 the BLM Salt Lake and the U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service approved the new Falcon Isle Resources Inc. Diamond Fork Phosphate Mine, Spanish Fork, UT. The mine will produce phosphate for direct application to soil for organic farming. The BLM is currently processing the application for the Itafos Husky 1/North Dry Ridge Mine.

Trends and outlook

Domestic production and consumption were lower in 2022 due to adverse weather conditions causing facility damage and shipping delays during planting season. However, higher prices offset the decrease in production. Repairs have been completed on facilities, and production has returned to normal rates.

POTASH

by S.M. Jasinski, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Potash encompasses a variety of mined and manufactured salts, all of which contain the element potassium in water-soluble form.

The term potash, however, also can refer specifically to potassic fertilizers, which are potassium chloride (KCl, or the mineral sylvite), potassium sulfate (K_2SO_4, or sulfate of potash (SOP), usually a manufactured product) and SOPM ($K_2SO_4{\cdot}2MgSO_4$, or langbeinite or double sulfate of potash magnesia). Muriate of potash (MOP) for fertilizer use is an agriculturally acceptable mix of KCl (95 percent pure or greater) and sodium chloride (halite) that includes minor amounts of other nontoxic minerals from the mined ore and is neither the crude ore sylvinite nor pure sylvite. Because the potassium content of its common salts varies, the potash industry has established a common standard of measurement for defining a product's potassium content (or purity) related to the approximate potassium oxide (K_2O) content.

Production

U.S. potash production was estimated to be 440 kt of K_2O in 2022, 8 percent lower than that in 2021. World production was estimated to be 40 Mt of K_2O, 14 percent lower than that of 2021. Canada (16 Mt), China (6 Mt), Russia (5 Mt) and Belarus (3 Mt) were the leading producers, accounting for 75 percent of total production.

In the United States, MOP was produced by Intrepid Potash Inc. from solar evaporation and solution mines in New Mexico and Utah. Mosaic Co. and Intrepid each produced SOPM from underground mines in New Mexico. Compass Minerals International Inc. produced SOP from solar evaporation of brine from the Great Salt Lake in Utah. SOPM and SOP accounted for the majority of U.S. production in 2022.

The world potash market experienced uncertainty of supply in the first half of the 2022 as potash exports from Belarus and Russia were reduced owing to economic sanctions on both countries. In January, the government of Lithuania, citing national security concerns, canceled the rail transport contract that allowed the state-run producer in Belarus, JSC Belaruskali, to ship potash from the port of Klaipeda on the Baltic Sea, its only marine export facility. This followed the enactment of economic sanctions on Belarus in 2021 by the European Union (EU) and the United States, which banned the import of potash. Belaruskali was the third leading potash supplier prior to 2022, shipping more than 6 Mt/a of K_2O equivalent. Some Belarus potash was shipped by rail through Russia to China and other countries in the region and from a Russian port later in the year, but exports and production of potash from Belarus were significantly lower in 2022.

Following Russian troops entering Ukraine in February 2022, the EU, the United States and other countries placed economic sanctions on Russia. Fertilizer products, including potash, were exempt; however, the EU placed import quotas on potash from Russia. The United States' sanctions on certain Russian companies, financial institutions and individuals limited the amount of potash that could be imported.

Russia responded by suspending fertilizer exports to countries that it deemed unfriendly. Russia continued exports to China, India and some countries in Africa and South America, but in 2022, its exports were estimated to have been about 30 percent lower and production was estimated to have been 45 percent lower compared with those in 2021.

The effects of the economic sanctions on Belarus and Russia initially resulted in higher prices and supply disruptions. The higher prices caused many farmers worldwide to delay potash purchases, which led to growing stocks and lower prices in the second half of the year. As a result of the reduction in world supplies of potash from Eastern Europe, producers in Canada announced production increases that would be phased in over the next year of more than 600 kt of K_2O equivalent.

Consumption

U.S. potash consumption was estimated to have decreased by 26 percent to 5,100 kt of K_2O compared with 6,900 kt of K_2O in 2021, owing to poor weather in some areas in the spring planting season and higher prices.

According to a report from the International Fertilizer Association, world consumption of potash fertilizers in 2022 was estimated to have decreased to 37.5 Mt from 41.4 Mt in 2021, because of supply disruptions and high prices. Asia and South America were the leading consuming regions.

Because it is a source of soluble potassium, about 90 percent of potash consumed globally is used as fertilizer (plant nutrient). Potassium is one of the three primary nutrients required for plant growth and maturation; the others are fixed nitrogen and soluble phosphorus. The remaining 10 percent of potash consumed is used to produce potassium chemicals, which are used in such applications as aluminum recycling, animal feed supplements, oil-well drilling mud, snow and ice melting, soap manufacturing, steel heat-treating, and water softening.

Trade

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, U.S. imports of potash decreased by 23 percent to 4.97 Mt of K_2O in 2022, compared with 6.48 Mt of K_2O in 2021, owing to decreased consumption of potash fertilizer. The United States was 91 percent net import reliant for potash in 2022. Canada (80 percent), Russia (11 percent), and Israel (4 percent) were the leading suppliers.

The United States is not a significant exporter of potash. In 2022, exports increased to 267 kt of K_2O from 112 kt of K_2O in 2021, owing to an increase in shipments of high-value potassium chloride.

Prices

The North American price of potash increased substantially owing to tighter world supply after Belarus was forced to stop shipping potash and Russian exports were limited by trade restrictions. The Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada spot price for standard potash began the year averaging $263/t ($290/t) and ended the year at $533/t ($587/st). The U.S. price for SOP began 2022 in the range of $800/st to $830/st and ended the year in the range of $900/st to $1,055/st. The U.S. price for SOPM, fob Carlsbad, NM, began the year in the range of $445/st to $505/st and ended the year in the range of $480/st to $540/st.

Industry developments

A new potash mine was in the development stage in Osceola County, MI. The proposed solution mine would have an initial production capacity of 650 kt/a of MOP and was planned to increase to 1 Mt/a of MOP. The company planned to start production in 2025.

Canada is the leading potash-producing country in the world, with 38 percent of global capacity. All production in Canada was from Saskatchewan in 2022. Potash was produced by three companies: Nutrien Ltd., which controls 24 percent of world MOP capacity at six mines; Mosaic, which operated three mines; and K+S Aktiengesellschaft, which operated one mine. Total production in Canada was estimated to be 16.0 Mt K_2O in 2022, up from 14.2 Mt K_2O in 2021.

Outlook

Potash is an essential fertilizer nutrient for which no substitute exists. Growing world population and its need for food will require continued increases in potash production and consumption. Additionally, increased ethanol production from corn and other crops will require proportional increases in fertilizer use.

World annual potash production capacity was projected to increase to about 67 Mt in 2025 from 64 Mt in 2022. Most of the increase would be MOP from new mines and expansion projects in Belarus, Canada and Russia. However, the development of new mines in Belarus and Russia may be affected by economic sanctions on both countries. Production capacity in Canada was planned to increase by more than 3 Mt/a of K_2O equivalent by 2025. New SOP mines were planned in Australia and Eritrea, and a polyhalite mine in the United Kingdom would also contribute to the capacity growth. New MOP mines in Brazil, Canada, Ethiopia, Morocco, Spain and the United States were planned to begin operation beyond 2025. Production in other exporting countries was planned to increase as well. The conflict between Russia and Ukraine may limit exports of Russian potash over the next several years, leading to a shift in world potash supply patterns.

PUMICE

by R.D. Crangle, Jr., National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Pumice is an extrusive igneous volcanic rock formed through the cooling of air-pocketed lava, which results in a highly porous, low-density rock. The low density allows some pumice to float on water. Large pumice rafts, consisting in some instances of thousands of individual pieces of pumice clumped together, are a unique geologic phenomenon and have been documented to be as long as 30 km and to have drifted for several years in oceanic waters. Pumicite is defined as grains, flakes, threads and (or) shards of volcanic glass finer than 4 mm in diameter. Pumicite and volcanic ash are descriptive terms that are often used interchangeably. The porous, lightweight properties of pumice are well suited for its main use as an aggregate in lightweight building blocks and assorted building products.

Production and price

According to U.S. Geological Survey publications, mine production of pumice in the United States during 2022 was estimated to be 510 kt, which was essentially unchanged from that of 2021. The unit value of pumice was estimated to be $50/t in 2022, 9 percent higher than that of 2021. Production occurred at 10 operations in California, Idaho, Kansas, New Mexico and Oregon. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, U.S. pumice exports totaled about 13.9 kt. Imports were higher at 1.03 Mt.

World resources of pumice are adequate for the foreseeable future. However, transportation costs may encourage development of deposits closer to markets. Total world production of pumice was estimated to be 15 Mt in 2022. Pumice is used more extensively as a building material outside the United States, which explains the large global production of pumice relative to that of the United States. The top world producers in 2022 were, in descending order of production, Turkey (5.4 Mt), Uganda (1.1 Mt), Greece (960 kt), Algeria (900 kt), Jordan (900 kt) and Ecuador (800 kt).

Processing and consumption

Pumice is usually extracted by simple openpit methods using rippers, bulldozers and front-end loaders. Processing typically is limited to drying, crushing and screening, although some abrasive grades may require fine grinding and classification. Lightweight pumice building blocks, the primary use for pumice, may be sawn into a variety of shapes and sizes. In 2022, other major applications included abrasives and horticulture (including landscaping). Minor applications include the use of pumice as an absorbent, as a concrete aggregate and admixture, as a filter aid, and as a traction enhancer for tires. A small percentage of pumice was used in abrasive-type products, including pencil erasers, polishing agents for circuit boards and television monitors, tooth-filing mechanisms for chinchillas, exfoliants in cosmetics and the removal of henna tattoos, and a variety of heavy-duty hand cleaners. Imports were primarily used as raw material for building block (for example, cinderblock) and other lightweight aggregate applications. Several substitutes exist for pumice in agriculture, in horticulture, as an aggregate, as a concrete additive, and in other end products.

Outlook

Although pumice and pumicite are plentiful in the western United States, legal challenges and public land designations could limit access to known deposits. Pumice and pumicite production is sensitive to mining and transportation costs. An increase in fuel prices would likely lead to increases in production expenditures; imports and competing materials could become attractive substitutes for domestic products.

RARE EARTH ELEMENTS

by Himesh Patel, McClelland Laboratories Inc.

Rare earth elements (REEs), also referred to as rare-earth oxides (REOs) are 17 elements primarily recovered from a handful of minerals. These minerals are bastnaesite (or bastnäsite), loparite, lateritic ion adsorption clays, monazite and xenotime. In 2022, rare earth elements were mined and processed at the Mountain Pass mine, in California. Bastnaesite was the mine's primary product, from a Precambrian carbonatite deposit.

REEs have applications across a wide range of industries and products. Products with REE components include cell phones, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scanners, and nuclear control rods. Wind turbines can include up to 60 kg of dysprosium and 372 kg of neodymium. Hybrid and electric-vehicle (EV) batteries can include up to 11.3 kg of various REEs. REEs are also used in crude oil refining, as polishing compounds, glass additives, and ceramics. Permanent magnets developed from REEs are used in an array of medical devices like pacemakers, insulin pumps and sleep-apnea machines. Additional applications include technology and equipment utilized by the U.S, Department of Defense such as Terfenol-D used in stealth technology, precision-guided munitions, radar systems, satellites and avionics.

Production and reserves

The global production of REOs continued an upward trend in 2022. Figure 1 shows that U.S.

Figure 1

Rare earth production worldwide.

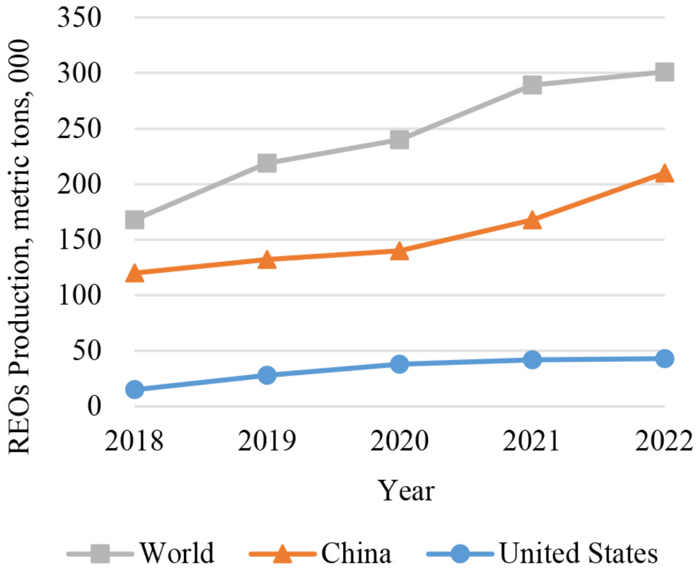
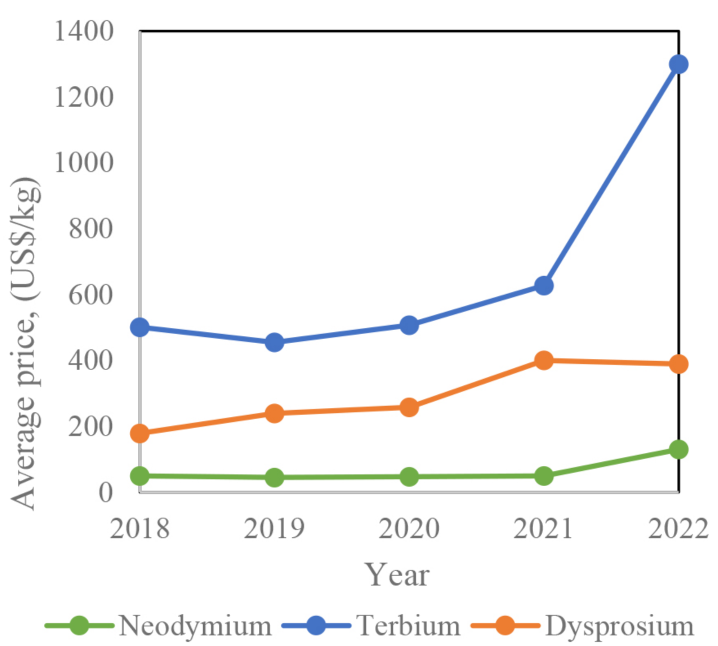


Figure 2

Neodymium, terbium and dysprosium prices, 2018-2022.



production has increased over the past few years from 15 kt to 43 kt of REOs in 2022. China remains the largest producer, producing 210 kt of REOs in the previous year. This is approximately 70 percent of the total world production of REOs. Over the past five years, the total contribution from China has decreased from 80 percent to 70 percent because of a significant increase in REO production by other countries.

Table 1 shows the statistics on REO production and minable reserves. Countries like China, Vietnam, Russia and Brazil have the world's largest reserves of REOs. In North America, reserves are estimated to be 1.8 Mt in the United States and about 0.8 Mt in Canada.

Imports, exports and apparent consumption

Imports, exports and apparent consumption of rare earth compounds and metals increased domestically from 2021. The United States imported approximately 11.9 kt in the form of either compounds or metals. China was the primary import source at approximately 74 percent. The primary U.S. exports of ores, compounds and metals were approximately 45.7 kt, up 10 kt from 2021. Apparent consumption, defined as production plus imports less exports, increased approximately 35 percent, a significant increase in the last seven years. The United States was more than 95 percent net import reliant as a percentage of apparent consumption of compounds and metals.

Prices and economics

In 2022, most REO prices stayed steady. The average estimated prices for cerium, europium, lanthanum and mischmetal did not change significantly. As shown in Fig. 2, the prices of neodymium, terbium and dysprosium oxides increased significantly in the past few years. Neodymium prices were stable at around $50/kg for a few years but increased to $130/kg in the last year. Terbium prices continuously increased, and the average price reached $1,300/kg. The average price of dysprosium reached $390/kg.

The trade balance between the United States and the rest of the world in REOs, compounds and metals stood at $200 million (net imports) in 2022, representing a 25 percent increase from $160 million in 2021.

Resources and recycling

REEs are not as rare as their name suggests, and they are generally found to be relatively abundant in the Earth's crust.

However, mineable and recoverable quantities are less common than for most other mineral commodities. Rare earth resources are generally categorized as alkaline, carbonatites, igneous systems, ion-adsorption clay deposits, and monazite-xenotime-bearing placer deposits. Light REEs are mostly recovered from carbonatites and placer deposits. Ion-adsorption clays are the major source of heavy REEs. Recycling is expected to increase in the future, driven by government regulation and economics. There are few substitutes for rare earth oxides for their various applications, those substitutes generally are considered less effective when used.

Trends and outlook

Supply-chain issues continue to act as a barrier to market growth. However, with growing demand from emerging economies, advances in green technology, and increasing aerospace applications, the REE market compound annual growth rate is projected to increase by 4 percent over the next five years. China is projected to remain the top producer, occupying more than half of the market, and as a consequence making the global REE market sensitive to the health of its manufacturing sector.

Demand for magnets seems to be disproportionally higher than other REE applications. A vast majority of automakers use neodymium-incorporated permanent magnet motors, with increased use projected for 2023. Increased demand and large investments in medical equipment across the Asia-Pacific region, the Middle East and Africa are projected to drive magnet growth and, by extension, REE use.

Table 1

Global mine production and reserves in metric tons.

	2021	2022	Reserves
Australia	22,000	18,000	4,000,000
Brazil	500	80	21,000,000
Burundi	100	NA	NA
China	168,000	210,000	44,000,000
India	2,900	2,900	6,900,000
Madagascar	6,800	960	NA
Myanmar	35,000	12,000	NA
Russia	2,600	2,600	21,000,000
Thailand	8,200	7,100	NA
United States	42,000	43,000	1,800,000
Vietnam	400	4,300	22,000,000
Other countries	60	80	280,000

SALT

by Cody Vining and Peter Christensen, RESPEC

Salt remains the most cost-effective material on the market for maintaining full mobility on roads and highways and preventing accidents during the winter snow season.

This mineral is also the most useful component in regenerating the ion exchange resins that are used for water conditioning, is critical in the production of animal feed products and is the most ubiquitous ingredient used in the food industry. The method used to obtain salt varies depending on the end benefit, with salt being derived from rock salt, salt in brine, vacuum pan salt and solar salt.

For 2022, the total apparent U.S. salt consumption (that is, domestic sold or used minus exports plus imports) is an estimated 59 Mt. Compared to previous years, the estimated 2022 apparent consumption of salt is similar to 2021 (59 Mt), greater than 2020 (53 Mt) but less than 2018 and 2019, both of which had an apparent consumption greater than 61 Mt. The source of the consumed salt for 2022 was rock salt (43 percent), salt in brine (40 percent), vacuum pan salt (9 percent) and solar salt (8 percent).

Domestic annual salt production in the United States differs from year to year and was approximately 42 Mt in 2022, which is similar to the 2021 domestic salt production (42 Mt) and is in line with the five-year and 10-year averages of approximately 42.7 Mt/a. At the beginning of 2022, 64 salt-producing plants existed in 16 states with approximately 94 percent of the total production coming from Kansas, Louisiana, Michigan, New York, Ohio, Texas and Utah.

Most of the domestic production (98.3 percent) was consumed within the United States in 2022 with only a small amount (0.7 Mt) of the total domestic production being exported. The estimated 2022 exports are less than the five-year average for exports, which has been approximately 1 Mt/a. To meet the 2022 demand, the United States imported an estimated 18 Mt of salt (30.4 percent of total apparent consumption). Historically, these imports have originated from Chile (29 percent), Canada (28 percent), Mexico (13 percent), and Egypt (11 percent) with the remaining imports (19 percent) coming from several other producing countries.

The total value of the United States' salt sales in 2022 was estimated to be $3.5 billion. The average price of vacuum pan salt in 2022 was $230/t, which is a modest price increase over the past five years from $200/t in 2017. The average price of solar salt has also modestly increased in the past five years from $100/t in 2017 to $130/t in 2022. The average price for rock salt in 2021 was $60/t; it has been fairly stable over the past five years, ranging between a high of $61/t (2018) and a low of $55/t (2017), while the price of salt in brine has also remained fairly consistent with historical trends at about $9/t.

Total world production in 2022 is estimated at 294 Mt. China remains the world's largest salt producer at approximately 64 Mt, while India and the United States (the world's second and third largest producers, respectively) produced an estimated 45 Mt and 42 Mt in 2022, respectively. Over the past two years, India has increased production by 150 percent from an estimated 29 Mt in 2020. These three countries combined account for 51 percent of the total world production, while 19 other countries collectively produce a total of approximately 143 Mt (49 percent of the total world production).

The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) expects the demand for salt in brine that is used in the chloralkali industry to continue to increase in 2023 as demand for caustic soda and polyvinyl chloride increases globally, especially in Asia.

Table 1

World production of salt, estimated.

Country	Production (thousand metric tonnes)	
	2021	2022
China	64,000	64,000
India	45,000	45,000
United States	42,000	42,000
Germany	15,000	15,000
Australia	12,200	13,000
Canada	11,800	11,000
Mexico	9,000	9,000
Chile	8,570	9,000
Brazil	7,400	7,400
Turkey	6,900	6,900
Netherlands	6,120	6,200
Russia	6,500	6,000
France	5,400	5,500
Spain	4,200	4,200
Poland	4,000	4,000
Pakistan	3,000	3,300
United Kingdom	2,400	2,800
Iran	2,700	2,700
Saudi Arabia	2,330	2,400
Italy	1,900	2,000
Ukraine	1,800	1,000
Belarus	0	0
Djibouti	0	0
Other countries	31,000	32,000
World total (rounded)	**293,220**	**294,400**

SAND AND GRAVEL

by Robert C. Goodin, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Industrial sand and gravel, often called silica, silica sand and quartz sand, includes sands and gravels with high silicon dioxide (SiO_2) content. These sands are used for foundry, glassmaking, hydraulic fracturing (frac), and many other industrial applications.

Production

U.S. production of industrial sand and gravel increased by 30 percent to an estimated 97 Mt in 2022 from 74.6 Mt in 2021, and the value increased by 78 percent to an estimated $5.7 billion. The estimated average unit value of domestically produced industrial sand and gravel in 2022 was $58/t compared with $42.40/t in 2021. Industrial sand and gravel was produced by 122 companies from 201 operations in 32 states in 2022. The leading producing states were, in descending order of production, Texas, Wisconsin, Illinois, Louisiana, Missouri, Oklahoma, Arkansas, Alabama, California and Tennessee. Combined production from these states accounted for about 87 percent of total domestic sales.

World production of industrial sand and gravel was estimated to be 380 Mt in 2022. The United States was the world's leading producer and consumer of industrial sand and gravel based on estimated world production figures.

Consumption

U.S. apparent consumption of industrial sand and gravel was estimated to be 91 Mt in 2022, a 31 percent increase from that of the previous year. The industrial sand and gravel industry remained closely tied to the production and sale of frac sand. Industrial sand and gravel consumption decreased in recent years, primarily as a result of decreased oil and natural-gas drilling activity in North America. These decreases were exacerbated by restrictions imposed as the result of the global COVID-19 pandemic. These restrictions resulted in a significant decline in consumption of petroleum products, which in turn prompted a decrease in demand for frac sand. In 2022, industrial sand and gravel consumption increased as demand for frac sand increased.

Approximately 75 percent of the U.S. tonnage was used as hydraulic-fracturing sand and well-packing and cementing sand. Other uses were, in decreasing quantity of use, glass sand, foundry sand, whole-grain fillers for building products, filtration sand and recreational sand, which accounted for 19 percent, combined. Other minor uses were, in decreasing quantity of use, chemicals, abrasives, roofing granules, silicon and ferrosilicon, ceramics, fillers, filtration gravel, traction and metallurgic flux, which accounted for 3 percent, combined. Other unspecified uses accounted for 3 percent, combined.

Foreign trade

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, the United States remained a net exporter of industrial sand and gravel, shipping it to almost every region of the world. High global demand for U.S. industrial sand and gravel can be attributed to the high quality and advanced processing techniques used in the United States for many grades of industrial sand and gravel, meeting specifications for virtually any use. Imports of silica are generally of two types — small shipments of very high-purity silica, or a few large shipments of lower grade silica shipped only under special circumstances (for example, very low freight rates).

Outlook

The industrial sand and gravel industry continued to be concerned with safety and health regulations and environmental restrictions, especially those concerning crystalline silica exposure. Local shortages of industrial sand and gravel were expected to continue to increase owing to land development priorities, local zoning regulations and logistical issues, including ongoing development and permitting of operations producing hydraulic-fracturing sand. Increased efforts to reduce cost, emissions and the risk of exposure to crystalline silica have led to an increase of undried “wet sand” being sold or used as frac sand instead of conventional “dry sand.”

SODIUM CARBONATE

by Keith D. Gray, RESPEC

Background

One of the most economically important carbonate minerals on Earth belongs to the acid carbonate class. This evaporite mineral is called trona and consists of hydrated sodium bicarbonate: $Na_3H(CO_3)_2{\cdot}2H_2O$. Mineral species of this class usually form in the presence of carbonic acid, a byproduct of carbon dioxide dissolved in water. Composed largely of sodium carbonate (approximately 70 percent), trona is also known as “natural soda ash” (trade name). Refined soda ash is used to manufacture flat glass for automobiles and buildings, as well as a variety of cleansing products (soap, detergent). Other derivatives include baking soda/powder, toothpaste, soft-drink sweetener and cattle feed. The Romans used soda ash to make bread. Southwestern Wyoming is home to the world’s largest trona deposit, which covers 1,300 square miles of its Green River Basin. According to the Bureau of Land Management, this region supplies about 90 percent of the nation’s soda ash. Trona deposits are typically found in freshwater lakes surrounded by silica-rich (acidic) volcanic rocks.

Production and consumption

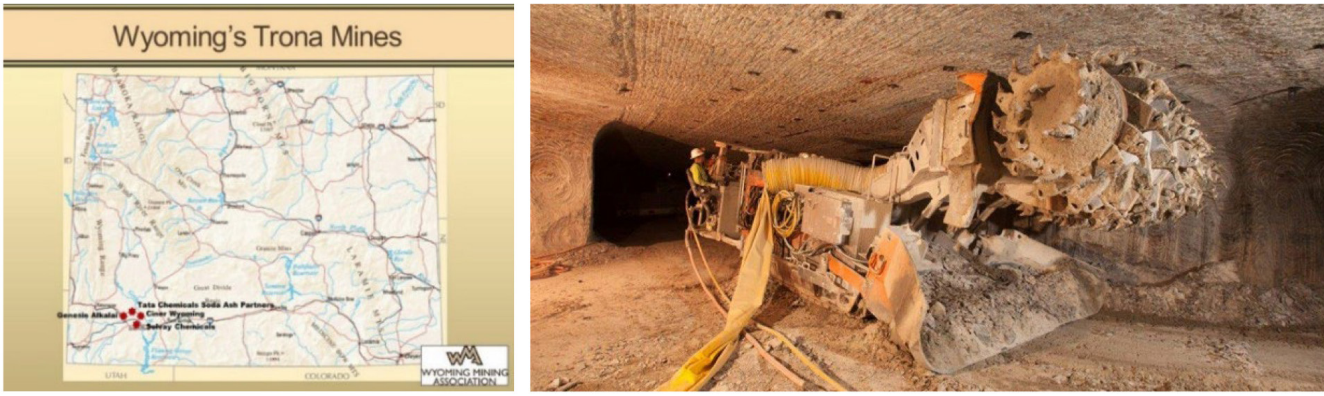
Based on statistics released by the U.S. Geological Survey (2023 Mineral Commodity Summary), domestic sodium carbonate produced in 2022 was estimated at 11 Mt for a total market value of $1.4 billion, slightly less than the 2021 output. The U.S. industry consists of four companies in Wyoming (Fig. 1) and one in southeastern California (Searles Valley Minerals Inc.), which have a combined production capacity of 13.9 Mt/a. Nearly half of the total soda ash developed in 2022 (approximately 48 percent) went into glass products, with about 28 percent used in chemicals and the remaining for soaps/detergents, flue-gas desulfurization, distributors and paper. Like other natural materials, the global market (trona) is driven by technological advances. China is a major player, with annual production exceeding 25 Mt. As such, the Asia-Pacific region is expected to dominate the soda ash market over the next decade (2022 Market Research Report).

Exports and imports

During 2022, the United States exported about

Figure 1

Left: Soda ash source rock locations in southwest Wyoming. Right: An underground trona mine. (Source: Wyoming Mining Association)



6.4 Mt of soda ash, more than one-half of its total production (USGS statistics). While only 100,000 t were received from other nations, mostly Turkey, this quantity more than doubled the average of annual imports over the past decade. Development of Turkey's major trona deposits (Beypazari and Kazan) is proving disruptive to the long-established European chemical industry.

Trends and outlook

U.S. production, consumption, and exportation in 2022 continued at levels comparable to those recorded before the COVID-19 pandemic.

One of the primary factors influencing growth of the global market is the burgeoning glass industry. The demand for glass products has risen significantly in recent years due to increased automobile sales and construction activities.

In many countries, new environmental regulations have resulted in greater wastewater treatment efforts, and thus, utilization of soda ash cleansing products. *References are available from the author.*

STRONTIUM

by A.K. Hatfield, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Production and consumption

Although strontium is the 17th most abundant element in the Earth's crust, only the minerals celestite (strontium sulfate) and strontianite (strontium carbonate) contain strontium in sufficient quantities to make recovery practical. Celestite has been the leading source of strontium since the 1870s because it occurs more frequently in economically attractive sedimentary deposits. The largest celestite deposits are found in China, Iran, Mexico, Spain and Turkey, although no production has been reported for Turkey in recent years. Strontianite has been identified in various countries worldwide.

The world's leading producers of celestite in 2022 were Spain, Iran, China and Mexico. Of an estimated 340 kt (370,000 st) of celestite produced worldwide, nearly all of it was produced in those countries. Although celestite deposits occur in the United States, no celestite has been mined domestically since 1959. In 2022, U.S. apparent consumption of strontium (contained in celestite and manufactured strontium compounds) was estimated to be 12 kt (13,200 st), a significant increase from that in 2021. The increase in 2022 was likely the result of improved economic conditions following the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic in 2020, and continued economic recovery in 2021.

Foreign trade

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, the gross weight of total imports of strontium compounds and minerals in 2022 was 10.2 kt (11,300 st), 14 percent more than that in 2021. Mexico was the source of 75 percent of all strontium imports. Imports of celestite, nearly all of which came from Mexico, increased significantly in 2022, likely the result of increased use of celestite in natural-gas and oil well drilling fluids. In recent years, celestite imports have been variable, corresponding with the number of operating rotary drill rigs; celestite may be used as an additive in drilling muds or as a substitute for barite in drilling muds, and the substitution is more likely when barite prices increase and drilling activity is high. In 2022, drilling activity increased by about 50 percent from that in 2021, but remained more than 20 percent below that in 2019 before the pandemic. Similarly, celestite imports increased significantly in 2022 but remained about 10 percent below that seen in 2019 before the pandemic. Strontium carbonate exports were 26 t gross weight (15 t of strontium content) in 2022, a significant increase compared with those in 2021.

Prices

In 2022, the average U.S. customs unit value of imported strontium carbonate was \$1.61/kg (\$0.73/

lb), and for strontium nitrate, the average unit value was \$2.31/kg (\$1.05/lb). The average value of imported celestite decreased to \$114/t (\$103/st), a 46 percent decrease from that in 2021; high-value celestite imports were most likely mineral specimens.

Legislation and government programs

On Feb. 24, 2022, a final U.S. critical minerals list was published in the Federal Register (87 FR 10381). The 2022 critical minerals list was an update of the list of critical minerals published in 2018 in the Federal Register (83 FR 23295). The 2022 critical minerals list contained 50 individual mineral commodities instead of 35 minerals and mineral groups. The changes in the 2022 list from the prior list were the addition of nickel and zinc and the removal of helium, potash, rhenium, strontium and uranium. The four commodities recommended to not be included in the revised list (including strontium) did not meet the revised criteria for inclusion. The list is to be updated every three years and revised as necessary, consistent with available data. On Dec. 9, 2022, strontium nitrate, strontium peroxide and strontium oxalate were identified as critical chemicals in a Defense Production Act Title III Expansion of Domestic Production Capability and Capacity funding opportunity announcement. The program's objectives included improving supply-chain resiliency and establishing domestic suppliers of critical chemicals essential for national defense.

Outlook

Celestite is rarely consumed directly, except as an additive to drilling fluids for oil and natural-gas exploration and production, for which celestite is ground but undergoes no chemical processing. In other uses, it is typically converted to strontium carbonate through chemical processing. Strontium carbonate is used directly in some applications and is also converted into downstream chemicals such as strontium chloride, strontium hydroxide or strontium nitrate.

The amount of strontium carbonate used in ceramic ferrite magnets was estimated to be similar to the use of strontium nitrate in pyrotechnics and signals in 2022. These two end uses are thought to account for most strontium consumption other than in the form of celestite. Other applications for strontium compounds include master alloys for aluminum casting, pigments and fillers in corrosion-resistant paints, electrolytic production of zinc and glass. With developments in advanced applications, consumption of strontium in new end uses may increase. *References are available from the author.*

SULFUR

by Gerard D'Aquin, CEO, Con-Sul Inc.

Mining sulfur using Frasch technology has ended. The last mine in Poland is said to be operating, but economics contradict that notice. The Mishraq Mine in Iraq has minuscule production of very-high-carbon sulfur. It was to have been rehabilitated, and sulfur purification technology added, five years ago. However, establishment of the ISIS Califate left the task undone and equipment scattered in the Iraqi desert.

Sulfur recovered from refineries, having grown dramatically due to clean-air mandates, is now generally declining (except in China and the Arab Gulf). The development of electric transport should eventually temper that growth. Sulfur extracted from the purification of natural gas, on the other hand, will continue to rise as a source of "blue" energy. Production increases are presently located in China and West Asia, including the Arab Gulf. The area, led by Saudi Arabia and Abu Dhabi, just displaced North America as the locus of global production.

Revamping logistics and the present molten sulfur infrastructure is the principal challenge confronting suppliers and consumers. U.S. consumers are facing the most challenges to transform infrastructure to enable imports of solid sulfur for melting. That challenge is particularly severe in California, Nevada and northwest Mexico, where extraction and processing of lithium, copper and other elements are growing.

Decline in mined sulfur output

Commercial mining of sulfur began to decline in the early 1980s as global environmental regulation focused on eliminating atmospheric sulfur emissions. Motor fuels became a primary target, lowering almost all fuels to a 15 parts per million (ppm) sulfur content 40 years later. U.S. statistics best illustrate the point due to its large output of Frasch-mined sulfur and numerous competing oil refineries.

Prior to the Clean Air Act, offroad equipment and rail locomotive fuels contained at least 3 percent (30,000 ppm) sulfur. Fuel oils and marine bunkers reached as much as 6 percent (60,000 ppm). Table 1 illustrates the transformative impact of fuels desulfurization: a six-fold increase from 1970 to 2017's peak output of sulfur from refinery and gas output of 9.1 mt, leading to Frasch sulfur mining's demise in 2001.

A drop in refinery production from 2017 to 2019

Table 1

U.S. sulfur production, 1970–2022, in million metric tons (U.S. Geological Survey, Con-Sul-2022e).

Source	1970	1975	1982	1987	1992	1997	2002	2012	2017	2019	2020	2021	2022e
Total	**9.8**	**11.7**	**10.6**	**12.7**	**11.9**	**12.5**	**10.3**	**9.0**	**9.8**	**8.7**	**7.9**	**8.1**	**8.2e**
Frasch	7.2	7.3	4.2	3.6	2.3	2.8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Refinery	1.5	3.0	4.4	6.6	7.1	7.7	8.5	8.4	9.1	8.1	7.3	7.5	8.0e
Natural gas	0.7	1.4	2.0	2.5	2.5	2.0	1.8	1.0	0.7	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.3e
Subtotal	2.2	4.4	6.4	9.1	9.6	9.7	10.3	9.4	9.8	8.4	7.7	7.9	8.3

is linked to the sweet/sour crude price relation. The differential between sour (with high carbon dioxide (CO_2) and hydrogen sulfide (H_2S) content) and sweet crudes delivered to U.S. refineries narrowed to the point where sweet crudes were preferred even by refineries technically specialized in processing "sour" feedstocks. Collapsing bituminous crude oil prices in Canada led the Alberta Energy Regulator Control Board to mandate production curtailments at oil sands operations in the province hoping (in vain) to raise the price of the "Alberta Select" crude oil grade and posted-price-associated bitumen feedstocks.

Evaluating market and logistical conditions that led to sulfur production's 2019 decline, we believe 600 kt of the 1.1 Mt drop represents a permanent drop linked to using "sweeter" feedstocks.

The drop in 2020 is directly attributable to the COVID-19 pandemic, which was followed by a late 2021-2022s slight recovery. This trend is expected to continue toward what may become a "new normal" sulfur production of 8.7 t/y.

Comparing U.S. performance to the U.S. Geological Survey's global data (USGS Mineral Commodity Summaries for specific years) shows interesting trends:

- World sulfur output in all forms rose almost 29 t (57 percent) from 1994 to 2020.
- That growth was driven by dramatic increases of 15.5 t in West Asia that more than offset the U.S. and Canadian drop of 7.9 t (38 percent) in the period.

The sole Frasch mine in the world might still operate at Osiek, in Poland. However, given the reduction in Russian natural-lgas exports and resultant increase in European energy prices, we find this implausible. If production at Osiek has ceased, resuming production may be technically and economically impractical. This is due to Frasch mining requiring heating of the limestone-containing crystalline sulfur formation to a temperature that only slightly exceeds the melting point of sulfur, once liquefied sulfur percolates down to a point where a double annulus collection well(s) has been drilled. Extraction utilizes compressed air injected down one annulus to lift molten sulfur up the other. If the formation cools for lack of superheated water injection, molten sulfur will solidify in the limestone's pores, effectively preventing hot water/steam from repenetrating that portion of the deposit. Further, this will lead to overheating certain areas being revitalized, and overheated sulfur becomes increasingly viscous to the point of immobility. Allowing a formation to cool prior to full sulfur extraction is always avoided.

Supply outlook

The USGS' evaluation of world resources is that resources of elemental sulfur in evaporite and volcanic deposits, and sulfur associated with natural gas, petroleum, tar sands and metal sulfides total about 5 billion t. The sulfur in gypsum and anhydrite is almost limitless, and 600 billion t of sulfur is contained in coal, oil shale and shale that is rich in organic matter. Production from these sources would require the development of low-cost methods of extraction. The domestic sulfur resource is about one-fifth of the world total.

North American challenge

Following the demise, and dominance, of a domestic Frasch mining industry, North America has been affected by several wild price swings. These developed as a consequence of consumer angst regarding immediately available supply, which Frasch companies tended to mitigate 20 years ago with extensive operating inventories of sulfur and careful contracts.

Price swings are expected to continue over the next five to 10 years as significant supply infrastructure is developed to meet new Western demand, reductions in phosphate fertilizer output and refinery sulfur output, and changing ownership of logistical assets.

While the mining of sulfur has ceased, the large demand fluctuations, inventory management issues and logistics common to that activity remain.

Table 2

World production of sulfur, 1994–2020.* All forms (elemental and H_2SO_4 in S equivalent, million metric tons/year – Mt/y).

Country	1994	2001	2009	2020	Difference 1994-2020
United States	11.5	9.3	9.8	7.8	(3.7), (32)%
Australia		0.7	0.9	0.9	0.2
Brazil				0.5	0.5
Canada	9.1	9.4	6.9	4.9	(4.2), (46)%
Chile		1.2	1.6	1.3	0.1
China	6.0	5.4	9.4	17.3	11.3, 188%
Finland		0.5	0.6	0.7	0.2
France	1.1	1.1	1.3		(1.3)
Germany		1.2	3.8	0.6	(0.6), (50)%
Greece				0.5	0.5
India		0.9	1.2	3.5	2.6, 288%
Iran		1.0	1.6	2.2	1.2
Iraq	0. 8	0.7			(0.8)
Italy			0.7		0.7
Japan	2.9	3.4	3.4	2.2	(0.7), (24)%
Kazakhstan		1.7	2.0	4.5	2.8, 165%
Korea (Rep. of)		1.3	1.6	3.1	1.8
Kuwait		0.5	0.7	0.6	0.1
Mexico	2.9	1.4	1.7		(2.9), (100)%
Netherlands		0.5	0.5		
Poland	2.8	1.4	0.7	1.0	(1.8), (36)%
Qatar				2.0	2.0
Russia		6.3	7.1	7.5	1.2
Saudi Arabia	1.6	2.4	3.2	6.5	4.9, 300%
South Africa			0.5	0.9	0.9
Spain	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.6	(0.1)
Turkmenistan				0.7	0.7
Uzbekistan			0.5		0.6
UAE		1.5	2.0	6.0	4.5, 300%
Venezuela			0.8		(0.8)
Other countries	11.9	5.1	4.8	4.2	(7.7), (65)%
World					
Tons	**51.0**	**57.3**	**67.8**	**79.8**	**28.8, 56.5%**
Increase from 1994 (tons, %)		**6.3, 12%**	**16.8, 33%**	**28.8, 56.5%**	

TALC

by G. P. Tomaino, Minerals Technologies Inc.

Talc is a layered, hydrous magnesium silicate mineral. It has a soft, soapy feel and typically a smooth texture and is known for its insulation, heat resistance, chemical stability, oil absorption and strong covering quality. Talc ($Mg_3Si_4O_{10}(OH)_2$) has a theoretical chemical composition of MgO at 31.7 percent, SiO_2 at 63.5 percent and H_2O at 4.8 percent. However, talc's chemical and mineralogical composition can vary depending on its geological history/parent rock association. These mineral associations are usually chlorite, quartz and carbonates (magnesite, calcite and dolomite), in varying levels. Two key elemental substitutions can occur in the talc crystal structure — iron for magnesium and fluorine for hydroxyl. These compositional differences may limit or enhance the usage of talc in specific market niches. The United States remains self-sufficient in most grades of talc.

Talc deposits are categorized under four origin-types occurring as secondary and/or tertiary alterations of pre-existing rocks: (1) ultramafic, (2) mafic, (3) metasedimentary and (4) metamorphic. Type 1 deposits, while the most abundant, are generally of lower grade and are second to Type 3 deposits based on utilization-commercialization. Type 4 deposits, while historically a dominant source, have diminished substantially in their usage over the years due to elevated amphibole content. Type 2 deposits are the least pure and utilized of all the origin-types. Another representation of the four talc origin categories noted above can be ultramafic/mafic, metasedimentary-carbonate, metasedimentary-silicoaluminous and metamorphic.

Historically, product groupings such as industrial, cosmetic and pharmaceutical had inferred or denoted purity. Presently, these groupings are no longer considered strict purity guidelines. Talc products can be categorized as chloritic-talc, carbonate-talc or tremolitic-talc. The hyphenated statement denotes the second most dominant mineral phase up to 50 percent.

Pyrophyllite is a layered hydrous aluminum silicate mineral. Pyrophyllite has similar physical properties as talc while elemental substitutions are minimal compared to talc. Pyrophyllite ($Al_2Si_4O_{10}(OH)_2$) has a theoretical chemical composition of Al_2O_3 at 28.3 percent, SiO_2 at 66.7 percent and H_2O at 5 percent. Typical accessory minerals are quartz, kaolin, diaspore, boehmite, sericite and chlorite, in addition to iron-containing impurities of hematite, limonite/goethite and pyrite. Grades are differentiated by particle size, moisture content, fired color and purity, as measured by fineness and screen residue. Pyrophyllite deposits are generally classified as hydrothermal or metamorphic. Subtypes are as follows: (1) hydrothermal in metasomatites continental and island-arc volcanic zones, platforms, folded systems, (2) hydrothermal in metasomatites in wall-rock quartz veins-granitoids and metamorphosed clastic suites, (3) metamorphosed metasomatites in submarine volcanic zones enclosing sulfide ores, (4) stratiform metamorphosed clastic clay suites with pyroclastic material and coal seams, and (5) clays formed by weathering. Pyrophyllite has high dielectric strength, low electrical conductivity, reasonably high thermal stability, and chemical inertness that allows for primary usages in refractory and ceramic applications.

Production and consumption

In 2022, the primary producer of pyrophyllite in the United States with worldwide distribution was Vanderbilt Minerals LLC – Standard Mineral Division (owned by R.T. Vanderbilt) in North Carolina. The parent company celebrated its 100-year anniversary in 2016. The division owns more than 1,500 acres of land that have reserves of more than 100 years. Pyrophyllite ore is mined in several openpit mines and is crushed, dry-ground and air-classified at the division's mill in Robbins. The processed pyrophyllite ore is sold under the trade name PYRAX. Piedmont Minerals, also in North Carolina, supplies product but mainly for in-house usage for their parent company, RESCO. While the company's actual domestic production figures were not disclosed by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), domestic 2022 pyrophyllite production was estimated to have increased from 2021 as the United States and world work through post-pandemic economics. Consumption was dominant refractory, ceramics and paint. Critical attributes in refractory applications are iron and quartz content, while a critical attribute in ceramics is whiteness before and after firing. Additional industrial usages are in paint, chemical carriers in agriculture, and filler in industrial coatings, sealants, polymers and caulks.

In 2022, three talc companies operated five talc mines and production facilities located in three states, accounting for 99 percent of domestic production. Domestic production is via openpit mining. Montana continues to be the leading state for production, followed by Texas and Vermont. Magris Talc has mines and processing facilities in Montana, Vermont and Canada. Minerals Technologies Inc. through its Barretts Minerals, a subsidiary of Specialty Minerals Inc., has mining and processing facilities in Montana and processing in Texas. CIMBAR Performance Minerals has processing facilities for imported talc in Indiana, Ohio and Texas in addition to facilities in China and Pakistan. Natural Minerals (formerly American Talc Co.) had mining and processing facilities in Texas. IMI FABI has processing facilities in West Virginia, in addition to, mines and operations in Brazil, Italy, Australia, Pakistan and China.

For 2022, estimated talc production continued to rebound from post-pandemic economics and is estimated at 580 kt, an increase of about 1 percent from 2021. Total talc sold by the producers, including domestic sales and exports, was estimated at 560 kt, an increase of about 1 percent from 2021 levels of 556 kt, but overall, the last two years have seen a substantial increase from 2020 levels. The total talc sold was valued at $180 million. For 2022, estimated apparent consumption of talc was at 690 kt, an increase of about 15 percent from 2021 levels. The estimated 2022 average price for a processed metric ton of product decreased slightly from $321 to $320.

The distribution of talc produced and sold domestically was as follows: ceramics including catalytic converter (18 percent), paint (16 percent), paper (23 percent), plastics (18 percent), rubber (4 percent), roofing (2 percent), and the remainder of 19 percent included a variety of applications of cosmetics, pharmaceuticals, refractories, agricultural products, animal-feed, sealant, sculpturing, food and polishing.

Exports/imports

The 2022 estimated talc exports were 200 kt, a decrease of about 14 percent from the 2021 actual exports of 232 kt. The 2022 estimated talc imports were 330 kt, an increase of 18 percent from 2021 at 278 kt and a significant rebound from 2020 pandemic levels. From USGS reporting, imported talc was sourced from Canada, China and Pakistan, with imports from these countries increasing and accounting for approximately half of the import tonnage. The USGS reported that crude ore from Afghanistan was being milled and exported through Pakistan to other countries. Imported talc was used in various applications of cosmetics, paints and plastics with remaining usage for ceramics, paper, roofing and rubber. World mine talc production included dominant sources from the United States, Brazil, Finland, Canada, China, France, India, Italy, Japan and Korea.

Employment

Talc sector employment continued its decline since 2007 with another substantial decline from 2020 to 2022 at approximately 205 percent, from 187 to 150 employment. Pyrophyllite mine employment ranged from 25 to 31 from 2012 to 2022.

Uses, new applications, processing technology and future trends

Talc producers must continue to provide a functional and high-performance mineral additive that can increase the value of their products to the end-use customer. In specific cases, unique properties of the talc product can be achieved by employing proprietary coatings or processing by delamination to increase aspect ratio or to increase the overall purity by beneficiation. Silane- or siloxane-based and directed surface treatments are commonplace. Nanotalc products (10 to 100 nanometers in one dimension) continue to be researched and marketed for uses in various applications. Talc usage covers a multitude of product categories: plastics, cosmetics, flooring, health care, catalytic converters, animal feed, caulks, sealants, gaskets, belts, hoses, specialty antiblocking/antihazing in plastic films, automotive-body putty, asphalt shingles, joint compounds, pharmaceuticals, ceramics and dimension stone.

In ceramic applications of dinnerware, sanitaryware and hobby ceramics, talc provides low shrinkage as well as high brightness upon firing at various temperatures. In other applications, high-quality calcined-talc blends can be tailored to each customer's specifications to impart a controlled shrinkage and reduce firing time. The reduced firing time aids in processing and energy costs for the customer. Another specialty usage for which talc demand remains high is fired-cordierite bodies used for catalytic converters for vehicles. In dimension stone applications, talc is used for countertops, sinks, mantels, fireplace surrounds, pavers and tile brick. In paints, talc is an economic extender and filler while providing brightness and durability to paint coatings. In rubber applications, talc provides reinforcement as well as ultraviolet-radiation resistance and can be used as a processing aid for good extrusion rates, impermeability and improved surface finish. However, more paints are shifting to water-based matrices from oil-based matrices to reduce organic volatiles; talc, being hydrophobic in nature, loses opportunities in these market-product shifts.

The plastics market continues to offer some potential growth opportunities, especially in polypropylene. It is projected that talc usage for lightweight and recyclable products will increase for the automotive market with compacted and submicron talc products to enable manufacture of high-performance end-use products. Talc continues to be used in the papermaking process, especially as a pitch control agent while it faces competition in the paper filler and niche paper coating sectors from precipitated and ground calcium carbonates.

TIN

by Chad A. Friedline, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Production and reserves

Tin has not been mined in the United States since 1993, and the last operating tin smelter stopped production in 1989. The United States is reliant on imports and recycling for its tin needs. Domestic apparent consumption of tin content was an estimated 43 kt in 2022, a 10 percent decrease from that in 2021. The value of consumed tin in 2022 was estimated to be

Industrial Minerals

Table 1

Global production by refined tin producers in descending order.

Company	Production (metric tons)
Yunnan Tin Group Co. (China)	77,100
Minsur S.A. (Peru)	32,700
Yunnan Chengfeng Non-ferrous Metals Co. (China)	20,600
PT Timah (Persero) Tbk (Indonesia)	19,800
Malaysia Smelting Corp. (Malaysia)	18,800
Guangxi China Tin Group Co. (China)	10,900
Jiangxi New Nanshan Technology (China)	10,800
Empresa Metalúrgica Vinto SA (Bolivia)	10,300
Thailand Smelting and Refining Co. (Thailand)	9,500
Aurubis Beerse NV (Belgium)	8,200

$1.6 billion, a 3 percent decrease from that in 2021. Industry stocks remained essentially unchanged from those at year-end 2021.

Global tin mine production in 2022 was estimated to be 310 kt of tin content, a slight increase from that in 2021. China, the global leader, produced an estimated 95 kt (31 percent of world production). Other leading sources include Indonesia with 74 kt (24 percent); Burma with 31 kt (10 percent); Peru with 29 kt (9 percent); and Bolivia and Brazil with 18 kt (6 percent) each. World tin reserves were estimated to be 4.6 Mt, about 15 times the estimated 2022 world primary tin production. Most tin reserves were in Asia and South America.

Consumption

During 2022, tin in the United States was used in chemicals (23 percent), tinplate (22 percent), alloys (11 percent), solder (10 percent), babbitt, brass and bronze, and tinning (7 percent), bar tin (2 percent) and other applications (25 percent). Tinplate is a layer of tin adhered to steel or wrought iron substrate for corrosion protection and is commonly used in food-grade cans to inhibit rust. Tin-based chemicals are commonly used in polyvinyl chloride (PVC) production and curing, biocides and catalysts. Tin is used in solder for electrical connections on circuit boards and in industrial applications such as the manufacturing of sheet metal and copper products. Bronze and brass are alloys of tin and copper and are used for decorations and instruments. Historically, bronze and brass are some of the oldest alloys ever created by humans. Babbitt is a low-friction alloy that is often used in engines owing to its ability to resist cycling forces.

Foreign trade

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, U.S. imports for consumption of refined tin totaled 33 kt in 2022, a 13 percent decrease from those in 2021. The leading sources of U.S. imports were Bolivia (32 percent), Peru (28 percent) and Indonesia (16 percent). Refined-tin exports in 2022 were 1.3 kt, essentially unchanged from that in 2021.

Prices

The annual average New York dealer price for Grade A tin in 2022 was $15.46/lb and the annual average London Metal Exchange Ltd. (LME) cash price was $14.23/lb, a slight decrease and a 4 percent decrease, respectively, from that in 2021. The LME remained the principal commodity exchange for trading tin in 2022, but other exchanges include the Indonesia Commodities and Derivatives Exchange, the Kuala Lumpur Tin Market, the Shanghai Futures Exchange and the Shanghai Metals Market.

Industry news and issues

Global production by refined-tin producers remained unchanged in 2022 from that of 2021. The world's leading refined-tin producers and their production in 2022 (in metric tons) are listed, in descending order, in Table 1.

The top 10 companies in 2022 produced 56 percent of refined tin worldwide compared with 59 percent in 2021. Yunnan Tin Group Co. Ltd. was the top producer in 2022, producing 6 percent less tin than in 2021. Yunnan Chengfeng Nonferrous Metals Co. Ltd. had the largest production increase of 21 percent, to 20.6 kt in 2022 from 17 kt in 2021, while PT Timah (Persero) Tbk had the largest production decrease of 25 percent, to 19.8 kt in 2022 from 26.5 kt in 2021. Chinese and South American smelters maintained overall production through 2022.

In May, a copper products manufacturer based in Germany purchased a U.S. metals recycling company capable of processing scrap, including tin, at the rate of 100 kt/a. Also in May, a company announced plans to build a $340 million electronic-waste and nonferrous-metals recycling plant in Fort Wayne, IN. The facility will have the capacity to recycle up to 45 kt/a of feedstock, and construction was expected to begin in 2023 and conclude by 2025. In June, construction began on a secondary smelter for complex recyclable materials in Richmond County, GA. The facility will have the capacity to process up to 90 kt/a of recyclables and will recover multiple metals, including tin. The facility was expected to begin operations in the first half of 2024, costing approximately $320 million to construct.

Throughout the year, smelters were temporarily closed in China owing to COVID-19 pandemic-related mitigation measures and annual maintenance. Intermittent truck driver strikes in Spain caused disruptions and halted shipments of tin and tungsten concentrates. In 2022, mining began from a new pit at the Penouta Mine in northwestern Spain, a deposit containing a measured and indicated resource of 76.3 Mt at 443 parts per million tin. In March, the indicated and inferred resources at the Mpama South deposit in

Congo (Kinshasa) were updated to 105 kt of contained tin. Additionally, the company mining the deposit announced an expansion to begin in late 2023 that would increase its tin production to about 20 kt/a.

Trends and outlook

Globally, consumption increased in 2022 for alloys, chemicals, solder and tinplate, while demand for lead-acid batteries remained steady. According to industry analysts, refined tin demand is expected to increase for use in brass and bronze, chemicals, float glass, electronic solder, and maintenance-free lead-acid batteries. Demand from the solar industry may continue to be a primary growth segment for solder, as it is used in the solar ribbon connecting individual solar cells and solder connections used throughout the electrical system and grid infrastructure. Demand from the automotive industry may increase as tin anodes in lithium-ion batteries develop into proven technology. Domestic tin requirements are expected to continue to be met primarily through imports. *References are available from the author.*

TITANIUM

by Joseph Gambogi, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Overview

Titanium minerals of economic importance include ilmenite, leucoxene and rutile. As a metal, titanium is well known for corrosion resistance and for its high strength-to-weight ratio. Approximately 90 percent of titanium is consumed in the form of titanium dioxide (TiO_2), a white pigment in paints, paper and plastics. TiO_2 pigment is characterized by its purity, refractive index, particle size and surface properties.

Table 1

World titanium mineral concentrates production.

World ilmenite and rutile production (in kt of TiO_2 equivalent)		
Country	**2021**	**2022e**
Australia	600	660
Canada[1]	430	470
China	3,400	3,400
India	204	200
Kenya	181	180
Madagascar	414	300
Mozambique	1,100	1,200
Norway	468	430
Senegal	482	520
South Africa[1]	900	900
Ukraine	316	200
United States[2]	100	200
Vietnam	122	160
Other countries	170	109
Total (rounded)	**8,900**	**8,900**

[1] Mine production is primarily used to produce titaniferous slag.
[2] Rounded to the nearest 100,000 tons to avoid disclosing company proprietary data. U.S. rutile production are included with ilmenite.

Production

In 2022, global production of titanium mineral concentrates was estimated to be 9.5 Mt of contained TiO_2, unchanged from that in 2021 (Table 1 and 2). Less than 10 percent of global production was attributed to natural rutile.

Rounded to one significant digit, U.S. production of titanium concentrates was estimated to be 200 kt of contained TiO_2. In the United States, The Chemours Co. produced titanium mineral concentrates at mining operations near Starke, FL and Offerman, GA. In California, Twin Pines Minerals LLC reprocessed mine tailings to produce mixed mineral concentrates containing titanium and zirconium. TiO_2 pigment

Figure 1

Average annual prices (unit values) for ilmenite, rutile and titanium dioxide (TiO_2) pigments 2012–2022.

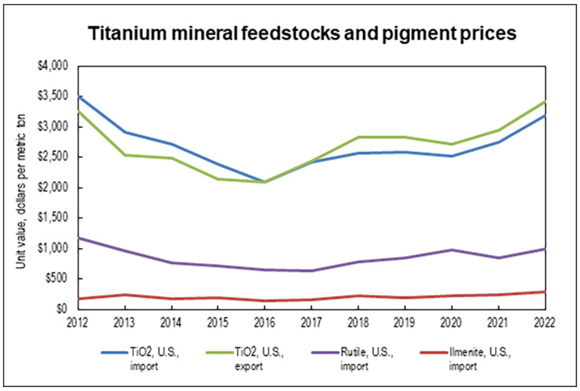


Figure 2

Average annual prices (unit values) for titanium metal sponge and titanium scrap 2012–2022.

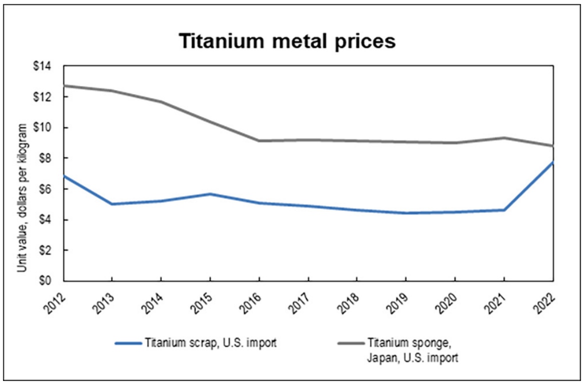


Table 2

World rutile production, in kt of TiO_2 equivalent.

Country	2021	2022e
Australia	190	190
India	12	11
Kenya	72	73
Sierra Leone	123	130
South Africa	95	95
Ukraine	95	57
Other countries	31	31
Total (rounded)	**618**	**590**

production in the United States in 2022 was estimated to be 1.1 Mt, unchanged from that in 2021, with domestic consumption estimated to have been 940 kt in 2022, an increase from 857 kt in 2021. U.S. producers of TiO_2 pigment, all of which used the chloride process, were Chemours, INEOS Pigments USA Inc., Louisiana Pigment Co. L.P., and Tronox Ltd.

Global titanium metal sponge production in 2022, excluding the United States where production data were withheld to avoid disclosing company proprietary data, was estimated to have increased to 260 kt from 240 kt in 2021 (Table 3). In the United States, titanium sponge metal was produced by Honeywell Electronic Materials Inc. in Utah. The 500-t/a Utah plant supported production of high-purity titanium in Fombell, PA.

Foreign trade

Based on data from the U.S. Census Bureau, in 2022, the United States was import reliant for titanium mineral concentrates (ilmenite, rutile and titaniferous slag). U.S. imports were 935 kt based on estimated TiO_2 equivalent, and the leading import sources were South Africa (34 percent), Madagascar (18 percent), and Australia, Canada and Mozambique (9 percent each). The United States was a net exporter of TiO_2 pigments. In 2022, U.S. exports of TiO_2 pigments were 350 kt based on TiO_2 equivalent with the majority of these exports going to Mexico (28 percent), Belgium (22 percent) and Canada (14 percent).

The United States was a net importer of titanium sponge metal and imported 31 kt of sponge in 2022. The leading import sources of titanium sponge in 2022 were Japan (82 percent), Kazakhstan (10 percent) and Saudi Arabia (7 percent).

Table 3

World titanium sponge metal production, estimated, in kt.

Country	2021	2022e
China	140	150
India	0.25	0.25
Japan	49	50
Kazakhstan	15	16
Russia	27	25
Saudi Arabia	5.7	11
Ukraine	6.1	1
United States	Withheld/proprietary data	Withheld/proprietary data
Total (rounded)	**240**	**260**

Prices

Based on U.S. imports for consumption from the U.S. Census Bureau, the average annual prices (unit values) for ilmenite ($285/t) and rutile ($989/t) increased by 18 percent and 17 percent, respectively, in 2022 compared with those in 2021. U.S. import and export prices for TiO_2 pigments increased by 16 percent each (Fig. 1).

The average annual price for titanium sponge metal imported from Japan ($8.78/kg) decreased by 6 percent and the average annual titanium scrap import price ($7.73/kg) increased by 67 percent compared with those in 2021 (Fig. 2).

Outlook

Consumption of titanium pigments in paints and coatings, paper and plastics links to global economic trends. According to the World Bank, the global economic growth rate was expected to slow to 1.7 percent in 2023, one of weakest rates in three decades. Consumption of titanium metal is primarily linked to aerospace demand. According to the International Air Transport Association, airline industry passenger traffic was expected to recover to its 2019 levels in 2024, and then grow at an annual average rate of around 3 percent. The lingering effects of the global pandemic, increased financial market volatility and the conflict in Ukraine may affect titanium metal supply and demand.

VANADIUM

by Desiree E. Polyak, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Vanadium is extracted from vanadiferous ores, slags and residues and converted into vanadium pentoxide or trioxide. Most vanadium pentoxide is then converted into ferrovanadium. In 2022, a majority of the world's supply of vanadium was derived either from vanadiferous titanomagnetite (VTM) mineral concentrates or from steelmaking slags, where the steel is produced from VTM.

Production

Industry convention for describing vanadium production usually applies the terms primary production (occurs from mined ore as mineral concentrates from VTM and sandstone-hosted vanadium), joint production (from vanadium slags that are produced during steelmaking) and secondary production (from residues and industrial waste materials), according to the raw-material source for production. The United States did not produce any primary vanadium in 2022. Vanadium production in Utah from the mining of uraniferous sandstones on the Colorado Plateau ceased in early 2020 and has not restarted since. The United States continued to be a major producer of vanadium products from secondary sources such as spent catalysts, ashes and petroleum residues. Secondary vanadium production continued in Arkansas, Ohio and Pennsylvania, where processed waste materials were used to produce ferrovanadium, vanadium-bearing chemicals or specialty alloys and vanadium pentoxide. One additional secondary producer in Texas has reopened.

In 2022, the vanadium-producing nations (from ore, concentrate and slag) included China (68 percent), Russia (17 percent), South Africa (9 percent) and Brazil (6 percent). Combined, they produced an estimated total of 100 kt of contained vanadium, a 3 percent decrease from that in 2021. Significant producers of secondary vanadium outside of the United States included Austria, Germany and Japan.

Energy Fuels Inc.'s White Mesa Mill, near Blanding, UT, had the only vanadium coproduct recovery circuit in the United States. Energy Fuels resumed vanadium production in early 2019 using new recovery techniques to recover vanadium from its existing tailings pond solutions. Vanadium coproduction had not occurred at the White Mesa facility since 2013, owing to low prices. Energy Fuels announced that no vanadium production was expected during 2022, although the company sold some of its existing vanadium inventory in early 2022 and was expected to evaluate the potential for future production in 2023 in response to market changes.

AMG Vanadium LLC announced that its new vanadium spent-catalyst recycling facility started operations in October 2022. The new facility was in Zanesville, OH, 25 miles west of its existing facility in Muskingum County, OH, and was expected to have an annual spent-catalyst recycling capacity of more than 35 kt and an annual vanadium capacity of 2.7 kt.

Largo Resources USA Inc., a subsidiary of Largo Inc., has signed a 10-year offtake agreement with Gladieux Metals Recyling (GMR), a spent petroleum catalyst recycler, for the purchase of all standard and high-purity vanadium products from GMR's recycling facility in Freeport, TX. Gladieux has an annual recycling capacity of 55 kt with an estimated 5 kt/a of V_2O_5 equivalent production capacity.

Consumption

Vanadium's primary use is as a hardening agent in steel, in which it is critical for imparting strength, toughness and wear resistance. These properties are especially important in high-strength, low-alloy (HSLA) steels, particularly for products in the construction industry and in tool steel. A smaller but essential use is in titanium aerospace alloys, for both military and commercial aircrafts. Nonmetallurgical applications include catalysts, ceramics, electronics, and vanadium chemicals, including large-scale energy storage. Catalysts are the leading nonmetallurgical use for vanadium.

Prices

In 2022, the average Chinese vanadium pentoxide price was $9.250/lb of contained vanadium, a 13 percent increase compared with $8.172/lb in 2021. The annual average U.S. ferrovanadium price increased by 51 percent to $23.78/lb of contained vanadium in 2022 compared with $15.77/lb in 2021.

Foreign trade

The United States continued to be a net importer of many vanadium materials in 2022. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, the United States imported (measured in vanadium content) 2.67 kt of ferrovanadium, 1.98 kt of vanadium pentoxide and 222 t of other oxides and hydroxides of vanadium. Total imports for consumption of all vanadium-bearing materials increased by 29 percent from those in 2021. In 2021, the United States exported (measured in vanadium content) 171 t of ferrovanadium, 143 t of vanadium pentoxide and 309 t of other oxides and hydroxides of vanadium. Total exports of all vanadium bearing materials increased by 28 percent from those in 2021.

Outlook

As the majority of vanadium is consumed in the production of steel, consumption trends are greatly influenced by trends in steel production; the range of steel grades that contain vanadium has continued to increase. The outlook for vanadium consumption in nonferrous alloys is largely dependent on trends in demand for titanium alloys in business, commercial and military aircrafts. As worldwide environmental regulations continue to become more stringent on fuels and other environmental waste, recovery of elements including vanadium from spent catalysts and fossil fuel residues is expected to increase.

Consumption of vanadium continued to increase in 2022 as economies recovered from the global COVID-19 pandemic. In addition to growth from the steel sector, one area of continued growth was in the energy storage market, specifically with vanadium redox batteries (VRFBs). China, India and the United States were expected to account for two-thirds of the global renewable-energy expansion. Many countries are seeking to meet renewable-energy targets, and

VRFB storage was a potential solution, with many countries having numerous implementations already underway. However, the VRFB has several barriers that still need to be overcome: the high cost of the electrolyte used in the VRFBs, the system complexity of the batteries, and the lack of proper standards continued to be constraints for widespread use of VRFBs. *References are available from the author.*

VERMICULITE

by Kristi J. Simmons, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Vermiculite is a hydrated magnesium-aluminum-iron silicate mined from shallow surface deposits. Raw vermiculite is similar in appearance to mica and contains water molecules within its internal structure. In a raw state, vermiculite ranges in color from black to various shades of brown to yellow. When vermiculate flakes are heated rapidly to a temperature above 870 °C, the intermolecular water flashes into steam and the flakes expand into gold- or bronze-colored accordion-like particles. This expansion process is called exfoliation, and the resulting ultralightweight aggregate is chemically inert, fire resistant and odorless.

Vermiculite was discovered in 1824 by Thomas H. Webb; however the first successful commercial vermiculite mine did not begin production until the 1920s when the Zonolite Co. began mining vermiculite in Libby, MT. Today there are two active vermiculite mining companies in the United States. Vermiculite, which gets its name from the Latin word *vermiculare*, meaning to breed worms, is mostly mined using openpit mining techniques.

Production

In 2022 an estimated 100 kt of vermiculite was produced in the United States by Specialty Vermiculite Corp., a subsidiary of Dicalite Management Group Inc., in Enoree, SC, and Virginia Vermiculite LLC in Louisa, VA. Data have been rounded to avoid disclosing company proprietary data. An estimated 80 kt of vermiculite ore was exfoliated in 2022, a 3 percent increase from 78 kt in 2021. Exfoliation was performed by 13 companies located in nine states: Arizona, Arkansas, Illinois, Massachusetts, Michigan, New Jersey, Ohio, Pennsylvania and South Carolina.

Consumption

Vermiculite concentrate that has not been exfoliated is used primarily in fire protection products, but most vermiculite is consumed in exfoliated form. Exfoliated vermiculite has a wide range of uses because of its attributes, including fire resistance, high liquid-absorption capacity, inertness, low density and low thermal conductivity. Agricultural uses (horticulture, soil conditioning and fertilizer carrier) were estimated to remain the leading uses of exfoliated vermiculite in 2022. When mixed with peat, bark or compost, vermiculite provides excellent aeration and moisture retention as well as promoting fast growth of plants. Other significant uses include aggregates (concrete, plaster and premixes) and insulation (loose-fill, block, high-temperature and packing insulation and sealants).

Substitutes

Several substitutes can be used in lieu of vermiculite. Expanded perlite, as well as less costly alternatives such as expanded clay, shale slag and slate are substitutes for exfoliated vermiculite in lightweight concrete and plaster. In agriculture, alternate materials include bark and other plant materials, peat, perlite, sawdust and synthetic soil conditioners. Substitutes for loose-fill fireproofing insulation include fiberglass, perlite and slag wool.

Foreign trade

Trade data for vermiculite concentrate are not collected as a separate category by the U.S. Census Bureau but are included within the group “vermiculite, perlite and chlorites, unexpanded.” An estimated 24 kt of vermiculite valued at $10.3 million was imported into the United States during 2022. Brazil and South Africa accounted for nearly all vermiculite imports. The United States produces finer-grade vermiculite concentrate and relies on imports for coarser than medium-sized concentrate. Exports were estimated to be 8 kt of vermiculite valued at $1.9 million in 2022, with Canada being the leading destination.

International

Global production of vermiculite was estimated to have increased slightly to 470 kt in 2022 compared with 464 kt in 2021. South Africa continued to be the leading vermiculite producing country, followed, in descending order, by the United States and Brazil.

Outlook

The worldwide production capacity of vermiculite continues to exceed consumption. However, the production of finer grades of vermiculite have far exceeded that of coarser grades for several decades. Exploration and development of vermiculite deposits containing medium, large and premium grades are likely to continue, while producers are also likely to continue to investigate ways to use the finer grades in higher-value markets. New and innovative uses of vermiculite will continue to be developed. Demand for vermiculite remains strong. With less domestic production, as well as global supply issues, vermiculite exfoliation operations are experiencing difficulties obtaining crude vermiculite, which has led consumers to use substitute materials. One company recently announced it will be substituting perlite for vermiculite in the agricultural products it produces.

WOLLASTONITE

by Elizabeth Sangine, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Wollastonite, a calcium metasilicate ($CaSiO_3$), has a theoretical composition of 48.3 percent calcium oxide (CaO) and 51.7 percent silicon dioxide (SiO_2), also known as silica, but may contain trace to minor amounts of aluminum, iron, magnesium, manganese, potassium, sodium and (or) strontium. Economic resources of wollastonite typically form when silica-enriched limestone deposits are buried and altered due to moderate to high pressure at depth or chemical alteration of limestone by silica-enriched hydrothermal fluids along faults or contacts with magmatic intrusions. Deposits of wollastonite have been identified in Arizona, California, Idaho, Nevada, New Mexico, New York and Utah; however, New York is the only state where long-term continuous mining has taken place.

Production

In 2022, two companies mined wollastonite in the United States. Imerys Wollastonite USA LLC operated a mine and processing plant near Willsboro in Essex County, NY. The deposit contains diopside and garnet, which are removed using high-intensity magnetic separators, and up to 60 percent wollastonite. Vanderbilt Minerals LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of R.T. Vanderbilt Holding Co. Inc., operated a mine and processing plant near Balmat in Lewis County, NY. The Vanderbilt Minerals deposit is highly differentiated, with large regions of wollastonite separated from gangue zones, and consists primarily of wollastonite (up to 90 percent) with minor amounts of calcite, diopside and prehnite. Wollastonite production quantities for NYCO and Vanderbilt are withheld to avoid disclosing company proprietary data.

Consumption

Domestic wollastonite use in the United States includes construction-related markets, such as adhesives, caulks, cement board, ceramic tile, paints, stucco and wallboard, as well as friction product, metallurgical, plastic and rubber and miscellaneous applications.

The U.S. Geological Survey does not collect consumption statistics for wollastonite, but consumption was estimated to have increased slightly in 2022 from that in 2021. In 2022, trends in domestic manufacturing sectors that use wollastonite were mixed. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, U.S. privately-owned housing starts decreased by 3 percent for all types of homes with single-family units decreasing by 11 percent, but multiunit starts of five or more increased by 15 percent. According to the American Iron and Steel Institute, steel production was 6 percent lower in 2022 compared with that in 2021. According to the Bureau of Economic Analysis, domestic automobile production increased by 12 percent in 2022 from that in 2021.

Ceramics (frits, sanitaryware and tile), friction products (primarily brake linings), metallurgical applications (flux and conditioner), paint (architectural and industrial paints), plastics and rubber markets (thermoplastic and thermoset resins and elastomer compounds) and miscellaneous uses (including adhesives, concrete, glass and sealants) accounted for wollastonite sales in the United States.

The global sales for most wollastonite were ceramics, paint and polymers (such as plastics and rubber). Globally, ceramics were estimated to represent more than 30 percent of wollastonite consumption, followed by polymers (such as plastics and rubber) and paint. Lesser worldwide uses for wollastonite include miscellaneous construction products, friction materials, metallurgical applications, and paper.

Prices

At year-end 2022, prices for domestically produced wollastonite were estimated to be between \$340/t and \$370/t. Price data for wollastonite produced in other countries were unavailable.

Foreign trade

In 2022, wollastonite exports were estimated to be less than 10 kt, and imports were estimated to be about 1,000 t. Most of the trade was with Canada and Mexico by road or rail. Comprehensive trade data were not available for wollastonite because it is imported and exported under a generic U.S. Census Bureau Harmonized Tariff Schedule code that includes multiple mineral commodities.

Outlook

The wollastonite industry closely follows the overall trends in economic growth. As manufacturing sectors that consume wollastonite grow, sales of wollastonite are expected to increase as well. As the United States and the world continue to recover from the effects of the global COVID-19 pandemic and geopolitical actions, the performance of the wollastonite industry will be influenced.

ZEOLITES

by Daniel T. Eyde, St. Cloud Mining

Zeolite production in the United States has been flat since 2018, staying around 86 to 87 kt (estimated), according to U.S. Geological Survey statistics. New Mexico was the leading producer of natural zeolites in 2022, followed by California, Idaho, Texas, Oregon and Arizona. The top three companies accounted for about 75 percent of U.S. production. Domestic uses for natural zeolites were (in decreasing order by tonnage): animal feed, odor control, unclassified other (such as soil amendment, traction control and synthetic turf), water purification/treatment, pet litter, wastewater cleanup, fungicide or pesticide carrier, oil and grease absorbents, gas absorbent (and air filtration, fertilizer carriers), desiccants and aquaculture. The three leading uses accounted for more than 70 percent of the domestic natural zeolite sales tonnage. Synthetic-turf applications and green roofs as well as denitrification applications have grown as a market replacing some of the animal feed applications.

The United States exports high-added-value processed and activated chabazite products for gas adsorption and ion exchange applications, primarily chabazite from the Bowie deposit in Arizona. With the current pricing for natural gas dropping 75 percent, even given the needs in Europe, the demand for natural zeolite sorbents is difficult to predict. But there is a large installed base of plants using chabazite that does need to be replaced on a regular basis. It is also unclear how the war in Ukraine will impact this market. Most likely, demand for zeolite may increase as production increases on existing wells that can be treated. Exports for NSF-certified water filtration products into Europe, Mexico, Central America and South America may increase as well, though again the strength of the dollar may have an impact on this export market, as will increased prices that are being passed through by producers as the cost inputs of labor, fuel and power have increased significantly. There is also a growing market for specialty feed products, but these markets seem to be met by deposits in Europe, Mexico and South America. More low-cost zeolite deposits are being developed in Mexico. Whether they can economically travel to U.S. markets is questionable, and the quality assurance/quality control controls on these deposits are at this time not well established. As with any export market, only higher-value or bulk commodity products are shippable any significant distance.

Prices

Prices are based on the percentage of zeolite and accessory minerals in the product, chemical and physical properties, and particle size. The price of zeolite products is reported fob mine in bulk at $110-950/t in 2022. Due to the COVID-19 pandemic and a flattening of sales, prices were weak at the beginning of 2020, but higher transportation, energy and labor costs changed the market in 2021 and 2022. Price inflation in some products increased by 20 percent or more just to absorb the added costs, with annual added price increases of 5-10 percent being common for many industrial mineral products.

Generally, granular zeolite products carry a premium, particularly for water treatment products that must carry an NSF certification. Products for pool filtration are significantly higher than free-on-board (fob) mine costs due to distribution, packaging, marketing and certification expenses. Prices are generally negotiated; consequently, there are no published price quotes, though Bear River reports its average sales price per ton in the annual report of its parent company, U.S. Antimony. In 2022, Bear River's average sales price for clinoptilolite products was reported as $243/t, up about 11 percent from $219/mt in 2020.

Table 1

U.S. zeolite production, 2018-2022.

	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022e*
Production (t)	86,100	87,800	86,700	85,300	86,000
Sales	80,500	77,100	75,300	73,900	79,000
Imports	<1,000	<1,000	<1,000	<1,000	<1,000
Exports	<1,000	<1,000	<1,000	<1,000	<1,000
Consumption	80,500	77,100	75,300	74,000	79,000

* Estimated

Uses and applications

Worldwide, most natural zeolite mineral products are used in agricultural soil amendments, odor control, filtration applications, and pozzolans that do not require ultra-high-purity natural or synthetic zeolites. In general, most commercial deposits consist of a minimum 70 to 80 percent zeolite minerals. The exception is an Italian chabazite that at about 50 percent pure, is successfully used in a number of markets in compact septic systems at a rate of about 4 kt annually, as well as other specialty applications. Chabazite from the Bowie, AZ deposit is high purity and is processed into beads and extrudates and used in specialty sorption applications. The properties of chabazite from this deposit, primarily resistance to harsh chemical environments, and a cyclical adsorption rate that exceeds those of the competitive synthetic zeolite products, create a performance advantage. The largest application for chabazite is in pressure swing adsorption (PSA) plants that treat natural gas from wells and landfills. This market has and will continue to expand over the long term as worldwide production of natural gas increases.

Health and safety

The natural zeolite, erionite, has been a major health concern. None of the currently operating zeolite producers has fibrous erionite as a component in their zeolite products. Continued work on zeolite mineralogy has also shown that many deposits previously reported as having erionite actually contained the zeolite mineral offretite, or the so-called erionite did not have the chemistry and mineralogy of the current standard for the mineral erionite.

Trends and outlook

One of the trends in the zeolite industry is the development of a series of smaller marketing and distribution companies that do not have their own operations, such as Zeo Inc., in the United States. Natural zeolite production should continue to grow at a rate between 3 and 4 percent per year as the world recovers from the effects of the pandemic.

ZIRCONIUM

by Joseph Gambogi, National Minerals Information Center, U.S. Geological Survey

Overview

The principal economic source of zirconium is most often in the form of the zirconium silicate mineral, zircon ($ZrSiO_4$). Zircon is predominantly recovered as a coproduct of the mining and processing of placer deposits for heavy mineral sands including the titanium minerals, ilmenite and rutile, or tin minerals. Ceramics, foundry sand, metal, refractories, and zirconia, or zirconium dioxide (ZrO_2), and other zirconium chemicals were the leading end uses for zircon with the dominant end use being ceramics, which accounted for about one-half of the total zircon market. Milled zircon is used in ceramics as an opacifier in ceramic bodies and glazes. Zirconia and other zirconium chemicals are used in a variety of other uses. Yttria-stabilized zirconia is used in the manufacture of oxygen sensors that control combustion in automobile engines and furnaces and in the manufacture of diverse products including cubic zirconia, fiber-optic connectors, refractory coatings, and structural ceramics. Zirconium metal is used in corrosive environments and various specialty alloys. Because of its low thermal neutron absorption cross section, hafnium-free zirconium metal is used as cladding for nuclear fuel rod tubes. In refractory and foundry uses, zircon is used for facings on foundry molds where it increases resistance to metal penetration and gives a uniform finish to specialty metal castings. Milled or ground zircon is used in refractory paints for coating the surfaces of molds, and refractory bricks containing zircon are used in furnaces and hearths for containing molten metals.

Production

Global production of zircon concentrates in gross weight, excluding U.S. production that was less than 100 kt, was estimated to be 1.4 Mt in 2022, a slight increase from 1.3 Mt in 2021. The leading producing countries, Australia and South Africa, accounted for

Figure 1

U.S. salient trade statistics for zircon.

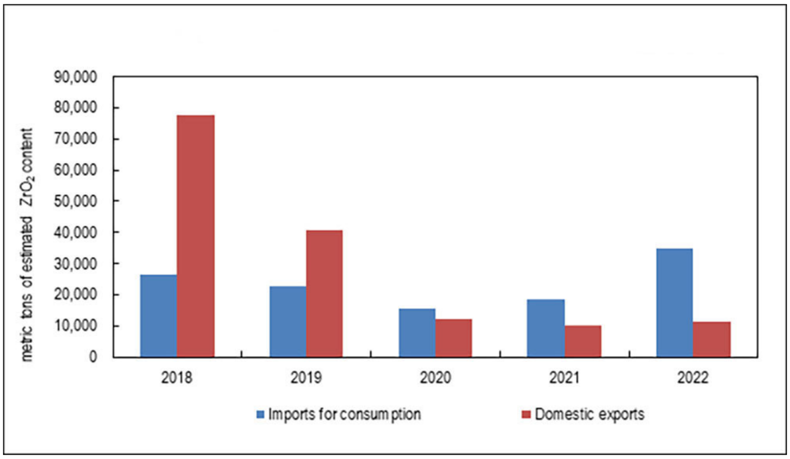


Figure 2

Average annual unit value of imported and exported zircon ores and concentrates, 2018-2022. Import unit value is based on imports from Australia, Senegal and South Africa. Export unit value is based on total domestic exports.

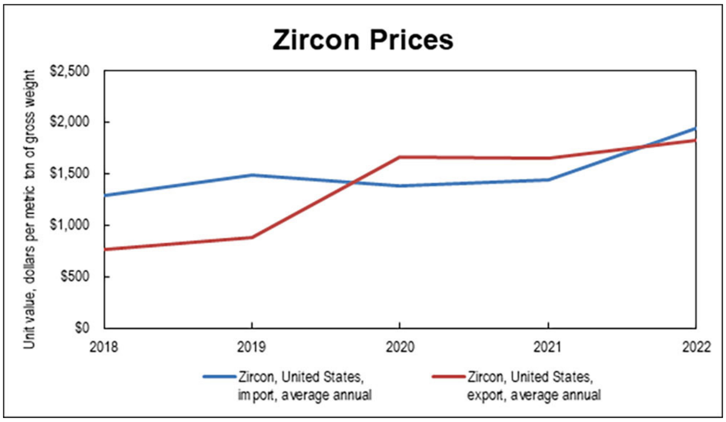


Table 1

World production of zirconium ores and concentrates by country[e] (kt, gross weight). (Source: U.S. Geological Survey)

	2021	2022
United States	<100	<100
Australia	500	500
China	140	140
Indonesia	55	60
Kenya	29	30
Mozambique	100	100
Senegal	64	70
South Africa	320	320
Other countries	150	160
Total (rounded)[1]	1,300	1,400

[e] Estimated production
[1] Excludes U.S. production

about 60 percent of global production (Table 1). In the United States, The Chemours Co. produced heavy zircon mineral concentrates at mining and processing operations near Starke, FL and Nahunta, GA. In California, Twin Pines Minerals LLC reprocessed stockpiled mine tailings to produce heavy mineral concentrates containing titanium and zircon.

Trade

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, the U.S. zircon concentrate exports totaled 11 kt (ZrO_2 equivalent weight) with a value of $31 million in 2022, 12 percent greater on a quantity basis than those in the prior year. In 2022, China (37 percent), India (20 percent) and Mexico (12 percent) were the leading destinations of U.S. exports of zircon concentrates.

In 2022, the United States imported 35 kt (ZrO_2 equivalent weight) of zircon concentrates with a value of $108 million, 1.9 times greater on a quantity basis than those in the prior year (Fig. 1). The leading import sources, in descending order of quantity, were Australia (46 percent), South Africa (35 percent) and Senegal (15 percent). China, the leading global consumer of zircon concentrates, imported an estimated 790 kt (ZrO_2 equivalent weight) of zircon concentrates with a value of $1.4 billion.

Prices

On a gross weight basis, the average U.S. zircon export unit value in 2022 was $1,820/t, a 10 percent increase from that in the previous year. The average annual U.S. zircon import unit values increased by 35 percent to $1,940/t of gross weight (Fig. 2). For comparison in global markets, China's average annual zircon unit value of imports was $1,160/t, almost a 40 percent increase compared with $832/t in 2021.

Outlook

Consumption of zircon is tied to growth in the global economy. According to the World Bank, the global economic growth rate was expected to slow to 1.7 percent in 2023, one of weakest rates in three decades. The ceramics, chemicals, refractories and foundry and casting applications are expected to continue to lead the consumption of zircon. According to a leading mineral sands producer, declining mining grades were expected to constrain long-term supply. ■

Conveyor belt cleaner tensioners; options for safe, efficient operation

by Daniel Marshall

There are many issues to consider when specifying the most appropriate conveyor belt cleaner, not the least of which is maintaining proper tension to achieve optimum cleaning performance without introducing related problems. Inadequate tensioning causes carryback to cling to the belt and spill along its path, piling up under the conveyor and emitting excessive dust. This requires extra labor for cleanup and can affect air quality. Overtensioning leads to friction damage to the carrying side of the belt, premature blade wear and potential splice damage. These scenarios contribute to unsafe work conditions and raise the cost of operation.

"There are two basic approaches to applying tension to the belt cleaner: linear and rotary," said Daniel Marshall, process engineer, Martin Engineering. "The blade's cleaning position and angle of approach to the belt often dictate whether a linear or rotary tensioner is used."

The Conveyor Equipment Manufacturers Association (CEMA) defines the cleaning positions as primary, secondary or tertiary. Primary cleaners typically function with a "peeling" action, while secondary and tertiary cleaners are usually scrapers. Belt cleaners mounted in the primary position generally employ a rotary-style tensioner, while most units mounted in the secondary or tertiary positions use linear-style tensioners.

In most cases, belt tensioners have to be monitored and adjusted manually so they can maintain optimum pressure and carryback removal. Estimating when blades need changing is often a guessing game that, if left too long, could lead to unnecessary complications.

Linear tensioners

"Linear tensioners are most often applied where the compensation for wear is required in small increments, such as with hard metal-tipped cleaners located in the secondary cleaning position or with brush cleaners," Marshall said.

The simple design of linear tensioners often allows just one setting for full blade wear. Further, these tensioners can accommodate actuator deflection for accurate adjustment of cleaning pressure, delivering the ability to accommodate uneven mounting positions or asymmetrical blade wear.

Rotary tensioners

The required tensioning forces can be applied by springs, hydraulic or pneumatic cylinders, electric actuators or from torque stored in an elastomeric element. Rotary tensioners like the Martin Twist tensioner are often used with urethane blades, where the change in blade height and thickness as it wears is significant. Rotary designs tend to be compact and, in most cases, the actuator(s) can be mounted at any orientation, which provides options for installing the belt cleaner in the optimum position.

Air tensioners

Air tensioners use the resilience of a pneumatic cylinder to cushion impact. The

Daniel Marshall is process engineer at Martin Engineering. Email: danielm@martin-eng.com.

tensioners can use Martin's Air Connection Kit to plug them directly into an existing air system, allowing for a more streamlined installation process.

Spring tensioners

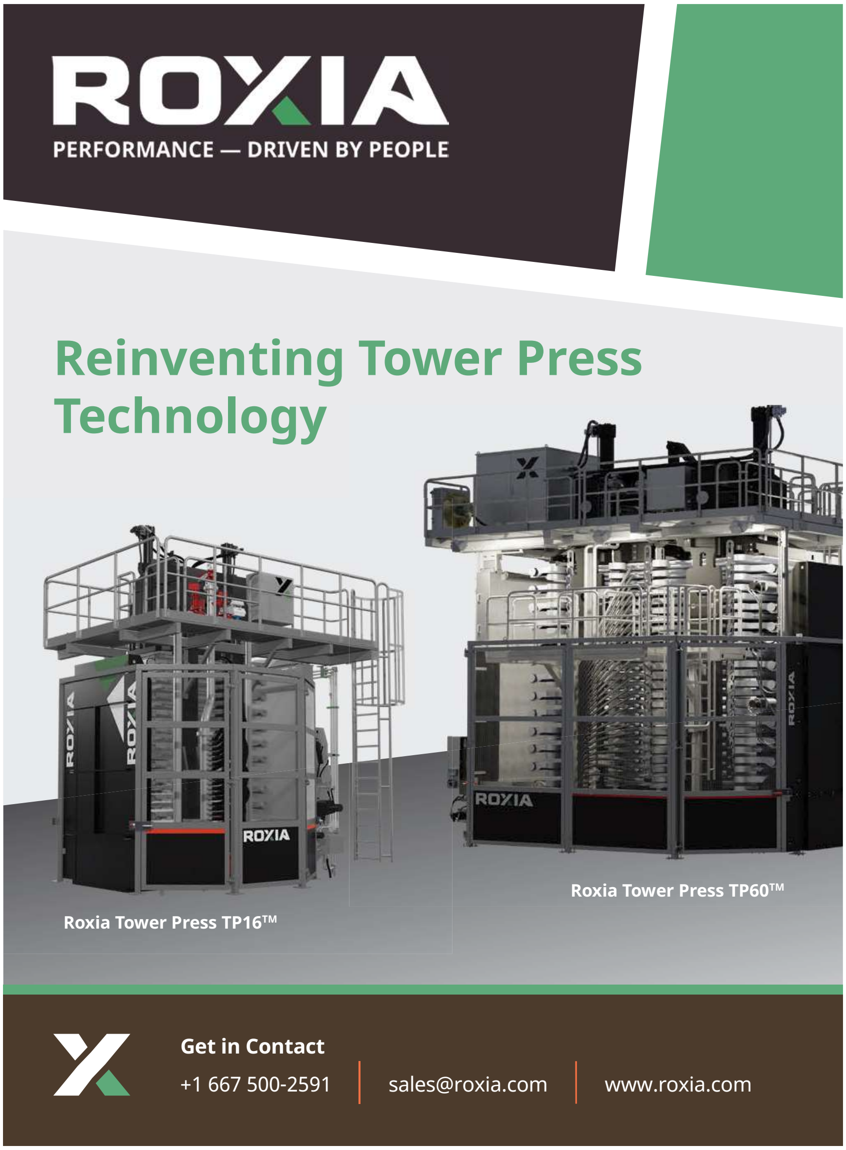
Spring tensioners maintain efficient belt cleaning with a rugged coil spring. The Martin XHD Spring Tensioners deliver effective cleaning while cushioning splice shock to prevent damage — well suited for tensioning heavy-duty belt cleaners while standing up to tough conditions. Dual tensioning is recommended for belt cleaners installed on belts wider than 48 in (1,200 mm). However, dual tensioning does not change the fact that regular adjustment is required to maintain suitable cleaning pressure on the belt, which is where Martin's N2 Smart Technology comes into play.

Auto tensioner/position indicator

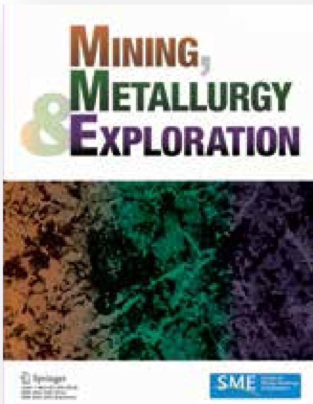
Martin Engineering's smart technology platform includes the company's patented N2 Position Indicator to monitor primary cleaner blade wear and inform operators when the blade needs changing. The system uses a cellular gateway that relays data to the cloud and then to the user, delivering actionable information in real time.

The N2 PI and Smart Device Manager app ease the burden on managers and workers so they can focus their attention on other critical details of the operation. Precise tensioning and improved belt cleaning reduce the volume of dust and spillage from carryback, improving workplace conditions and decreasing the labor needed to maintain and clean around the discharge zone.

While manufacturers continue to improve belt cleaner effectiveness, it has become clear that there is no single or ideal solution for belt cleaning and tensioner selection. Safety of personnel and the belt itself is the primary consideration when selecting a tensioner. Ease of inspection and maintenance is critical for belt cleaner effectiveness, so the tensioner must allow quick and safe service. Martin Engineering offers the services and tensioning products that are necessary to meet the multifaceted demands of belt cleaning. ■



Extended abstracts from the SME journal Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration



Take full advantage of your SME membership. As a member, you can read and download for free all of the full-text papers in *Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration* (**MME**) and the archives of *Minerals & Metallurgical Processing* (**MMP**). Log in to the SME website as a member, and enter the MME Springer website through our dedicated SME link:

1. Log in at smenet.org with your email address and password.
2. Click on "Publications" in the top banner and choose "Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration journal" in the pull-down menu.
3. Scroll down and click on the "Read the MME Journal Online" link. This takes you to the MME Springer website as an SME member with free access.

To see a specific paper, use the search function or use the paper's https://doi link.

For assistance at any time, email Chee Theng at theng@smenet.org. ■

IMPACT FACTOR 1.695

Submit your paper by clicking on the "Submit manuscript" box at springer.com/42461
Get Table of Contents (ToC) email alerts by clicking on "Sign up for alerts"

MME is abstracted and indexed in Web of Science, Current Contents, Science Citation Index Expanded, Scopus, Google Scholar, EBSCO, ProQuest and many more.

Optimum auxiliary fan location to control air recirculation

Ramakrishna Morla[1,*], Shivakumar Karekal[2], Ajit Godbole[2], Purushotham Tukkaraja[3] and Ping Chang[4]
[1]Norton Gold Fields, Western Australia, Australia
[2]School of Civil, Mining and Environmental Engineering, University of Wollongong, New South Wales, Australia
[3]Department of Mining Engineering and Management, South Dakota School of Mines, Rapid City, SD, USA
[4]WA School of Mines: Minerals, Energy and Chemical Engineering, Curtin University, Western Australia, Australia
*Corresponding author email: ramsiit99@gmail.com

Full-text paper:
Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration (2022) 39:2291–2299, https://doi.org/10.1007/s42461-022-00690-1

Keywords: Dead end, Recirculation, Auxiliary fan, Crosscut, DPF, DPM, CFD simulation

This paper presents the results of a study on optimum auxiliary fan location to control air recirculation in dead-end workings where diesel-powered vehicles operate. Investigations were conducted with various secondary fan locations from the dead-end crosscut and with the intake air quantities varied using a 30-m³/s twin 75-kW auxiliary fan and a 45-m³/s twin 110-kW auxiliary fan to control air recirculation and diesel particulate matter (DPM). The results showed that if the intake-drive airflow rate matched the fan capacity, air recirculation occurred even when the fan was located 10 m away from the crosscut entry. If the intake-drive air quantity was greater than or equal to 150 percent of fan capacity, no recirculation was observed when the twin 75-kW fan location was at least 5 m and the twin 110-kW fan location was at least 10 m away from the dead-end crosscut access.

Introduction

Auxiliary fans are generally installed in a fresh air raise system on the decline or level to supply fresh air to the workings in metal and nonmetal mines. The primary issue with fan installation in decline or level is air recirculation. It mainly depends on the fan installation location from the level access and airflow in the intake drive. If a secondary fan is recirculating the air, there is a chance of increasing the concentrations of diesel vehicle exhaust fumes, heat and dust.

Different DPM control strategies had been investigated to solve the DPM issues in underground mines effectively: for example, by applying passive particulate filters [1] and diesel particulate filters [2], by extending the ventilation ducts to the face [3] and by using positive-pressure environmental cabs and water sprays [4].

This paper presents the results of investigations conducted to control air recirculation and DPM concentration to optimize the location of auxiliary fans and quantity of intake-drive air using field experiments and computational fluid dynamics (CFD). The present work describes simulations of airflow, DPM and controlling air recirculation with different locations of the secondary fan for the level access.

Table 1 — Percentage of air recirculation with respect to location of fan (75 kW) from the crosscut entry.

Air quantity in intake drive (m^3/s)	Location of secondary fan from the crosscut entry (distance, m)						
	0	1	2	3	4	5	10
	Percentage of recirculation air in secondary fan (%)						
30	54	46	41	37	31	24	15
45	36	29	22	18	10	4	0
60	27	20	16	9	3	0	0

Methods

Field experiments. Field experiments were conducted in an Australian metal mine. During the experiment, airflow in the main drive was regulated through a drop board regulator, and the DPM concentration in the intake air was zero. The length, width and height of the experimental dead-end level access were 70, 6 and 5 m, respectively. During the experiment, a 306-kW LHD (load, haul, dump) vehicle was working in a dead-end face, and a twin 75-kW fan with a ventilation bag 1.22 m in diameter was ventilating the dead-end level access. The measured air velocities in the intake drive and the dead-end level access drive were 1.45 and 1.0 m/s, respectively. The measured DPM concentration, dry-bulb and wet-bulb temperatures in the dead-end face were 61.5 µg/m^3, 25.8 °C and 34.1 °C, respectively. An anemometer, a real-time DPM monitor and a hygrometer were used to monitor air velocity, DPM concentration and temperature, respectively.

CFD modeling. *Construction of computational domain.* A model consisting of a fan, ventilation duct and LHD was built to simulate auxiliary ventilation in underground dead-end level access. The computational domain geometry was generated, as shown in Fig. 1. The model also consists of a twin 75-kW fan with a ventilation bag that is 50 m long. A three-dimensional CAD model of an LHD vehicle or bogger was imported into the dead-end crosscut. The loader engine was equipped with a DPM filter, and the exhaust flow was a mixture of DPM and air.

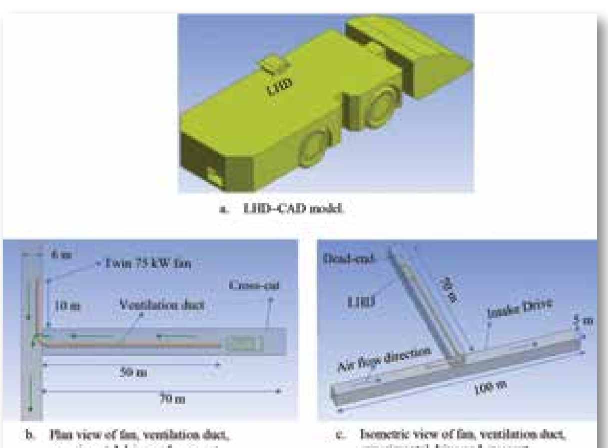


Fig. 1 Computational domain showing fan, ventilation duct, experimental drive and crosscut.

Results and discussion

Results of field experiment and model validation. The CFD model was validated against field measurements. Figures 2a and b show the field data and CFD simulated results. Some differences between the simulated and measured field results are observed due to unevenness in the drive or crosscut wall surfaces that was not considered while modeling. Overall, the difference varies from minus 3 to plus 3 percent.

Effect of air recirculation on twin 75-kW and 110-kW auxiliary fan locations. Simulations were conducted with different air flow rates in the main intake gallery, and with different fan locations, as shown in Tables 1 and 2.

The results for the twin 75-kW fan show that air recirculation occurred at locations 0 to 4 m from the crosscut entry fan. No recirculation is observed for the locations 5 and 10 m from the crosscut fan.

Results of DPM distribution in an unventilated dead-end crosscut, 70 m in length. To investigate the characteristics of DPM accumulation and dispersion in dead-end zones, simulation studies were carried out for a dead-end crosscut, 70 m in length with no secondary ventilation. The results show that after 30 min, 2 h and 6 h, the spot concentrations of DPM were 820, 505 and 100 µg/m^3, respectively.

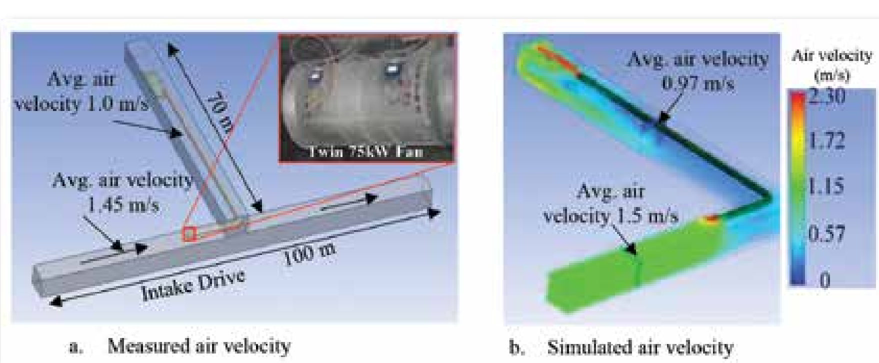


Fig. 2 Comparison of (a) experimental results with (b) simulated results.

Variation of DPM concentration with recirculation. Two scenarios were simulated to investigate how DPM concentration varies with recirculation: (1) with the fan located in the intake drive and in line with the crosscut and (2) with the fan located in the intake drive and at 10 m from the crosscut. From the results, it can be observed that the DPM concentration in the first scenario is 13.8 percent more than in the second scenario due to air recirculation. When the 70-m drive was filled with DPM at a

Table 2 — Percentage of air recirculation with respect to location of fan (110 kW) from the crosscut entry

Air quantity in intake drive (m^3/s)	Location of secondary fan from the crosscut entry (distance, m)				
	2	4	6	8	10
	Percentage of recirculation air in secondary fan (%)				
45	43	35	31	25	18
67.5	22	17	10	5	0
90	14	10	3	0	0

concentration of 820 µg/m^3 and with no recirculation at the secondary fan, it took 127 s for the auxiliary fan to clear the DPM particles from the drive.

Conclusions

This paper describes the results of a study on the best location of an auxiliary fan for the least amount of air needed in the intake drive to control air recirculation in dead-end crosscuts where diesel-powered vehicles operate. The results show that for an unventilated dead-end crosscut 70 m in length it took 6 h for the DPM concentration to be reduced to 100 µg/m^3 from 820 µg/m^3.

Field monitoring and CFD simulation studies were carried out with intake-drive air quantities 1.0, 1.5 and 2.0 times the airflow from twin 75-kW and twin 110-kW auxiliary fans located 1 to 10 m from the crosscut entrance. They demonstrated that the air was always recirculated if the quantity of intake-drive air was the same as the fan capacity. However, the amount of recirculated air decreased as the distance between the fan and the crosscut increased. The studies also showed that if the intake-drive air quantity was higher than or equal to 150 percent of the fan capacity, there would be no recirculation when the twin 75-kW fan was at least 5 m and the twin 110-kW fan was at least 10 m away from the crosscut entrance. ■

Selected references

1. Noll J, Mischler S, Cauda E, Patts L, Janisko S, Grau R (2010) The effects of passive diesel particulate filters on diesel particulate matter concentrations in two underground metal/non metal mines. In: Proceedings of the 13th US/North American Mine Ventilation Symposium, Sudbury, Ontario, Canada 13–16
2. Bugarski A, Schnakenberg G Jr, Patts L (2006) Implementation of diesel particulate filter technology in underground metal and nonmetal mines. In: Proc. 11th US/North American Mine Ventilation Symposium, Pennsylvania, USA 127–133.
3. Chang P, Xu G, Zhou F, Mullins B, Abishek S, Chalmers D (2019) Minimizing DPM pollution in an underground mine by optimizing auxiliary ventilation systems using CFD. Tunn Undergr Space Technol 87:112–121
4. Majewski WA (2001) Diesel particulate filters. DieselNet Technology Guide

Leaching of silver from mechanically activated naumannite

Katarína Gáborová[1,2], Marcela Achimovičová[1,*], Pavel Škácha[3,4], María Florencia Márquez-Zavalía[5,6], Jaroslav Briancin[1] and Ol'ga Šestinová[1]

[1]Institute of Geotechnics, Slovak Academy of Sciences, Watsonova, Košice, Slovakia
[2]Institute of Metallurgy, Faculty of Materials, Metallurgy and Recycling, Technical University of Košice, Košice, Slovakia
[3]Mining Museum Pribram, Pribram, Czech Republic
[4]National Museum, Prague, Czech Republic
[5]IANIGLA, CCT-Mendoza (CONICET), Mendoza, Argentina
[6]Mineralogía y Petrología, Universidad Nacional de Cuyo, Mendoza, Argentina
*Corresponding author email: achimovic@saske.sk

Full-text paper:
Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration (2023) 40:505–515, https://doi.org/10.1007/s42461-023-00748-8

Keywords: Naumannite, Mechanical activation, Acid leaching, Silver

In this work, the structure, morphology, chemical composition and leaching of naumannite were studied. Mechanical activation in a planetary ball mill resulted in increasing its specific surface area. The influence of milling time on the particle size was studied by particle size distribution analysis and scanning electron microscopy. The leaching kinetics of nonactivated and mechanically activated samples in nitric acid (HNO_3) were examined. The effect of leaching temperature on the recovery of silver was documented. The maximum yield of silver, 94 percent, was achieved after 120 min of leaching in 7.9 mol/L HNO_3 at 50 °C for the sample activated for 30 min. Based on calculated activation energy values, a mixed leaching mechanism consisting of diffusion and surface chemical reaction as the rate-controlling steps of the solid-liquid reaction was assessed.

Introduction

Naumannite (Ag_2Se), a silver selenide mineral named after the German geologist and crystallographer K.F. Naumann, was first discovered in Tilkerode Mining District, Mansfeld-Südharz, Saxony-Anhalt, Germany in 1828 [1]. Selenides had not received much attention in the past due to scarce occurrence. They are refractory ores similar to sulfides and tellurides, often rich in precious metals, and have to be processed by expensive roasting. Silver as a precious metal is an industrial material with significant corrosion resistance, electrical conductivity, excellent thermal conductivity, high reflectivity, malleability and ductility [2]. Silver and copper selenides (AgCuSe and $(Ag,Cu)_2Se$) are usually part of the raw anode slime from copper refineries, which is treated by pressure leaching in sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) at a temperature of 180 °C, with some Ag remaining in a solid solution as Ag_2Se [3]. Gendolla and Charewicz used an HNO_3 solution to leach anode slime after copper refining [4]. Štofko and Štofková applied a 30 percent HNO_3 solution at a temperature of 65 °C to leach Ag and Se, achieving maximum recovery from the anode slime with a grain size of 0.2 mm [5]. The HNO_3 leaching of Ag_2Se proceeds according to the chemical reaction reported by Havlík [6]:

$$Ag_2Se + 4HNO_3 \rightarrow H_2SeO_3 + 2AgNO_3 + H_2O + 2NO \quad (1)$$

To date, however, the direct leaching of natural Ag_2Se with HNO_3 has not been documented in the literature. Mechanical activation by milling is an important pretreatment method for minerals and ores, which affects their leachability. High-energy milling in planetary mills results in a complex change in the surface and bulk properties of the activated substances: a several-fold increase in the specific surface area, S_A, compared with conventional milling, and a disordering of the crystal structure — that is, the breaking of bonds in the crystal lattice of the mineral — which lowers the activation energy and raises the leaching rate [7].

Results and discussion

Physicochemical changes of naumannite due to the mechanical activation led to a reduction of particle size in the d_{50} fraction (4.91 µm), particle shape transformation, and a maximum specific surface area of 8.30 m²/g after 30 min of milling in a Pulverisette 6 planetary ball mill made by Fritsch (Germany).

The nonactivated sample was subjected to batch leaching in HNO_3 with concentrations of 3.5, 5.6 and 7.9 mol/L at a temperature of 25 °C. Although silver recovery for the leaching in 7.9 mol/L HNO_3 for 120 min was almost five times higher compared with leaching in 3.5 mol/L HNO_3, it achieved only less than 1 percent. For the subsequent study of the effect of mechanical activation on the leaching kinetics of activated samples, 7.9 mol/L HNO_3 was chosen. Silver recovery reached 50 percent for the sample activated for 30 min after 120 min of leaching (Fig. 1). This result indicates a significant effect of mechanical activation on the leachability of silver.

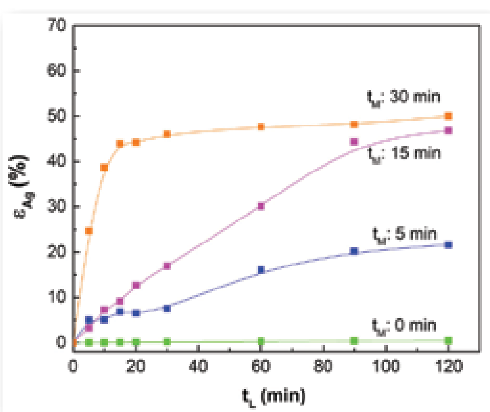


Fig. 1 Recovery of silver, ε_{Ag}, into leachate versus leaching time, t_L, for nonactivated and mechanically activated naumannite (milling time, t_M = 0, 5, 15, 30 min; leaching temperature = 25 °C).

Mechanical activation also caused mild amorphization: that is, reduced intensities and weak broadening of the X-ray diffraction peaks of the naumannite phase after 30 min of milling. This indicates that crystal disordering of the mineral phase increased with the milling time, and together with the increased S_A could contribute to an increase in the rate of Ag_2Se leaching as well. Moreover, the X-ray diffraction pattern of the solid residue after leaching of activated Ag_2Se for 30 min documented the relicts of the main Ag_2Se peaks, but the peaks of the accompanying mineral phases (HgSe, SiO_2, $CaAl_2Si_2O_8$ and Fe_2O_3) were also present, which did not dissolve in HNO_3. Related to the low leachability of iron (Fe) and mercury (Hg), the leaching can be considered selective.

The temperature dependences of the nonactivated and the activated naumannite for 30 min versus time of leaching are presented in Fig. 2. When using 7.9 mol/L HNO_3 at 50 °C, almost 94 percent Ag yield was achieved, which is four times more than for the nonactivated sample. Based on the results, temperature and mechanical activation accelerated the extraction of silver from natural Ag_2Se.

The initial leaching rate constants, k_0 (calculated according to Dutrizac [8]) and specific rate constants, $k_S = k_0/S_A$, of nonactivated and activated naumannite at various temperatures are documented in Table 1. The regression coefficients, R^2 , confirmed a good fit with the reference equation.

The mechanism of leaching was assessed based on calculated activation energy values from the Arrhenius equation giving the quantitative basis for the relationship between the activation energy, the leaching rate and the leaching temperature. The activation energy, E_a, of 132 kJ/mol calculated for the nonactivated sample was within the range of values characteristic for processes controlled by a chemical reaction [9]. For the activated sample, the reaction mechanism in the investigated temperature interval had changed. The calculated E_a of 8 kJ/mol for a temperature range of 25 to 40 °C evidenced that the reaction is controlled by diffusion. In the range of 40 to 50 °C, the rate-controlling reaction step was already shifted to the chemical reaction at the surface with E_a of 45 kJ/

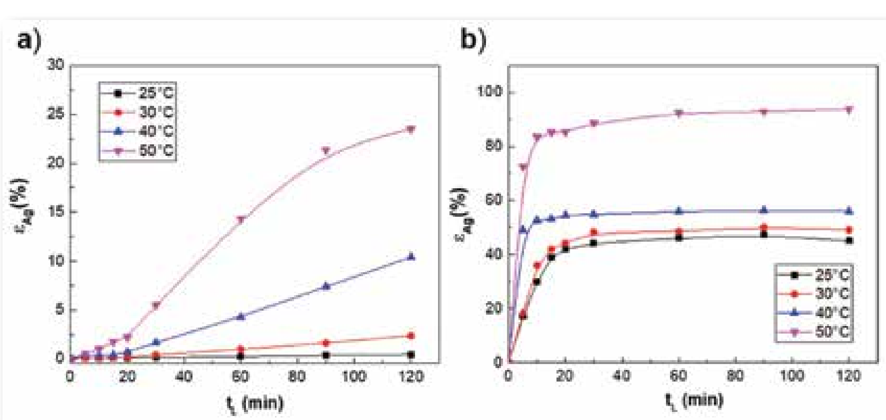


Fig. 2 Recovery of silver, ε_{Ag}, into leach versus time of leaching, t_L, at various leaching temperatures for (a) nonactivated and (b) mechanically activated Ag_2Se for 30 min.

mol. Depending on the reaction (1), no solid products were formed on the surface of the leached particles during the leaching, which could cause slowing down of the leaching process, and therefore the chemical reaction of Ag_2Se leaching proceeds gradually at temperatures higher than 40 °C.

Conclusion

The studied leaching of naumannite represented a heterogeneous solid-liquid reaction, the kinetics and mechanism of which have not yet been discussed in the literature. Mechanical activation of naumannite caused a reduction of particle size, particle shape transformation, and maximization of specific surface area during 30 min of milling. This pretreatment had a positive effect on the recovery of silver at ambient temperature in 7.9 mol/L HNO_3. The temperature sensitivity of the leaching of nonactivated and mechanically activated naumannite in the range of 25 to 50 °C resulted in 94 percent recovery of silver into leach. The mixed mechanism of mechanically activated naumannite leaching was evaluated. For nonactivated naumannite, the leaching process was controlled by a chemical reaction with a much higher E_a value. The obtained results indicate that mechanical activation with $t_M \leq 30$ min might be an applicable pretreatment of naumannite in the hydrometallurgical process of silver extraction. ■

Table 1 — Calculated naumannite leaching kinetics parameters.

Naumannite/ mechanical activation (min)	Leaching temperature (°C)	$k_0 \times 10^{-2}$ (s^{-1})	$k_S \times 10^{-3}$ ($s^{-1}.m^{-2}.g$)	R^2
Ag_2Se/0	25	0.432	0.780	0.996
	30	1.263	2.281	0.998
	40	5.606	10.120	0.995
	50	28.859	52.092	0.995
Ag_2Se/30	25	1.096	1.320	0.984
	30	1.129	1.360	0.981
	40	0.946	1.140	0.942
	50	1.622	1.955	0.953

Selected references

1. Billetter H, Ruschewitz U (2008) Structural phase transitions in Ag_2Se (naumannite). Z Anorg Allg Chem 634:241–246
2. Lide, DR (ed) (2004) CRC handbook of chemistry and physics: a ready-reference of chemical and physical data, 85th edn. CRC Press LLC, Boca Raton, p 2712
3. Chen T, Dutrizac J (1990) Mineralogical characterization of anode slimes. 6. Pressure leached slimes from the CCR Division of Noranda Minerals Inc. Canadian Metall Quar 29:293–305
4. Gendolla T, Charewicz W (1974) Selenium and tellurium in anodic slime processing. Rudy Metale 19:524–527
5. Štofko M, Štofková M (1991) Recovery of selenium from anode slime by hydrometallurgical method. Metall J:302–304, in Slovak
6. Havlík T (1997) Selenium recovery possibilities. Acta Metall Slovaca 4:276–283
7. Baláž P (2008) Mechanochemistry in nanoscience and minerals engineering. Springer, Berlin-Heidelberg
8. Dutrizac J (1982) Ferric ion leaching of chalcopyrites from different localities. Metall Mater Trans B, 13:303–309
9. Baláž P (2000) In: Ritcey GM (ed) Extractive metallurgy of activated minerals, 1st edn. Elsevier, Amsterdam, p 278

Deformation and failure characteristics and bearing mechanism of a pillar group in stage open stope mining

Chao Wu[1,*], Xing Sun[1,2], Yuanhui Li[1], Shuai Xu[1], Changyu Jin[1] and Long An[1]
[1]Key Laboratory of Ministry of Education on Safe Mining of Deep Metal Mines, Northeastern University, Shenyang, China
[2]Shandong Gold Group Xihe County Zhongbao Mining Co. Ltd, Longnan, Gansu, China
*Corresponding author email: 1910358@stu.neu.edu.cn

Full-text paper:
Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration (2023) 40:655–666, https://doi.org/10.1007/s42461-023-00749-7

Keywords: Stage open stope mining (SOSM), Pillar group, Physical model test, Overload test, Stress rebalance effect

Stage open stope mining (SOSM) maintains the stability of excavation openings by leaving a large number of rib pillars. Affected by the strong unloading due to stage mining and the low width-to-height (w/h) ratio of the pillars remaining, large-scale destabilization disasters of rib pillars or excavation openings easily occur when the distribution of ground stress or the size of rib pillars is unreasonable. In view of these problems, a physical SOSM model test was carried out based on an underground metal mine in the city of Chifeng in China, revealing the deformation and failure characteristics of the SOSM pillar group by overloading. The physical model test results of SOSM and room-and-pillar mining with a weak pillar were compared, and the failure process of the SOSM pillar group showed the characteristics of rapid and severe damage. The strength difference between a weak pillar and the adjacent pillars enhanced the stress rebalancing effect and extended the failure process of the pillar group. Similar to the SOSM pillar group with a low w/h ratio, some high-strength pillars can be used to avoid large-scale destabilization disasters caused by the synchronous failure of pillars.

Introduction

SOSM is widely used in underground metal mines owing to its prominent advantages of high efficiency and low cost. Pillars, as the key structure in mined-out areas, play a dominant role in controlling stope stability. Therefore, understanding the bearing and failure characteristics of the pillars in SOSM is of great significance to guide the safety of underground mines.

Current research on pillar stability mainly focuses on the pillar load, pillar strength and pillar failure criterion. The pillar load can be obtained by theoretical analysis or numerical simulation. The pillar strength is usually estimated through empirical formulas established based on the mine pillar statistical database. The ratio of pillar load to pillar strength is expressed by the factor of safety (FoS), which is usually used to analyze the stability of pillars. Compared with that of a single pillar, the failure process of a pillar group shows systematic features, even domino failure [1]. The overall bearing performance is not only determined by a single pillar but also affected by the interaction among pillars [2]. At present, most efforts devoted to the bearing mechanism of a pillar group are based on room-and-pillar mining, and pillar failure pattern, stress-transfer mechanism and stability assessment have been given significant emphasis. However, the pillar-room structure between the traditional room-and-pillar mining and SOSM is significantly different. Research on the bearing characteristics of pillar groups based on SOSM is rarely reported. In this study, a physical model was built to investigate the deformation characteristics and bearing mechanism of a SOSM pillar group.

The physical model overload test of SOSM was designed based on a prototype of an underground metal mine in Chifeng, China. The stress, deformation and crack development during the loading process were monitored, and the characteristics of stress aggregation and transfer in the failure process of the pillar group were analyzed, revealing their effect on the stress evolution process and failure mode of a pillar group. The stress distribution and evolutionary characteristics of the room-and-pillar mining pillar group with a weak pillar during the failure process were compared, indicating that when the pillar strength of the pillar group changes, the stress rebalancing effect can be enhanced, the failure process can be extended, the synchronous failure of the pillars with a low w/h ratio can be avoided, and large-scale destabilization disasters can be prevented.

Results and discussion

The physical model loading curve of room-and-pillar mining shows that after reaching the peak value, the stress began to decrease. Affected by the interaction of pillars, with stress decreasing to 0.75 MPa, an internal stress adjustment occurred in the pillar group, and the stress was relatively stable during the stress rebalancing process (Fig. 1a). However, during the failure process of the SOSM pillar group, after the stress of the system reached the peak value, the stress decreased rapidly, and the internal stress adjustment process was difficult to identify in the unloading curve (Fig. 1b).

The strength difference between a weak pillar and normal pillars led to the obvious stress rebalancing process during the failure of the pillar group in room-and-pillar mining (Fig. 2a). Different form room-and-pillar mining, the pillar strengths of the SOSM were basically the same (Fig. 2b).

The development process of the stress-time curves of pillars of SOSM is highly synchronous. Thus, the effect of the stress redistribution process on the failure process of the pillar group was weak. For the SOSM case, it was difficult to directly analyze the stress rebalancing effect of the pillar group through the pillar stress-time curves. The existence of the stress rebalancing effect was proven only by incremental analysis of the pillar stress. The stress of the SOSM pillars reached the peak value almost at the same time. After the pillars reached the bearing limit, the stress decreased sharply, and the bearing capacity was lost quickly, causing violent destruction of the pillar group in a short time.

The room-and-pillar mining pillars showed weakly synchronous failure and weak unloading characteristics in the failure process, whereas the SOSM pillars showed highly synchronous failure and strong unloading characteristics in the failure process. The pillar strength difference of the pillar group enhanced the stress rebalancing effect, avoided the synchronous failure of pillars, and extended the failure process of the pillar group. The lower the w/h ratio of the

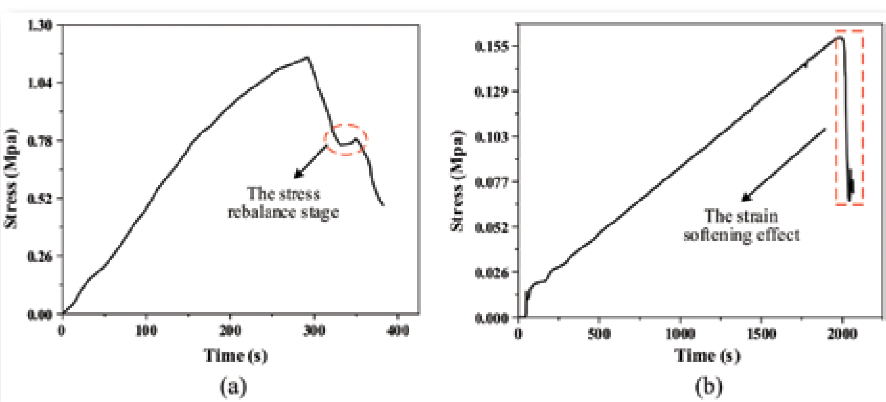


Fig. 1 Loading curves of the physical model: (a) room-and-pillar mining [3] and (b) SOSM.

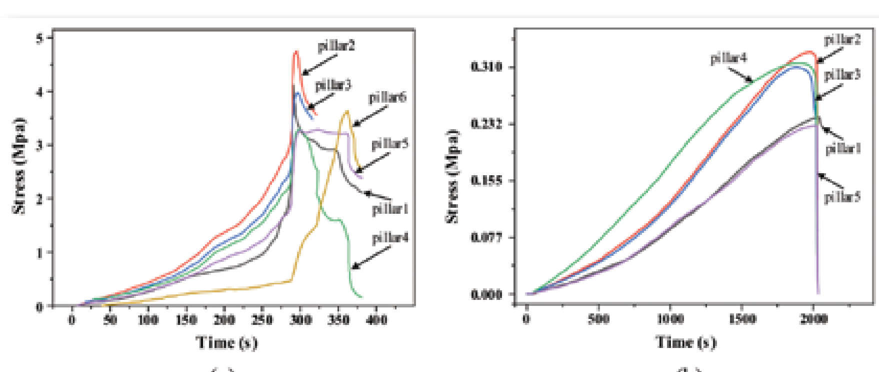


Fig. 2 Stress-time curves of each pillar in the loading process: (a) room-and-pillar mining [3] and (b) SOSM.

pillar, the faster the unloading rate, the lower the residual strength, and the more severe the failure process. The SOSM pillar group is a typical pillar group with a low aspect ratio, and the w/h ratio of the pillar in the physical model test is only approximately 0.5. For a pillar group similar to the SOSM pillar group, the strength difference between the pillars can be increased by setting some strong pillars, which enhances the stress rebalancing effect of the pillar group, avoids synchronous pillar failure and prevents large-scale destabilization disasters.

Conclusions

The SOSM pillars showed the characteristics of highly synchronous strong unloading in the failure process. However, because of the weak pillars, the room-and-pillar mining pillars showed weakly synchronous failure and weak unloading characteristics in the failure process, causing an obvious stress transfer process. In conclusion, the difference in pillar strength can enhance the stress rebalancing effect of the pillar group.

The pillars with low w/h ratio have the characteristics of fast unloading rate, low residual strength and severe failure process. The SOSM pillars are typical pillars with low w/h ratio and easily fail synchronously and rapidly, causing large-scale destabilization disasters. For the pillar group with low w/h ratio, some strong pillars can be designed to increase the pillar strength difference, enhance the stress rebalancing effect, and prolong the failure process of the pillar group. ■

Selected references

1. Li C, Xu J, Wang Z, Qin S (2013) Domino instability effect of surrounding rock-coal pillars in a room-and-pillar gob. Int J Min Sci Technol 23:913–918
2. Zhou Z, Chen L, Zhao Y, Zhao T, Cai X, Du X (2017) Experimental and numerical investigation on the bearing and failure mechanism of multiple pillars under overburden. Rock Mech Rock Eng 50(4):995–1010
3. Zhou Z, Chen L, Cai X, Shen B, Zhou J, Du K (2018) Experimental investigation of the progressive failure of multiple pillar–roof system. Rock Mech Rock Eng 51:1629–1636

Dynamic response analysis of a reinforced concrete structure in underground coal mine environments with various strata conditions

Kutay E. Karadeniz, Samuel Nowak, Dogukan Guner and Taghi Sherizadeh*

Department of Mining and Explosives Engineering, Missouri University of Science and Technology, Rolla, MO, USA

*Corresponding author email: sherizadeh@mst.edu

Full-text paper:

Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration (2023) 40:563–581, https://doi.org/10.1007/s42461-023-00737-x

Keywords: Built-in place, Refuge alternative, Seal, Mine explosion, Numerical analysis

Mine explosions are one of the most concerning risks related to underground coal mining, as a single gas explosion can cause injuries and fatalities among miners. Underground infrastructure seals and build-in-place (BIP) refuge alternatives (RAs) are employed to isolate an area from active workings to mitigate coal mining-related accident risks. They are designed to withstand blast pressures from a possible accidental detonation of the contained gas or a coal dust explosion. Crosscut seals and BIP RAs, typically consisting of steel-reinforced concrete, are prone to strong convergence and have a significant leakage potential due to high convergence damage near mined-out areas. The roof-to-floor convergence can change the structural integrity of these structures, and altered structural integrity can lead to less explosion resistance capability. Hence, a thorough analysis is needed to further understand their explosion response under various strata conditions. In this study, a steel-reinforced concrete wall to be used in seal and BIP RA applications was simulated to examine the performance during an explosion for a coal mine model with different strata conditions using dynamic analysis by a distinct element code. The concrete wall simulated in the models is similar to that in the experimental study conducted by Zipf et al. [1] at the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Lake Lynn Laboratory that is used for the structural tests. Because the roof, rib and floor rocks in the experimental mine consist of limestone, the simulations were first calibrated using the reported limestone strata conditions. Then, the models were generated in different combinations of typical coal mine environments using the calibrated initial model. The presented results can be used to predict the response of such infrastructure for different coal mine environments in the United States.

Background

Modeling methodology. The process of developing the 3DEC numerical model consists of the following steps: de-

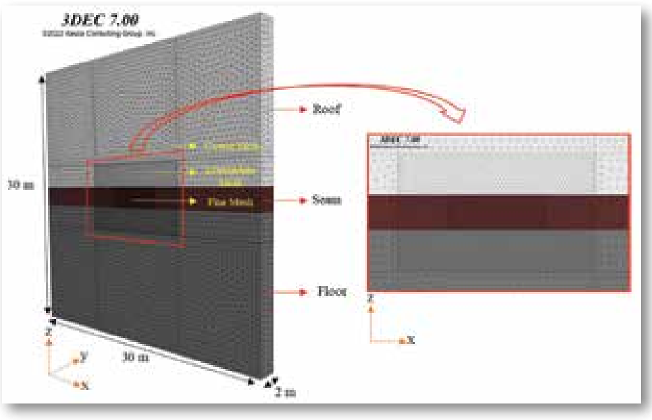


Fig. 1 Model geometry and mesh discretization.

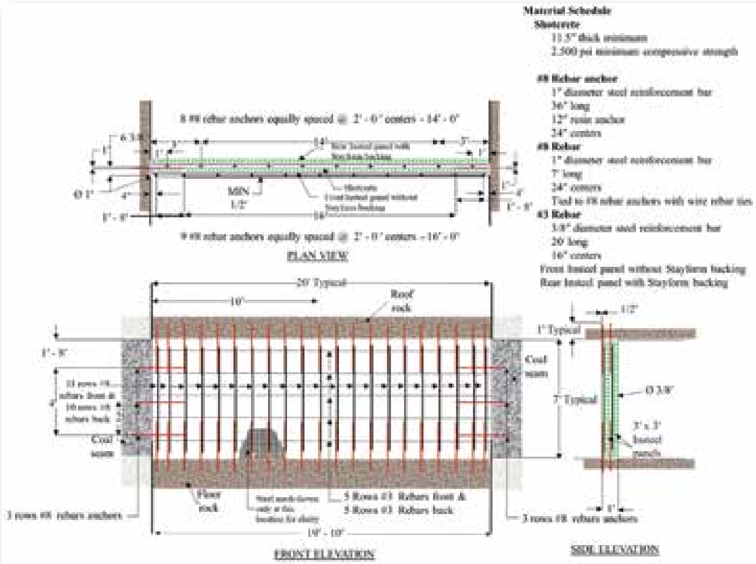


Fig. 2 Structure configuration used in the calibration; Category 1A structure front-view, plan-view and side-view drawings [1].

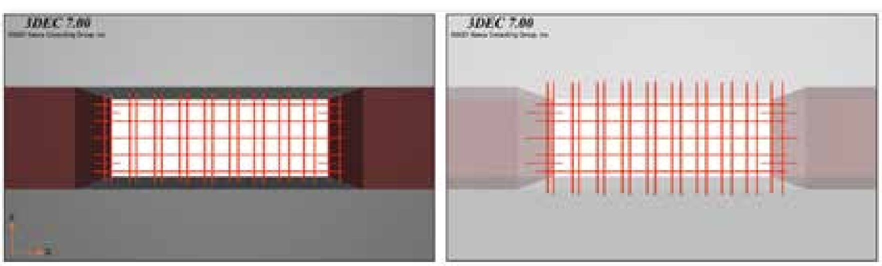


Fig. 3 Representation of rebars and anchors installed at the simulation (left) and the structure with anchors (right).

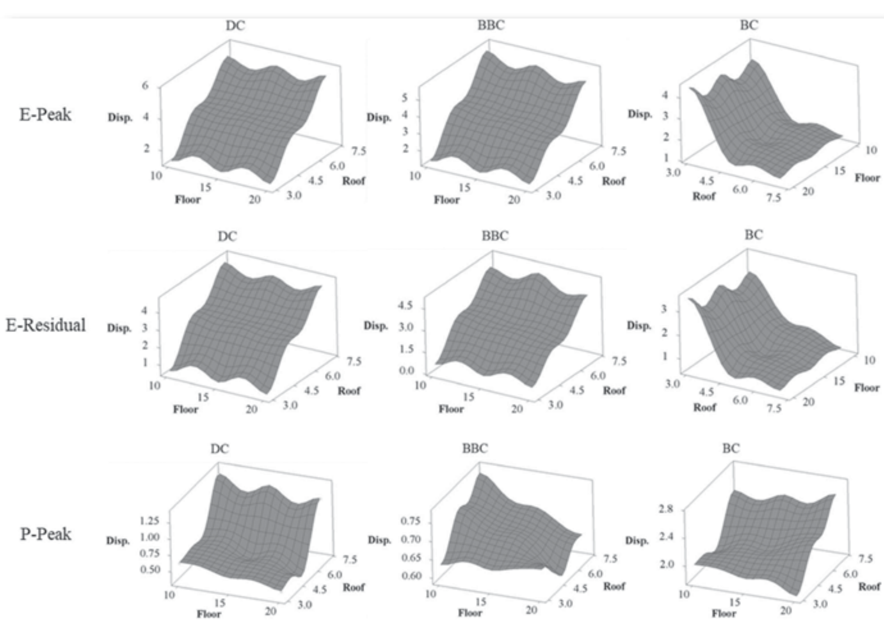


Fig. 4 Three-dimensional plots of peak and residual deformations (mm) to the corresponding stiffnesses of seam and floor (GPa) for three different coal types.

veloping the geometry, selecting appropriate material properties, assigning material and contact constitutive models, establishing boundary conditions, initializing in situ stress, modeling the excavation and fill of the concrete wall, and simulating dynamic loading conditions. For calibration purposes, the roof, seam and floor were assigned as limestone in the initial models. Upon calibration, these units were changed with typical U.S. coal mine lithologic units.

Calibration of the structure. The tested seal is made of concrete, steel reinforcement bar (rebar), and reinforcement wire. The seal is anchored to the surrounding rock by rebars (Fig. 2). The constructed concrete wall is 2.1 m high, 5.8 m wide and 30 cm thick.

The simulated structure (Fig. 3) was exposed to the same explosion overpressure versus time scenario as in the experiment. The calibration was conducted using the lateral deflection of the structure at the center. Upon calibration, the roof, floor and coal seam units were changed with various conditions by assigning distinct elastic and plastic material parameters. Each of the three combinations of these units was employed in the models, and the structure in each mine model was exposed to the same explosion overpressure curve. Input parameters for the rock and coal units used in the models are claystone/fireclay, black shale/gray shale, siltstone/gray shale for the roof; siltstone/sandstone, sandstone, limestone for the floor; and bright coal, banded bright coal, dull coal for the seam [2,3]. The structure under these different combinations of overlying strata conditions was again subjected to the same real-case scenario of the explosion overpressure used in the calibration stage.

Model results and discussion

These models were analyzed and compared in terms of lateral deformation on the wall to capture any possible effect or trends with the stiffness and strength of these three units for a typical coal mine environment. The peak and residual displacements were exported to a three-dimensional plot for each combination with the unit stiffness values (Fig. 4). Although the values for displacement during and after the explosion simulation are small, the changes are significant in terms of yielded elements on the concrete structure. The concrete wall shows some tensile cracks in the middle zone. Because the stress distributions inside the rock layers are governed by the stiffness, elastic parameters of the units become crucial for the convergence of roof to floor and rib to rib.

Conclusion

The results show that the overlying rock mass units of the structure are significantly important for the explosion response. The mining-induced stresses vary with changes in the mine environment, leading to changing clamping effects at the contact between the stopping and the strata. The transition from deviatoric stresses to hydrostatic stress conditions can be said to be resistant to this behavior, making the deviatoric stress difference between the roof and coal seam an advantageous scenario. There is no significant effect on the wall deformation because the used parameters for the floor unit are relatively high compared to the realistic coal mine environment. Because of the reasons stated above, the model with the stiffest and strongest combinations for each unit, roof, seam and floor, showed the highest deformation of the models included in this study. ■

Selected references

1. Zipf RK, Weiss ES, Harteis SP, Sapko MJ (2009) Compendium of structural testing data for 20-psi coal mine seals. IC 9515, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, p 143
2. Zipf K (2006) Numerical modeling procedures for practical coal mine design. In: Golden Rocks 2006, the 41st US Symposium on Rock Mechanics (USRMS), OnePetro
3. Rusnak J (2017) Coal strength variation by lithotype for high volatile a bituminous coal in the Central Appalachian Basin. In: Proceedings of the 36th International Conference on Ground Control in Mining, pp 198–207

Effect of lead-zinc mining on the socioeconomic and health conditions of the Enyigba and Ishiagu lead-zinc mining districts of southeastern Nigeria

Anthony Chukwu[1,*] and Smart Chika Obiora[2]
[1]Department of Geology, Ebonyi State University, Abakaliki. Nigeria
[2]Department of Geology, University of Nigeria, Nsukka, Enugu, Nigeria
*Corresponding author emails: achukwu1@gmail.com; Anthony.chukwu@ebsu.edu.ng

Full-text paper:
Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration (2023) 40:691–701, https://doi.org/10.1007/s42461-023-00745-x

Keywords: Lead–zinc mines, Land contamination, Socioeconomic and health factors, Host communities, Rehabilitation

Mining has been one of the oldest activities of man for survival and development. Lead and zinc have been mined for more than 90 decades in parts of the Lower Benue rift in southeastern Nigeria by mining cooperatives and artisanal mining companies, but there has been little to no interest in the sustainability of the environment and the inhabitants of the host communities. Adverse effects include contamination of soil and food crops, lack of interest in education, poor healthcare provision, unemployment, and no access to potable water supply. In this work, practicable mitigation strategies are suggested, including liaising with relevant government agencies in collaboration with the mine owner, mine workers and host communities to ameliorate these negative effects and promote environmental sustainability.

Background

Mineral resources exploitation may generate huge economic achievements in the short term, but its effects on the environment and the socioeconomic wellbeing of the host communities and beyond can last for decades if steps are not taken to mitigate them. Lead-zinc mining in Nigeria and around the world is known to have adverse effects. About 357 to 857 million kg/a of lead and 462 to 1,380 million kg/a of zinc are reported to be discharged into the environment through mining and processing [1]. These metals migrate through the soil, dust, air, water, plants and animals. Mining processes can result in agricultural soil degradation, deforestation, wastelands, pollution of land, air, water and plants, and socioeconomic destabilization [2]. Although there are minerals and mining acts and regulations in Nigeria calling upon prospective investors' operations to preserve the environment, most mining companies and artisanal mines do not keep to the rules and regulations in their pursuit of profits. This work focuses on the physical and socioeconomic effects of active and abandoned lead-zinc mines in southeastern Nigeria over the years and offers some solutions.

Materials and methods

Twenty-two soil samples measuring 10 cm by 10 cm by 15 cm were collected from farmlands at about 20-m intervals, with three composite samples mixed thoroughly according to the recommendations of Obiora et al. [3] for the project on abandoned mines in Sub-Saharan African countries sponsored by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) and the Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency (SIDA). The samples were air-dried and stored for further analyses. In addition, samples of 16 food crops were collected, washed and air-dried. The dried samples of the soils and food crops were sent to ACME Laboratories in Vancouver, Canada, to determine their contents of heavy metals.

Out of about 600 persons directly affected by mining activities, 61 were interviewed, as recommended by the UNESCO-SIDA project. Statistical analyses were done using Microsoft Excel packages and other relevant software.

Results

The interview results indicate that 80 percent of the mine workers did not wear safety gadgets during mining and had insufficient income from their jobs. More than 77 percent complained that they had no access to education. About 90 percent attested that they had no access to potable water supply in their localities. On environmental rehabilitation, more than 85 percent had no knowledge of planned or ongoing rehabilitation processes across the mining localities.

The soil analysis results show that most of the elements in the agricultural soils were within the permissible limits established in 2009 by the European Union, except for mean values of lead, Pb (1,490.71 mg/kg and 3515.46 mg/kg); zinc, Zn (1,036.11 mg/kg); manganesese, Mn (1,034.69 mg/kg and 2,747.58 mg/kg); and cadmium, Cd (4.07 mg/kg) across the Enyigba and Ishiagu mining district areas.

The concentrations of heavy metals in the food crops varied across the mining districts with most within the permissible limits set in 2006 by the EU and in 2001 by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)/World Health Organization (WHO). However, Pb concentration in all the food crops sampled in both areas exceeded the threshold limit of 0.43 mg/kg set in 2006 by the EU and limit of 0.30 mg/kg set in 2001 by the FAO/WHO.

Discussion

There were alarming physical hazards identified and assessed in the lead-zinc mining areas of southeastern Nigeria. They include continuous exposure to vibrations from heavy moving equipment; noise from machines and electricity generators; lack of protection from sun exposure, especially in the case of open-cast mining (Fig. 1); confined spaces; falls due to gravity; and improper use of heavy machinery.

Around the mine areas, agricultural soil, food crops, vegetables and water were contaminated by lead, cadmium and manganese above permissible standards set in 2001 by the FAO/WHO [3]. Their health risk indexes (HRIs) were greater than 1, indicating serious potential health risk from lead, zinc and cadmium to consumers, with higher prevalence among children than adults.

Fig. 1 Open-cast lead-zinc mine at Enyigba, showing mine workers exposed to adverse conditions.

Environmental problems observed in the Enyigba and Ishiagu lead-zinc mines include contamination of agricultural soils by lead, zinc and cadmium, which directly affect the food crops in the area; destruction of the ecosystem in general, including to grazing flora and crops (Figs. 2a-b); and contamination of surface water by the direct discharge of wastewater into streams in the area.

The socioeconomic impacts of lead-zinc mining in Enyigba and Ishiagu can be measured based on unemployment, which leads to increases in social vices such as robbery, cultism, political thuggery and kidnapping within and in neighboring communities; high poverty in the areas with inadequate healthcare, which results in high maternal mortality; inadequate social amenities such as piped water and electricity; bad roads; low sanitary and hygiene levels; no access to clean water supply for drinking and regular handwashing; high cost of living around the mining host communities; and infertility.

Rehabilitation plans start with the initiation of discussion and enlightenment campaigns through working with the major stakeholders in mining industries, including relevant government agencies such as the Ministry of Mines and Steel Development, the federal and state Ministry of Environment and the National Environmental Standards and Regulations Agency (NESREA); nongovernmental organizations; host communities; mining companies; and mine workers.

Conclusions

This study shows that apart from the benefits of lead-zinc mining in the Enyigba and Ishiagu areas of southeastern Nigeria, there were several negative effects of lead-zinc mining in the areas which still persist, and no proper attention had been given to ameliorate these effects. These problems, which include human and environmental issues, had serious effects on the social development of the host communities and surrounding areas. This study is also meant to bring the major stakeholders in the mining industry to a roundtable discussion on how to secure the environment and develop the host communities from which these minerals are being recovered. There is a need for both the mining companies and surrounding societies to adopt a positive change of culture for better environmental sustainability of the societies. ■

Fig. 2 (a) A rice farm and (b) economic trees, including palm trees, in Ishiagu, kilometers away from the mines.

Selected references

1. Zhang X, Yang L, Li Y, Li H, Wang W, Ye B (2012) Impacts of lead/zinc mining and smelting on the environment and human health in China. Environ Monit Assess 184:2261–2273

2. Leita L, Enne G, Nobili MD, Baldini M, Sequi P (1991) Heavy metal bioaccumulation in lamb and sheep bred in smelting and mining areas of S.W. Sardinia (Italy). Bull Environ Contam Toxicol 446:887–893

3. Obiora SC, Chukwu A, Chibuike G, Nwegbu AN (2019) Potentially harmful elements and their health risk implications in agricultural soils and food crops around lead-zinc mining districts Ishiagu, Southeastern Nigeria. Journal of Geochemical Exploration 204:289–296

MEC K-12 Outreach pilot program

Overview of year one and plan going forward

by Akudo Nwokeukwu, Minerals Education Coalition outreach coordinator

The Minerals Education Coalition (MEC) K-12 Outreach pilot program, chaired by Wendi Cooksey, aims to bring mining and minerals education and awareness to K-12 classrooms by implementing mineral lessons, hands-on activities, field trips and tours to local mines and mining schools.

The pilot program launched in Colorado in August 2022 at two Denver public schools: Place Bridge Academy (grades K-8) and Denver South High School (grades 9-12). The goals of the program are to achieve a greater public understanding of mineral uses, improve recognition of the importance of mining, and get K-12 students interested in careers in the mining and minerals industry. These goals will be met by working on the following objectives:

Dick Beach teaching Denver South High School students the history and common uses of the elements in the periodic table.

- Assist the local sections to establish a speaker's bureau and prepare ready-to-use presentation resources for classroom presentations.
- Help sections participate in mentorship programs and career fairs.
- Help SME members build relationships with their local K-12 teachers.
- Help SME sections plan field trips to mining and minerals museums, mining operations, aggregate plants and/or campus tours.
- Encourage SME members/sections to become more involved in outreach in their local communities.

During the 2022/23 school year, the pilot program completed 12 mining-related lesson presentations, hosted a field trip to the Colorado School of Mines and offered educational resources to K-12 teachers. The following are some of the notable presentations.

Drilling with Donuts

Heather Lammers and Dick Beach led a "Drilling with Donuts" exploration activity for 20 second-grade students. The students engaged in a safety discussion at the start of the presentation and were able to decorate their own hard hats with stickers supplied by the Colorado School of Mines. Each student received a donut: some with filling, and some with toppings. The toppings represent how minerals are located on the surface of the ground, and the donuts with filling represent how minerals are found underground. The students were able to locate "minerals" unique to their donuts using a variety of utensils to represent drilling and sampling methods.

Beach facilitating a mineral conductivity experiment at Denver South High School.

Mineral careers

Over the school year, nearly 100 students attended presentations on careers in the mining industry. The students engaged in a discussion about the mining life cycle and what minerals make up everyday items, and they participated in a mineral career-mapping exercise where they learned more about mining engineers, blasters, equipment operators, exploration geologists, equipment mechanics and mineral processors. The students were able to ask questions throughout the activity about what it is like to work in the minerals industry.

Rocks and minerals

Twenty-three high school students and 70 elementary school students learned about rock formation, rocks com-

(Continued on page 106)

SME News Contents

Summary of the Jackling Lecture

by Adam White, chief technology officer, Deswik, and Jackling Award recipient and lecturer

Mine planning software is a core part of building or operating a mine, and it has evolved significantly over the last 40 years. The process for mine planning has fundamentally remained the same, but the tools available to mine planners have evolved exponentially. The improved accuracy and quality in mine plans have translated into significant improvements in efficiency and profitability in mining operations.

In the 1980s and 1990s, as computing became available to organizations, software was written that modeled the geology of a deposit and allowed the traditional manual methods of resource and reserve estimation to be replaced by digital equivalents. These programs were heavily reliant on the use of scripts to deliver a result. Scripting and command language is not for everyone, so the ability to use these programs well was siloed to a small number of people.

The late 1990s and early 2000s saw mine planning become more sophisticated as software dynamically integrated three-dimensional computer-aided designs to a built-for-purpose scheduling program (not Excel). This supported a repeatable mine planning process that allowed multiple mine plans to be updated every month instead of one plan being produced each year.

Adam White

Over the last decade, the focus has moved to building tools that support mine planning processes through workflow and data management, as well as short-term scheduling systems that manage short interval control (SIC).

With increasing amounts of data being generated at mine sites by multiple complex systems, the approach of storing critical mine data using flat files on a network folder is no longer appropriate. There is no control of these files, no versioning, and no confidence that the right data are being used. This makes the data unauditable and represents a risk to producing accurate mine plans, impacting productivity and safety.

There has also been a major drive to push short-term schedules down into operations and implement SIC as a way of managing a site's production. It has been used in many industries for years with great successes but is still in its infancy in mining.

SIC is a management technique that is growing in popularity in the mining industry. It aims to improve the productivity and efficiency of the mining operations by ensuring that the mine is well planned, the activities that are planned are executed in the desired order of priority, and that unexpected events can be remedied in real time to bring the mine back on track. A key goal of SIC is to improve based on your learnings, then do it again in a better way.

The software that supports this also aims to empower the miners to have the information they need to achieve or increase production targets.

There are many challenges with the technical systems used at mine sites including:

- Complexity of software and models.
- Detail built into designs and plans from different time horizons.
- Amount of data available.
- Bringing cloud compute capabilities to remote operations.
- Providing effective connectivity to the face.
- Optimization is not applied regularly or correctly.
- Systems integration — more open standards needed.
- Change is hard.
- Skills shortage and lack of new mining graduates entering the industry.

As the industry continues to trend toward higher attrition rates, shortages of mining professionals and software developers working in the industry will cause the technology to evolve at a decreased pace. Additionally, this could cause a greater reliance on technology to offset the lack of skilled individuals available to run the mines.

Finally, several trends that we see in the industry include:

- Digital awareness is now pervasive.
- Increased automation and optimization.
- Workflow-based processes.
- Mine scale is increasing.
- Networks are improving (Starlink, 6G).
- Greater use of data and analytics.
- Systems thinking.
- And of course, the use of artificial intelligence, or AI (ChatGPT, etc.).

These all provide both incentives and the foundation to allow technology to continue to evolve and grow in the mining industry. It is an exciting time as, while there are many challenges with bringing forward the next generation of software, the benefits they will have on the industry will be significant. ■

(The Jackling Lecture on "The Evolution of Mine Planning Systems" was presented during the Mining & Exploration Division Luncheon in March at the MINEXCHANGE 2023 SME Annual Conference & Expo.)

Rock in the Box serves as a forum for the presentation and discussion of facts, ideas and opinions pertaining to the interests and technology of the Mining & Exploration Division. Accordingly, all material published herein is signed and reflects the individual view of the authors. It is not an official position of SME or the division. Comments by readers will be referred to that division for response. The division chair in 2023 is Bradley M. Dunn.

The mythology of geometallurgy

by Isabel Barton, assistant professor, University of Arizona

Geometallurgy can be many things. Wikipedia defines it as "the practice of combining geology or geostatistics with metallurgy … to create a spatially or geologically based predictive model for mineral processing plants." Another definition is "the initiative to integrate geologic knowledge into mining operations in order to increase their efficiency and effectiveness, enhance return on investment, and create opportunities for sustainable development" (Olson Hoal and Frenzel, 2022). In other words, geometallurgy is figuring out how the mineralogy of an ore deposit will mess you up when you try to get the metal out of it.

It is difficult to pin down exactly what geometallurgy is. But there are quite a few things that it certainly is not, and all too many of them can be found flying around academia and industry. The following handy guide will help you identify some common myths about geometallurgy and shoot them down before they spatter unwanted nitrate biominerals all over your mine.

Fine Grind **serves as a forum for the presentation and discussion of facts, ideas and opinions pertaining to the interests and technology of the Mineral & Metallurgical Processing Division. Accordingly, all material published herein is signed and reflects the individual view of the authors. It is not an official position of SME or the division. Comments by readers will be referred to that division for response. The division chair in 2023 is David G. Meadows.**

- **Myth 1: Geometallurgy is not worth what it costs.** This species of myth, found in industry, is readily identified by a characteristic call pronouncing automated mineralogy "QEM-Scam," and a firm belief that geometallurgy is for after recovery has mysteriously tanked. In fact, geometallurgy is a big investment up front, but it is still cheaper than "pray, hope, and retrofit" as a strategy (Lotter et al., 2018). Sightings of this myth in the wild are getting rarer as the increasing mineralogical complexities of orebodies, and the escalating economic penalties of not understanding them, drive it toward extinction.
- **Myth 2: Geometallurgy is novel.** This is a myth notable for its proud plumage and strutting gait. It mostly nests in academia, taking advantage of its host's blindness to any work more than 20 years old. Google's NGram viewer shows that "geometallurgy" has indeed taken off since the early 2000s. But search the literature for "process mineralogy" or "deposit knowledge," and you will find that the idea of knowing what you are mining dates back to at least the 1840s. Hugh McKinstry described geometallurgical principles in his 1954 *Mining Geology*. Georgius Agricola covered aspects of it in *De Re Metallica* in 1556. Computerization and automated analytical techniques have made geometallurgy larger in scale and more quantitative in recent years, but the concepts have not changed.

(continued on page 118)

MPD launches Best Presentation Awards

by Kimberly Mills, secretary-treasurer, MPD Executive Committee

This year, the Mineral & Metallurgical Processing Division (MPD) is launching a new initiative. The MPD wishes to recognize the speakers who made the best presentations during the MINEXCHANGE 2023 SME Annual Conference & Expo for each of the five MPD unit committees — consisting of chemical processing, comminution, flotation, physical separations and plant design — with a Best Presentation Award. The following speakers are recognized as this year's outstanding winners:

Unit committee	Presentation title	Presenter
Chemical processing	Challenges to Establish LIB Supply Chains in North America	Jan Pfeifer
Comminution	Failure Analysis of Large Castings Used in Mineral Ore Processing	Daniel DeMiglio
Flotation	History of Flotation Through the First Chemicals and Early Machines	Courtney Young
Physical separations	Vacuum Disc Filter Go Beyond	Juergen Hahn
Plant design	Tailings Reprocessing Project at Golden Sunlight Mine	Kristine Murphy

The MPD would like to carry on this tradition and

(continued on page 118)

Corporate Roundtable Partnership

opportunities and benefits

by Lorie Laessig, SME Foundation coordinator

Since 2013, numerous companies have been invited to join the SME Foundation Corporate Roundtable Partnership to contribute and support SME Foundation programs. More than $8 million has been donated to the SME Foundation to date. This campaign has provided opportunities for companies and professionals in mining to give back to their profession and support the next generation of leaders who will define our industry's future. For businesses across the mining and minerals industry, the Corporate Roundtable Partnership is an investment to build a future for world-class mineral education and to encourage young people toward mining careers.

With support from across the industry, SME and the SME Foundation are dedicated to providing targeted programs to recognize the opportunities and meet the enormous challenges facing our industry today and in the years ahead. In order to meet the world's needs, we will need to increase our production, pioneer new capabilities and become a more global industry than ever before.

We invite corporations and businesses engaged in the mining and minerals industries to become Corporate Roundtable Partners today with an annual commitment of $25,000 or more. Currently, there are 15 companies giving at this level. These corporations have something essential in common; they have invested in the people who make our companies and our industry great. The success of the Corporate Roundtable Partnership depends on the support of forward-looking companies who share the SME Foundation's mission to attract and leverage resources for a sustainable mining industry through education and outreach.

Corporate Roundtable Partners receive benefits that include:

- Recognition and acknowledgement in SME Foundation materials and at SME Foundation events.
- Acknowledgement in the SME Drift email newsletter and *Mining Engineering* magazine.
- Complimentary seating at the SME Foundation Annual Gala Dinner (minimum $50,000 Corporate Roundtable Partner level and above).
- Exclusive time at the MINEXCHANGE SME Annual Conference & Expo to meet with and interview students and recent graduates for internships and full-time employment.
- Invitation for an annual forum meeting between SME leadership and corporate partners.

For more information on Corporate Roundtable Partnership opportunities and a full list of benefits, please visit community.smenet.org/smefoundation/crp/home or contact Megan Martin, SME Foundation Manager at martin@smenet.org. ■

Ensure your lasting legacy with a gift to SMEF

The SME Foundation's (SMEF) Legacy Club members are an exclusive group of donors who have included the SMEF in a bequest or in their legacy planning. The first member, Robert Shoemaker, created his lasting legacy through a combination of gifts while he was living and when he passed away. He believed that "each of us must contribute more of ourselves to our (SME) Society" to make it a more effective professional organization. Shoemaker's legacy gift has partially funded 15 Ph.D. Fellowship recipients. His gift was, and continues to be, a living investment in the future.

The Legacy Club is a unique way for us to appreciate your generosity and honor your investment in SME's future if you choose to include the SME Foundation as a named beneficiary or in your estate plans. Many insurance policies, bank accounts, retirement plans, pensions and other accounts have beneficiary designations. You may name your designated beneficiaries to a family member and you may also designate a portion to the SME Foundation, whether as a percentage or a set amount. This is easy and flexible, and you can review and revise your beneficiary designations anytime you wish. In addition, all retirement plan assets can pass to a charity without being taxed.

Many supporters like you have helped strengthen the SME Foundation by donating to meet current and future needs. By leaving a legacy gift, your contributions will support the mining and minerals industry for years to come. The SME Foundation offers flexible options for a variety of circumstances, and each has distinct financial benefits for both the SME Foundation and your family. We will gladly answer any questions you may have; however, we encourage you to talk with your tax advisor or estate planner for your specific situation. Please visit www.smefoundation.org or go to community.smenet.org/smefoundation/plannedgiving/legacyclub for more information. ■

Looking ahead to MINEXCHANGE 2024

by Julie Neilson, research professor in environmental science, University of Arizona

Summer is here, and it is time to submit abstracts for the MINEXCHANGE 2024 SME Annual Conference & Expo. The SME Environmental Division encourages members to submit an abstract to speak in one of the many Environmental Division sessions planned for MINEXCHANGE 2024, which will be held Feb. 25-28, 2024 in Phoenix, AZ. The Environmental Division has 12 sessions planned for the conference. They are:

1. Abandoned mine lands: Considerations and opportunities.
2. ADTI-critical minerals in mine wastes.
3. Environmental solutions to protect the environment.
4. Geophysics for mining applications.
5. Geosynthetics applications.
6. Green mining.
7. Mine closure and reclamation.
8. Mine water management and treatment.
9. Mining hydrogeology.
10. Passive mine water treatment: successes, realities, and lessons for the future.
11. Sustainability and ESG disclosures.
12. Technology's road to compliance.

Abstracts are due by Aug. 1, 2023. Check the SME website at www.smenet.org for conference updates. Questions can be directed to Amar Patel, Environmental Division program committee chair, at APatel@barr.com. ■

Green News **serves as a forum for the presentation and discussion of facts, ideas and opinions pertaining to the interests and technology of the Environmental Division. Accordingly, all material published herein is signed and reflects the individual view of the authors. It is not an official position of SME or the division. Comments by readers will be referred to that division for response. The division chair in 2023 is Jen Pepe.**

Calling professional-engineer members

please help complete the PAKS survey

by Andy Schissler, SME PE Committee

Every seven years, the Professional Engineers examination for mining/mineral processing (MMP) and the examination subject matter is updated in a process named the Professional Activities and Knowledge Study (PAKS). SME completed the PAKS in 2002-2003, 2009-2010 and 2015-2016.

A critical activity of PAKS is asking engineers if the topical outline of the subject matter is current and reflects what professional engineers do on the job. Please access the survey using this link: ncees.org/ncees-seeks-licensed-mining-mineral-engineers-professional-expertise-and-advice/. Your response will greatly advance our professions and assist in the PAKS. Thank you. ■

Museum community outreach

part-time position now open for applications

by Greg Kruse, project manager – Fluor, Genesis Alkali

The Tate Geological Museum in Casper, WY is advertising for a part-time museum community outreach education specialist who will be responsible for working with the SME grant to be an advocate for the mining industry at Casper College. This position was funded by the Central Wyoming Section and will help facilitate understanding of Earth systems sciences and how we utilize Earth resources in our everyday lives.

The part-time museum community outreach education specialist will organize field trips, schedule guest speakers and conduct other events that will enhance the community's understanding of potential careers in the mining industry. Educational programming that focuses on Natrona County youth will also be an important part of this position to generate an interest in the mining sector.

To see details and submit an application, go to: phe.tbe.taleo.net/phe03/ats/careers/v2/viewRequisition?org=CASPER&cws=51&rid=1386. ■

MEC

(Continued from page 101)

posed of minerals, and how these materials are used to build civilization and sustain a lifestyle. They watched a demonstration of the methods and tools geologists use to study the Earth.

Mineral processing

During a minerals separation activity, more than 50 high school students were provided a "mineral mixture" of sand, beads, iron filings and salt. They worked in pairs to use the tools provided, which included screens, spoons, water, cups and magnets, to separate each of the individual "minerals" from the mixture. The students recorded their procedure in a process flowsheet and competed against each other in speed and completeness of steps.

Mineral scientific method

Using the scientific method, Beach had 25 high school students observing, testing and recording data to determine selected properties of important rock and mineral samples. The samples and presentation were tailored to meet applicable standards.

Erosion

Richard Schwering gave a presentation on erosion and weathering to 23 high school students. After the lecture, small groups conducted laboratory work designed to demonstrate the concepts of weathering and erosion by wind, rain/stream, wave and chemical weathering processes. The lab work included applications and investigations of the scientific method.

Colorado School of Mines field trip

Bruce Yoshioka welcomed 19 high school students on a tour of the Colorado School of Mines. The students received a Mines backpack with admissions information and went to the mining processing laboratory for a short presentation on the mining industry, which included a froth flotation exercise. After the lab exercise, the students took a self-guided tour of the Mines Earth Museum and a walking tour of the Earth Mechanics Institute.

Plan for the future

The pilot program will continue in the same Denver public schools for 2023/24 and will be replicated in two Utah schools for the 2024/2025 school year. If successful, an Outreach Action Plan toolkit will be developed and disseminated to SME sections. In the meantime, resources are available to SME sections for local outreach efforts on the Minerals Education Coalition website at mineralseducationcoalition.org/. ■

Denver South High School students modeling the flotation process at the Colorado School of Mines.

Dick Beach's rocks and minerals presentation to the third-grade class at Place Bridge Academy.

Bill Hancock is the nominee for SME President in 2025

BILL A. HANCOCK is president of Zeroday Enterprises LLC, which supplies water treatment chemicals, process component equipment and custom chemical mix-feed systems, and principal of Argo Consulting LLC, which provides technical and marketing mineral process and water treatment consulting services to the mining industry. Hancock earned his B.S. degree in mineral engineering from the University of Minnesota and an MBA from Northern Michigan University. He is a registered Professional Engineer and SME Registered Member. Hancock has been designated a Fellow of SME and of AusIMM. Prior to founding Zeroday and Argo, Hancock held various executive, senior technical and account management positions at large and medium-sized mining and sales companies as well as holding a university business department adjunct teaching position. Hancock has been awarded two mineral process patents and has published several technical and finance papers.

Hancock has held numerous SME leadership positions, including president of the SME Foundation and of OneMine.org; served three times on the SME Board of Directors and was chair of the Mineral & Metallurgical Processing Division. Additionally, he served as chair of the national GEM Committee, Annual Meeting Program Committee, SME Products & Services and Structure & Governance committees. Further, Hancock has served on four symposia organizing committees and on the editorial board of the *Minerals & Metallurgical Processing* journal. For his efforts on behalf of SME and the mining industry, Hancock has been recognized with the SME Fellow, Mill Gentleman of Distinction and Foundation Backbreaker awards and has been awarded two Presidential Citations; once for his work as the national GEM Committee chair and then a second time for organizing and leading early SME's eLearning development efforts.

Bill A. Hancock

Nominees for the 2024 SME Board of Directors

COURTNEY ALAN YOUNG is the Lewis S. Prater Distinguished Professor, Metallurgical and Materials Engineering at Montana Technological University (Montana Tech). He was born in Great Falls, MT where he attended public schools, graduating from Great Falls High School as salutatorian (#10 of 525). While in high school, he toured various Anaconda Copper Co. operations and Montana Tech, ultimately deciding on a career in minerals and metals. He affirmed his choice and not only graduated from Montana Tech with a B.S. in mineral processing engineering but also with an M.S. in mining and minerals engineering from Virginia Tech and a Ph.D. in metallurgical engineering from the University of Utah.

Courtney A. Young

Young became faculty at Montana Tech as an ABD postdoc (1993) and professor (1994) when he completed his dissertation on the job. His broad background allows him to teach various subjects. Courses include mineral processing, characterization and analysis, hydrometallurgy, pyrometallurgy, materials handling, flotation, and energy resource processing as well as gold processing and fire assay. His approach to the latter two is innovative because he gets subject-matter experts from Newmont and local consultants as guest lecturers. Furthermore, fire assay is a five-day, hands-on short course for the world to attend.

His research has been broad with most projects being funded by industry, predominantly involving mining sustainability issues and critical materials: gold (Au) recovery, cyanide remediation, rare earth element (REE) ore testing, dust and spent pot-liner remediation, synthetic lunar soil, slag and tailings repurposing, ARD treatment, depressants in bulk copper-molybdenum separation, electrowinning energy savings, flotation modeling, iron production from slag, flowsheet design, Au and titanium dioxide (TiO_2) nanosynthesis, plastic recycling, sulfide surface reaction determinations, and REE recovery from secondary resources. Consequently, he is accomplished, having been recognized with Montana Tech's Research

In compliance with the SME Bylaws, upon board approval of the Nominating Committee's proposed nominees for officers and directors, the names and biographies of the nominees will be published in an issue of *Mining Engineering.* Any group constituting at least five percent (5%) of the members of the Society may, by written petition signed by all of such members, submit additional nominations for these positions for the upcoming meeting. Such nominations must be received by SME staff no later than 90 days from the date of this publication.

Award (2009) and Lifetime Distinguished Researcher Award (2016) as well as the SME/MPD's Antoine M. Gaudin Award (2020) and Henry Krumb Lecturer (2021), to name a few.

Throughout his career, he encouraged students to become SME members and attend the SME Annual Conference & Expo. He particularly speaks through his actions by presenting, publishing, chairing, organizing and participating. Regarding the latter, he is helping with the technical content of the XXXI International Mineral Processing Congress (IMPC) 2024 and looking forward to working on the SME Board of Directors beginning 2024.

JUSTIN ANDERSON is the vice president, Americas for Trident Royalties PLC, a diversified mining royalty company, where he is focused on sourcing and evaluating new investment opportunities. Prior to joining Trident in 2023, he was a senior vice president with McGriff Insurance Services' mining insurance practice, where he worked on developing comprehensive risk management and insurance solutions for mining companies. He spent more than a decade with Resource Capital Funds, a mining-focused private equity fund managing a large mining investment portfolio. He also worked as a mining engineer for several consulting companies.

Justin Anderson

Anderson earned his bachelor's degree in mining engineering and master's degree in mineral economics from the Colorado School of Mines, and he is a licensed Professional Engineer in Colorado.

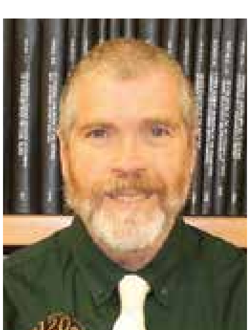
Anderson has been active in SME beginning in college, where he served in several leadership roles. Since graduation, he has been an active member of the Colorado Section, where he has held multiple leadership positions including chair, vice chair, treasurer and secretary. On a national level, he has served on the Finance Committee and Young Leaders Committee, including holding the chair position in 2011. Currently, he is chair of the Structure & Governance Committee and a member of the Audit Committee. Outside of SME, Anderson is a member of the International Organizing Committee of the World Mining Congress.

In 2015, Anderson was awarded the SME Mining & Exploration Division Outstanding Young Professional Award and Colorado School of Mines Young Alumnus Award.

Coal & Energy Division officer nominees

CHAIR

PAUL W. CONRAD is a professor of mining engineering at Montana Technological University. After graduating from high school, he worked in an underground coal mine for two years with his father, making him the third generation in his family to work in that same mine. He has both a B.S. and an M.S. degree in mining engineering from the Pennsylvania State University and a Ph.D. degree in mining engineering from the University of Kentucky. He is a registered Professional Engineer in Pennsylvania.



Paul W. Conrad

Conrad has more than 38 years of engineering work experience in the mining, civil, hydraulic, environmental, construction, permitting and research engineering fields. This includes work at mining and construction operations, government agencies, consulting firms and academia. He has conducted research in reforestation, mine optimization and mine reclamation and has had numerous peer-reviewed publications with his graduate students and research collaborators.

Conrad has been active in the SME. This is his second time serving on the SME's Coal & Energy (C&E) Division Executive Committee, and he has routinely chaired technical sessions at SME conferences for the C&E Division. He is currently a member of the SME's Mining and Mineral Processing PE Exam Committee, is an ABET program evaluator for mining engineering programs and is a former member of the *Mining Engineering* Peer Review Editorial Board.

VICE CHAIR

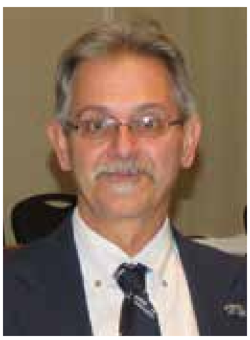
STEVEN J. SCHAFRIK is currently an associate professor of mining engineering and a faculty fellow of the James B. Beam Institute for Kentucky Spirits at the University of Kentucky. He is conducting research on applying advanced computing technologies to mining problems such as machinery automation, mine ventilation, dust control and underground wireless communication. Schafrik is the faculty advisor to the University of Kentucky RescueCats collegiate mine rescue team as well as the founding secretary/treasurer of the Eastern Collegiate Mine Rescue Organization.

Steven J. Schafrik

He has served SME on the Innovation Strategic Committee, C&E Division Executive Committee, Annual Conference & Expo Program Committee, C&E Mine Safety Committee, *Mining Engineering* Committee and Central Appalachian Local Section Executive Committee, of which he is a past chair.

SECRETARY/TREASURER

EDWARD F. ZEGLEN JR., P.E., has more than 42 years of experience in the coal mining industry and is currently working as a mining engineering consultant. Zeglen was previously the chief engineer with Alpha Natural Resources, Pennsylvania Services Corp., where he covered approximately 20 mines and held ventilation training classes for those operations. He also worked for GMS in various capacities including project management, mine coordinator and shift foreman, mine examiner and chief mining engineer.



Edward F. Zeglen Jr.

Zeglen has performed ventilation troubleshooting at company-affiliated mines in Pennsylvania, West Virginia, Kentucky, Alabama, Virginia, Utah and Colorado as well as in seven coal mines in New South Wales, Australia.

He has a bachelor of science degree in mining engineering from the Pennsylvania State University (Penn State) and is a registered Professional Engineer in Pennsylvania. Zeglen currently holds Mine Foreman certificates in Pennsylvania and Utah. He has been active in mine rescue for 33 years and is currently the coach/mentor of the Penn State student team. Zeglen currently serves on the board of directors for the Pittsburgh Coal Mining Institute of America (PCMIA) and is a past chair of the Pittsburgh Chapter of SME.

PROGRAM COMMITTEE CHAIR

SAM BAKER is a mining engineer at Rosebud Mining Co., a leading underground metallurgical and thermal coal producer in western Pennsylvania. He is responsible for underground directional drilling, multiple-seam mining analysis and ground control, methane mitigation and special projects. A graduate of the Pennsylvania State University with a B.S. in mining engineering, Baker has been active in SME since his freshman year of college. Since then, he has served as a C&E Division representative on the Young Leaders Committee (YLC), as vice chair of the YLC and as a C&E Division technical session chair, and he is a member of the board of the SME Pittsburgh Section.

Sam Baker

PROGRAM COMMITTEE VICE CHAIR

JIM HAUGHEY, P.E., is the business development director for Komatsu's underground soft rock division with a focus on industrial minerals' applications. He is responsible for customer development strategies, corporate office engagement and application engineering.

Jim Haughey

A 30-year Komatsu veteran, Haughey has held technical and product management positions on many of the Joy products and has been significantly involved in the application of such equipment in different markets and minerals. A graduate of Grove City College, he holds a bachelor of science degree in mechanical engineering and is a Professional Engineer in Pennsylvania.

Environmental Division officer nominees

CHAIR

ANNELIA TINKLENBERG is a senior hydrogeologist at INTERA Inc. She is a licensed Professional Geologist and has more than 15 years of experience in hydrogeological investigations and site characterization in support of mineral development projects and mine closure and reclamation. Her technical background and project experience includes designing and leading groundwater and surface water investigations, managing drilling programs, leading hydrologic testing, and characterization and closure of uranium mine and mill sites. Tinklenberg has been active in SME for several years and has served on the Environmental Division Scholarship Committee and as Program Committee Chair.

Annelia Tinklenberg

VICE CHAIR

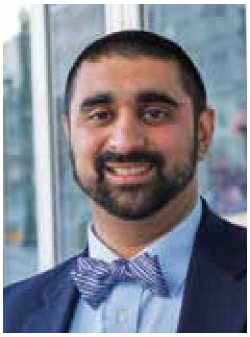
OMAR SMITH is a lead consultant at WSP. He has more than 15 years of experience supporting the mining industry on a variety of projects at numerous properties throughout Arizona, New Mexico, Nevada, Mexico and South America. Smith has a strong civil-engineering technical background with proven professional skills in site civil design, hydrologic and hydraulic engineering design, three-dimensional computer-aided

Omar Smith

design, construction quality assurance and quantity takeoff/cost estimates. Smith has served on the SME Tucson Section board for the last 12 years and is currently serving as the immediate past chair. He is also serving his second term as a member of the SME Structure & Governance Committee.

SECRETARY/PUBLICATIONS

AMAR R. PATEL is a senior air quality scientist at Barr Engineering in Salt Lake City, UT. He received a B.S. in chemistry from Tulane University with a minor in finance. Patel started his career with Freeport-McMoRan at the Morenci Mine in Arizona before joining Barr in 2016. At Barr he currently supports the mining, manufacturing and refining industries as a technical advisor and project manager. During his career, Patel has been involved in numerous projects focused on air quality, water quality, permitting, compliance and wildlife. He has served on the SME Young Leaders Committee since 2019, in subcommittee leadership roles and as an SME division/strategic committee representative.



Amar R. Patel

PROGRAM CHAIR

HEATHER HALDERMAN is a senior project manager with Knight Piésold. She has more than 26 years of experience in civil and environmental engineering, including environmental compliance, site investigation, remediation, feasibility studies, mine planning and closure, tailings management system integration, Global Industry Standard on Tailings Management auditing, and hazardous-waste projects. She has extensive experience in project management and execution, including regulatory analysis and negotiation, permitting, data interpretation, cost estimating and risk analysis. Halderman has served as chair on several Environmental Division committees and is currently the Program Planning Chair.

Heather Halderman

PROGRAM PLANNING CHAIR

GENEVIEVE M. SUTTON, P.E., is a two-time graduate of Missouri University of Science & Technology (Missouri S&T, formerly University of Missouri-Rolla), with B.S. degrees in metallurgical engineering and in mining engineering. She has worked in aggregates, coal and metal mining over a 20-year career in operations, engineering, environmental compliance and project management.

Genevieve Sutton

Sutton has been with The Doe Run Co. since 2011, filling various key roles in the environmental and remediation departments. She is currently its remediation business manager, overseeing all active remediation projects including the Old Lead Belt, Viburnum Trend, Glover and Herculaneum sites. She regularly participates in community engagement activities to promote the public perception of mining and is involved in a committee to enhance the working partnership between Doe Run and Missouri S&T. In 2015, she was invited to participate on the Missouri S&T Mining Engineering Department's advisory board, and was inducted into the Mines and Metallurgy Academy in 2017.

Sutton has NCEES Professional Engineer licensure in mining and mineral processing. She has been an SME member at the local-chapter and national levels since 1997, and she has served as chair of the local section for multiple terms, on the SME Structure & Governance, Products & Services and Association Growth strategic committees, and on an ad hoc committee to improve relations between local sections and national SME. She is currently serving as chair of the reformed SME PE Committee.

Health & Safety Division officer nominees

Pedram Roghanchi

CHAIR

PEDRAM ROGHANCHI is a Freeport-McMoRan Endowed Assistant Professor of Mineral Engineering at the New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology (New Mexico Tech).

His research interests encompass several areas of mining engineering. including occupational health, dust control, mine ventilation, surface and underground mining. He is director of the Occupational Health and Safety Lab (OHSL) at New Mexico Tech. This laboratory conducts several health and safety projects related to occupational health; respirable dust; particulate toxicity and respiratory deposition; dust suppression systems; automation; unmanned aerial vehicles; and hazard mitigation.

Roghanchi is a co-author of more than 40 peer-reviewed journal and conference publications.

VICE CHAIR

KIMBERLY WALSTER, CMSP, is mine safety manager

Kimberly Walster

at Prairie State Generating Co. in southern Illinois. In addition to being a Certified Mine Safety Professional (CMSP) and Certified Occupational Safety Specialist (COSS), Walster holds certifications in leadership psychology from Cornell University and in management from the University of Notre Dame.

At Prairie State her focus is on the CORESafety Health and Management System, including continuous improvement of safety processes and risk management. As an on-site emergency medical technician (EMT) and cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) instructor, she is passionate about sharing knowledge on best practices in the mining industry.

PROGRAM CHAIR

AMY J. RICHINS received B.S. and M.S. degrees in mining engineering from the University of Utah. In 2019, she received the Robert S. Shoemaker Ph.D. Fellowship Grant and is now completing that degree at the University of Utah.

Amy J. Richins

Richins was with FLSmidth Minerals for several years holding many different roles, including project manager and flotation products specialist, and is presently property and range manager for Circle R Livestock LLC, a producer of grass-fed beef cattle. She has authored three book chapters, several conference papers and many conference presentations. She is particularly interested in mineral processing, health and safety management, leadership and communication, and innovative teaching and training methods.

Richins has been a member of SME since 2006, and has been a member of the Health & Safety Division since 2015.

SECRETARY/TREASURER

ADAM GREGOR is the nominee for Secretary/ Treasurer of the Health & Safety Division.

Industrial Minerals & Aggregates Division officer nominees

CHAIR

NATHAN MANSER is a senior lecturer of mining and geological engineering at Michigan Technological University. His teaching and research activities focus on developing "mines of the future" by proving novel and improved technologies that reduce carbon and use water more effectively for the extraction, recovery and management of critical elements from mineral resources. Currently, he has investigations ongoing related to decarbonized lithium separations from hard-rock and clay hosts using biologically engineered approaches.

Nathan Manser

Manser is a registered Professional Engineer in the state of Michigan and has been chair of the Upper Peninsula Section of SME since 2019.

VICE CHAIR

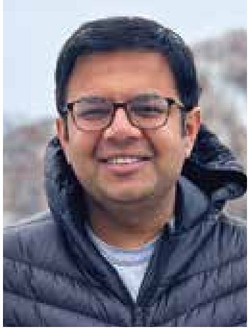
GAURAV SONI is a proposal manager (plant solution) with Metso Outotec in Denver, CO. He graduated with an M.S. in mining and mineral engineering from Virginia Tech in 2013 and B.Tech. in mineral engineering from IIT(ISM), Dhanbad in 2009. He is a certified project manager with Project Management Institute (PMI). He is currently pursuing a weekend program for an MBA at Booth School of Business (University of Chicago).

Gaurav Soni

Before joining Metso Outotec, Soni worked at Tata Steel and Imerys. His work experience has been focused on business development, supply-chain management, large Capex cost analysis, project execution and operation.

SECRETARY/ PUBLICATIONS

TUSHAR GUPTA is senior metallurgical engineer—research at MP Materials in Mountain Pass, CA. After graduating with a Ph.D. in mineral processing and extractive metallurgy from the University of Kentucky, his work as a research scientist at Columbia University in New York City focused on innovation in fine particle flotation for base metals.



Tushar Gupta

With a passion for making the most of natural resources through innovative extraction techniques, his current role is in research and development for characterizing and reprocessing rare earth tailings as feedstock for producing saleable rare earth concentrates. In this role, he serves as the technical lead for process innovation and development, working hands on to improve resource utilization. His strong academic background, coupled with his research and industry experience, has equipped him with a comprehensive understanding of the rare earth industry.

Gupta's dedication and contributions to the field earned him the SME Raja V. and Geetha V. Ramani Graduate Scholarship award in 2021 and SME Mineral & Metallurgical Processing Division Scholarship for outstanding graduate in 2020.

PROGRAM CHAIR

HIMESH PATEL is a metallurgist/project manager at McClelland Laboratories Inc., based in Nevada. He is responsible for project management, quotation, research, testing and reporting. Patel has more than five years of research and industry experience. Before joining McClelland Laboratories, he worked at Kinross Round Mountain, Freeport-McMoRan and India Power Corp.

Himesh Patel

Patel is an active member of SME and the Industrial Minerals & Aggregates Division (IM&AD). He has been serving on IM&AD technical and scholarship committees since 2020 and was on the SME/NSSGA Student Design Competition Committee in 2021. He is an alumnus of SME's Young Leaders Committee (Class of 2019) and has been secretary of the Nevada MPD Subsection since 2021. Patel has published several articles in various conferences and journals.

Patel received his M.S. in metallurgical engineering from the University of Nevada, Reno, and a dual degree in mineral engineering from the Indian Institute of Technology (Indian School of Mines), Dhanbad. In 2016, he was awarded a student exchange fellowship at Universidad Politecnica de Madrid (UPM) under the ERASMUS+ program. He is passionate about educating the public concerning the minerals industry.

Russell Winn

FGIM STEERING COMMITTEE CHAIR

RUSSELL WINN is an industrial minerals geologist with 16 years of experience in mining and exploration. He is a senior geologist with Permian Basin Materials in Odessa, TX. Winn has been a member of SME for 15 years and served in various capacities within the IM&AD and SME.

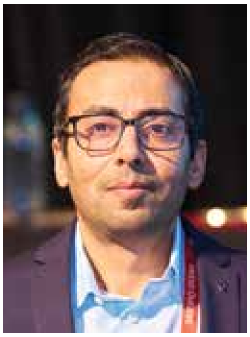
TECHNICAL COMMITTEEE CHAIR-ELECT

JACK SACKRIDER, P.G., is a geologic consultant with a focus on environmental and economic geology as it relates to construction aggregates, industrial minerals and associated industries. As a Professional Geologist licensed in the state of Texas, he has performed an array of tasks, primarily related to geologic exploration, modeling and calculations of economic aggregate reserves; geologic assessments over the Edwards Aquifer; and sensitive recharge feature training of mine and quarry staff. Sackrider also volunteers his experience with industry and the community through organizations such as SME and educational events like the Texas Hydro-Geo Workshop.

Jack Sackrider

SCHOLARSHIP COMMITTEE CHAIR

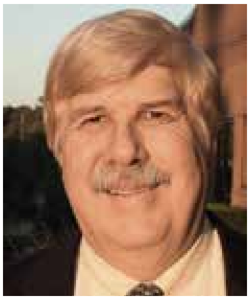
RAGHAV DUBE graduated with an M.S. in mining and mineral engineering from the University of Kentucky in 2012 and with a bachelor's degree in mineral engineering from Indian School of Mines in 2009. He is currently working as technology manager—flotation in Metso Outotec. Dube has more than 11 years of experience in the mineral processing industry, including laboratory test work, pilot plant operation, modeling and simulating plant flowsheets, and the startup and commissioning of greenfield plant projects.



Raghav Dube

MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE CHAIR

STEVEN STOKOWSKI, a registered Professional Geologist, is the owner and materials geologist of Stone Products Consultants. His primary professional interest is industrial minerals, especially aggregates. He has an M.S. in geology from the South Dakota



Steven Stokowski

School of Mines and Technology and a B.S. in geology from George Washington University.

Stokowski is the recipient of the 2014 Herbert C. Hoover Award from the Washington D.C. Section of SME, the 2017 Robert W. Piekarz Award from SME and the 2020 Chair award from the Industrial Minerals & Aggregates Division of SME. He is a past chair of the Washington D.C. Section of SME, and the current program chair of the Georgia Section of SME. He has presented 10 papers at SME annual conferences, chaired five SME symposiums and sessions, presented five papers at past Forum on the Geology of Industrial Minerals (FGIM) meetings, which are now part of IM&AD, chaired an FGIM meeting and is the co-author of two chapters and edited three other chapters in *Industrial Minerals and Rocks*.

Stokowski joined SME in 1978 and has since participated in numerous committees. He is registered or certified as a geologist in Georgia, Maine, Virginia and other states.

Mineral & Metallurgical Processing Division officer nominees

CHAIR

JAEHEON LEE is an associate professor in the Department of Mining Engineering at the Colorado School of Mines (CSM) and associate director of the Kroll Institute for Extractive Metallurgy. He is a faculty member of the National Science Foundation (NSF)-funded IUCRC Center for Resource Recovery and Recycling as well as the Department of Energy (DOE)-funded research consortium Critical Materials Institute. He received his B.S. and M.S. degrees in metallurgical engineering from Korea University and his Ph.D. in materials science and engineering from the University of Arizona.

Jaeheon Lee

Lee has more than 20 years of industrial and academic experience with Newmont, Barrick, the University of Arizona and CSM. He has worked on various projects globally and is an expert in ore characterization, metallurgical study and project management for base metals and precious metals. Lee also has extensive experience in the bioleaching and biooxidation of sulfide minerals with various strains of microorganisms. He has been working on alternative lixiviants for precious metal extraction and new leaching systems for refractory copper sulfides. Mine tailings is one of his new areas of interest; he is a faculty member of the Tailings Center at CSM and participating in the BHP Tailings Challenge. He is currently working on several projects, including lithium-ion battery recycling using environmentally friendly chemical systems, and precious metals recycling from scrap, catalysts and electronics using new lixiviant systems. Lee is also participating in the Carbon Ore, Rare Earth, and Critical Materials (CORE-CM) projects funded by the DOE to seek a solution to extract rare earth elements and critical minerals from coal and its byproducts.

SME has been a big part of Lee's career. He received the prestigious SME Career Development Grant in 2018 and Freeport-McMoRan's Academic-Industry Mining (AIM) Fellowship in 2017 and 2018.

ASSOCIATE CHAIR

TARUN BHAMBHANI is principal scientist at Solvay Mining Solutions, where he has been for the last 15 years, engaged in the development of novel reagents to solve challenging separations and enable step change in flotation outcome. His contributions include the development of novel collectors for gold, platinum-group metals and oxide copper, modifiers for problematic gangue and selective separations of sulfides, and novel frothers. His efforts to set up collaborations between vendors, mining companies and academia have translated into much improved understanding of mechanisms governing mineral separations, and solutions for treating complex ores.

Tarun Bhambhani

Bhambhani has lectured extensively on the role of chemistry in flotation at many mining companies and their processing plants. He has organized several SME Mineral & Metallurgical Processing Division (MPD) technical sessions and symposia, and served on research, membership and scholarship committees. He was a co-organizer of the Sulfide Flotation Symposium at the Extraction 2018 conference and is a co-chair for the XXXI International Mineral Processing Congress (IMPC) 2024 to be held in Washington, DC. He has authored more than 40 papers, holds six sets of patents, is on the editorial board of SME's *Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration* journal, and received the MPD's Outstanding Young Engineer Award in 2013. He holds a bachelor's degree in mining and minerals engineering from Virginia Tech and a Ph.D. from Columbia University.

FIRST VICE CHAIR

AARON NOBLE is a professor and incoming department head in the Department of Mining and Minerals Engineering at Virginia Tech. His instruction and research are in the general areas of mineral processing, process economics and mine environmental management. He has

Division Officer Nominations


Aaron Noble

published more than 40 journal papers and has received three U.S. patents for innovative process equipment.

Noble has a B.S., an M.S. and a Ph.D. all from Virginia Tech and all in mining and minerals engineering. He is a licensed Professional Engineer in the Commonwealth of Virginia, and he currently serves as an associate editor on the editorial board of SME's *Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration* journal. He is an inaugural recipient of the SME Academic Career Development Grant (2015). Other notable awards and honors include the J.W. Woomer Award (2019), the MPD Outstanding Young Engineer Award (2018), the Rossiter W. Raymond Award (2017), the Stefanko Best Paper Award (2014) and Henry Krumb Lecturer (2016 and 2018).

SECOND VICE CHAIR

KIMBERLY MILLS is a senior metallurgist at Forte Dynamics Inc., based in Lakewood, CO. She earned her B.S. and Ph.D. degrees from the Colorado School of Mines (CSM) in metallurgical and materials engineering. She has significant experience in hydrometallurgy, including pressure oxidation, in situ leaching, dump and heap leaching, bioleaching, solvent extraction and electrowinning, as well as ion exchange. Her experience spans many commodities, including base, precious and battery metals, rare earths and industrial minerals, and she is a Qualified Professional in processing.


Kimberly Mills

Mills received the 2014 MPD Outstanding Young Engineer Award. She currently serves as vice chair of SME's Council of Education, has served on several MPD award committees, is a past chair of SME's Student Member Affairs Committee and is helping to organize the Extraction 2025 and Copper 2025 conferences. She also serves as a member of the CSM Mining Engineering Department Industry Advisory Council and is an affiliate faculty member of the Kroll Institute for Extractive Metallurgy.

SECRETARY-TREASURER

NICK GOW is a senior study manager for Paterson & Cooke in Golden, CO. He earned B.S. degrees in metallurgical engineering and chemistry and an M.S. in metallurgical engineering from Montana Tech. He received his Ph.D. from the University of Montana in 2015 with a focus on blending chemistry and mineral processing.

Gow is a diverse metallurgist with 15 years of experience based in early-stage project metallurgical development and late-stage/brownfield process optimization. His experience comes from numerous years of hands-on metallurgical testing focused on the impacts of geometallurgical considerations, including design and due diligence of metallurgical testing campaigns for processes including comminution, gravity, flotation and leaching of base and precious metals with a focus on bridging the metallurgical needs of a site to relevant and realistic analytical testing. He spent the last several years creating a mineral processing consulting laboratory, ensuring quality work in a timely manner. He routinely conducts analytical and metallurgical audits for operations domestically and internationally.


Nick Gow

Gow currently serves as chair of the SME Metallic Design Competition and co-organizer of the upcoming Hydrometallurgy 2023 and World Gold 2025 conferences. He is a Mining and Metallurgical Society of America (MMSA) Qualified Professional for mineral processing, Professional Engineer, CN code auditor, research associate at the Colorado School of Mines and recent recipient of the Ivan Rahn Education Award.

TECHNICAL PROGRAM ASSOCIATE

JIM WICKENS obtained his B.A.Sc. in mining and mineral process engineering from the University of British Columbia in 1987. He has spent most of his career in operations with Placer Dome and Barrick Gold in Canada and the United States.

More recently, Wickens has had the opportunity to diversify his experience working for Weir Minerals and McClelland Laboratories as a private consultant and is currently vice president, operations at Augusta Gold Corp. Wickens is active at the SME section level, serving as a past chair of the Nevada Mineral Processors subsection.


Jim Wickens

In 2022, Wickens was awarded the SME President's Citation for Individual Service for his work pioneering the Nevada Mineral Processors Subsection.

MEMBERSHIP ASSOCIATE

ADAM HOUSE is the process optimization lead for Paterson & Cooke. He received a B.S. in metallurgical engineering from Montana Tech. While working full time, he later received his M.S. in project engineering and management from Montana Tech.

House began his career working as a metallurgical technician at the Center for Advanced Mineral and Metallurgical Processing (CAMP). He then joined Newmont and gained invaluable experience working at its Western Nevada operations in metallurgy, operations and projects, including commissioning and startup roles for both the Phoenix concentrator and heap leach-SX/EW (solvent extraction/electrowinning) projects. He later transferred to Newmont's corporate office, providing project and operations support. Since 2015, House has served in consulting roles to global mining operations. He specializes in operational optimization and debottlenecking, but has provided extensive design support, project management, commissioning support and owner's team support.

House has served in multiple roles within SME, including as a member and chair for the Robert H. Richards Award Committee and the MPD Plant Design Unit Committee.

He is a member of the Responsible Mining and Underground Construction Strategic Committee and serves as secretary for the Colorado MPD Committee. He has authored several technical papers and served as a technical session chair for multiple annual conferences.


Adam House

Mining & Exploration Division officer nominees

CHAIR

DON DWYER of Elko, NV is the general manager of Orla Mining's South Railroad Project. He earned a B.S. in mining engineering from the Missouri University of Science and Technology (Missouri S&T, formerly University of Missouri-Rolla). He is an experienced mining industry professional with more than 20 years of experience leading openpit and underground mines.


Don Dwyer

Dwyer began his career at Vulcan Materials Co. in Alabama and eventually moved to Washington state, holding technical and operational roles with Teck Cominco American at the Pend Oreille underground mine. For more than 15 years, he has resided in Nevada working in leadership roles at various Barrick operations and at SSR's Marigold mine.

Dwyer is a member of the Mines and Metallurgy Academy advisory board at Missouri S&T. His involvement in SME started with the student chapter at Rolla and has since included mentoring young professionals, serving on the Mining & Exploration (M&E) Division Executive Committee, strategic committees, and program planning for the MINEXCHANGE 2023 SME Annual Conference & Expo.

CHAIR-ELECT

JENESSA HAARALA is a principal mining consultant at Haarala Mining in Utah, where she provides underground mine design and project scheduling services. Since starting her own consulting business in 2021 she has worked on polymetallic underground projects in Montana and Missouri. Prior to consulting, she worked in various engineering and supervisory roles in Nevada, New Zealand and Utah.

Haarala has 18 years of experience as an underground mining engineer. She holds a B.S. in mining engineering from the University of Nevada, Reno and is a Registered Member of SME. Since joining SME as a student, she has been an officer of the Northeastern Nevada Section, served as a program area manager for the M&E Division, served on the Sustainable Development Committee and received the M&E Outstanding Young Professional Award in 2018. She is a member of Women in Mining and is passionate about promoting inclusion in the mining industry.


Jenessa Haarala

VICE CHAIR-PROGRAMS

DANIEL ROSENBACH is the president of Petra Drilling Supply, providing tooling solutions to the geotechnical, construction and mining industries. He has been involved in the mining industry for 18 years and graduated from the Colorado School of Mines in 2011 with a B.S. in mining engineering.

Rosenbach has remained an active member of SME since he first joined SME in 2005. He has presented a paper on total drilling costs, chaired three technical sessions, was an M&E program area manager for the technology sessions


Daniel Rosenbach

in 2018, and participates on multiple scholarship and award committees within SME. In 2021 he was appointed to the M&E Executive Committee. One of his goals is to keep the next generations of miners involved in SME, and he makes an effort to mentor multiple students each year.

VICE CHAIR-PROGRAM PLANNING

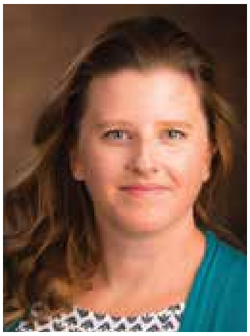
LIA WALKER is the manager of innovation for Freeport-McMoRan Inc., where she is the business leader for integrating data-driven innovation and technology transformation into the company. She leads highly engaged business teams to leverage Agile and change-management techniques to deploy technology and data-science solutions that amplify business growth and profitability.


Lia Walker

Walker has an M.S. degree and 27 years of experience in the mining industry, functioning in various roles throughout her career. Some of her key contributions are innovation engineering, quality leader, inventor, digital-solutions innovator, change-management advocate, enterprise product management and accomplished Agile coach. Walker is committed to SME's vision and has served in diverse positions.

ASSISTANT VICE CHAIR-PROGRAM PLANNING

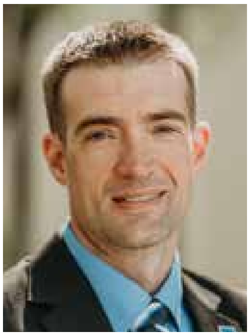
KATIE ROBERTSON has more than 15 years of experience in openpit and underground hard rock mining in the Western United States, primarily in gold and copper. She received her B.S. in mining engineering from Michigan Technological University (MTU) and MBA from the University of Utah. Her involvement in SME started as a student at MTU and since then she has been involved in the Young Leaders Committee, eventually serving as chair; multiple technical sessions, as speaker and chair; and recently as M&E operations program manager. She is currently the manager, integrated planning and systems, at Rio Tinto Kennecott Copper, where she oversees the optimization of business value from mine to finished product, working closely with technical, operational, commercial and finance teams.


Katie Robertson

SECRETARY

RUSSELL SHEETS has more than 18 years of experience supporting the mining industry. His mining career began with a few summers in underground coal in western Colorado and continued in the Carlin Trend in northern Nevada for 13.5 years.

For more than four years, Sheets' current role as a senior geotechnical engineer with Barr Engineering Co. has provided him with the opportunity to support various surface and underground operations across metals, rare earths, coal and aggregates. He received his B.S. in geological engineering from Montana Tech, where he has served on the Geological Engineering (GeoE) Industry Advisory Board for many years, including as chair for the past few years.


Russell Sheets

Sheets subsequently earned an M.S. in geological engineering from the University of Wisconsin. He has been a member of SME since 2005, and a Registered Member since 2014. He has been both a technical speaker and chair/co-chair for several years. In 2023, he served as the M&E program area manager for geosciences.

WAAIME Division officer nominations


Lydia Hull

CHAIR/SCHOLARSHIP CHAIR

LYDIA HULL received her R.N. degree in 1973 and remains active in that capacity. Her family's roots in mining began with both grandfathers, father and husband. She became active in WAAIME when family responsibilities allowed and has worked in many capacities locally and on the national board as well. She has worked continuously with the scholarship committee for the last 30 years. Her passion is dedicated to helping students obtain funding to further their careers in the extractive industries as well as obtaining degrees in these areas to teach the future generations. She looks forward to the new positive changes that are happening with WAAIME.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

KATHERINE PINOCHET is a 35-year-old former WAAIME scholarship recipient who holds a B.S. and a professional degree in geology from Universidad de Chile.

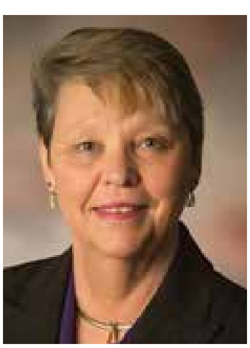
After graduating in 2013, Pinochet worked for five


Katherine Pinochet

years in the field of geological hazards applied to land-use planning. Since then, she has been a member of the Santiago de Chile section of WAAIME, serving in various roles. In 2018, she traveled to the United States for the first time to the WAAIME Midyear Meeting in Pittsburgh, PA, where she met Winnell Burt, Hull, Blanche Blattner, Jean Davin and other WAAIME members, who motivated her to become even more involved in WAAIME. Since 2020, she has been fulfilling the role of international representative of the WAAIME Executive Committee. Her greatest motivation to serve is to help other students as WAAIME helped her, thanks to the willingness, effort and selfless service of the members of each section.

At the beginning of 2019, Pinochet ventured into the promising and challenging lithium industry and currently works as the project coordinator of the Hydrogeology Department at SQM, a Chilean company that is a major producer of lithium. In March 2023, she completed her role as a mentor in the Mentoring Program for Job Placement.

BARBARA FILAS is a licensed professional mining engineer and a veteran member of SME. She was the first female SME President in 2005 and was instrumental in forming its Environmental Division and Student Mentor Program. She is also a past chair of the WAAIME Division of SME. She has served on the boards of trustees of the SME Foundation and the American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers (AIME) and was vice president of finance for AIME.


Barbara Filas

Filas has hands-on experience with operating gold and coal mining and processing facilities; executive experience in consulting, public companies and nonprofits; and technical expertise in base and precious metals, coal, uranium and industrial minerals in various engineering and environmental capacities. She currently sits on the boards of directors of two publicly traded companies, volunteers as the nominations chair and chair of the board of governors for the National Mining Hall of Fame and was inducted into the National Academy of Engineering in 2022.

MARGARET MARY MELVIN MANSANTI (MARGIE) MANSANTI is a graduate of Idaho State University and completed her dietary internship at Miami Valley Hospital in Dayton, OH. She has been a registered dietitian and member of the American Dietetic Association since 1981.


Margaret Mansanti

Relocating with her husband John to different mining communities, she practiced in hospitals, nursing homes and private clinics. She taught nutrition at community colleges and was a substitute teacher for local schools. An advocate for education and literacy, she was active in local library programs and is a more than 35-year member of P.E.O., a women's philanthropic and educational organization. Mansanti served on the Humboldt County Hospital board and chaired the board through a bond passage and construction of a medical office building, hospital expansion and nursing-home addition.

After learning of the more than 100-year legacy of WAAIME and its scholarships to support the minerals industry, she became involved with WAAIME, reviewing scholarship applications. She became a member of the WAAIME Executive Committee in 2021, helping WAAIME to restructure the Division through the SME Board of Directors-approved omnibus resolution. She and her husband have returned to Montana where they have three children and six grandchildren.

SUSANA PALOMINO PARODI is an interior designer who has been involved with WAAIME since 2005 when she became the scholarship director for the Cajamarca Section. She served as president of that section from 2008 to 2014, served on the board of the WAAIME Lima Section as its scholarship director in 2015, was the president of that section in 2016-2017 and served as WAAIME vice president, scholarship director of the Lima Section in 2018.


Susana Palomino Parodi

Among her achievements with WAAIME, Palomino Parodi participated in the modernization of the WAAIME organization with the support of strategic partner EY Peru. She helped with the reorganization of the scholarship program, resulting in the increase of scholarship holders from two to three years in the last seven years and improved the administrative documentation regarding scholarship programs in order to facilitate the scholarship process.

She helped with the launch of a new WAAIME Coaching Program, including custom sessions and workshops with up to 64 scholarship recipients and with an agreement with the Instituto de Ingenieros de Minas del Perú (Peruvian Mining Institute) to grant facilities to WAAIME in their office building.

Palomino Parodi participated in the last four PERUMIN convention events with booth implementation, awarded scholarships in the South region and achieved affiliations of recognized companies in the mining, energy and petroleum businesses in Peru. More than $65,000 during the last seven years has been obtained for WAAIME.

Fine Grind

(Continued from page 103)

- **Myth 3: Geometallurgy is what geologists do every day.** This myth is often found in pecking wars with its sibling and rival myth: Geometallurgy is what metallurgists do every day. Both feed on the common belief among experts in one field that the other cannot really be all that complicated. These myths are easy to identify by lopsidedness: in each, one wing is a tiny fraction of the other's size. You see this myth any time you read a "geometallurgy" paper that consists of nine pages of pure geology plus two tacked-on tail sentences insisting that the findings have important implications for processing and that metallurgists should pay attention to them. Its opposite number is the common processing or extraction study that includes one XRD and one SEM analysis and therefore claims to be geometallurgy. Despite constant flapping and squawking, neither of these can get off the ground. For geometallurgy to take off and fly requires a good balance of metallurgy and geology.

Fine Grind serves as a forum for the presentation and discussion of facts, ideas and opinions pertaining to the interests and technology of the Mineral & Metallurgical Processing Division. Accordingly, all material published herein is signed and reflects the individual view of the authors. It is not an official position of SME or the division. Comments by readers will be referred to that division for response. The division chair in 2023 is David G. Meadows.

A concentrated blast of facts at close range will generally bring down myths 1 and 2. Myth 3 lives in siloes that block direct hits. But there is hope. On occasion, a rare few subscribers to myth 3 wander out of their protective siloes and approach other academic or industry departments. If the approached department is receptive, they may help the newcomer strengthen its weaker wing enough to fly. Moreover, the exercise often benefits their own weaker sides and helps them reach new heights. In the past, such collaborations have been rare, random and driven by individual initiative. However, today there are hopeful signs of deliberate attempts to foster real cooperation between geologists and metallurgists. If each side can leave out a few enticing breadcrumbs and open its minds and doors, it will go a long way to dispelling myth 3. That would make geology more useful, metallurgy better informed, and mining more efficient. ■

References

1. Olson Hoal K, Frenzel M (2022) Ores drive operations – economic geology is the foundation of geometallurgy. SEG Discovery 129:30–43
2. Lotter NO, Baum W, Reeves S, Arrue C, Bradshaw DJ (2018) The business value of best practice process mineralogy. Minerals Engineering 116:226–238

Best Presentations

(Continued from page 103)

looks forward to more great presentations and recognizing the speakers of next year.

Every year, the winners will be nominated by the unit committees and approved by the MPD Executive Committee. The winners will receive an award certificate and be recognized in Fine Grind in *Mining Engineering*. ■

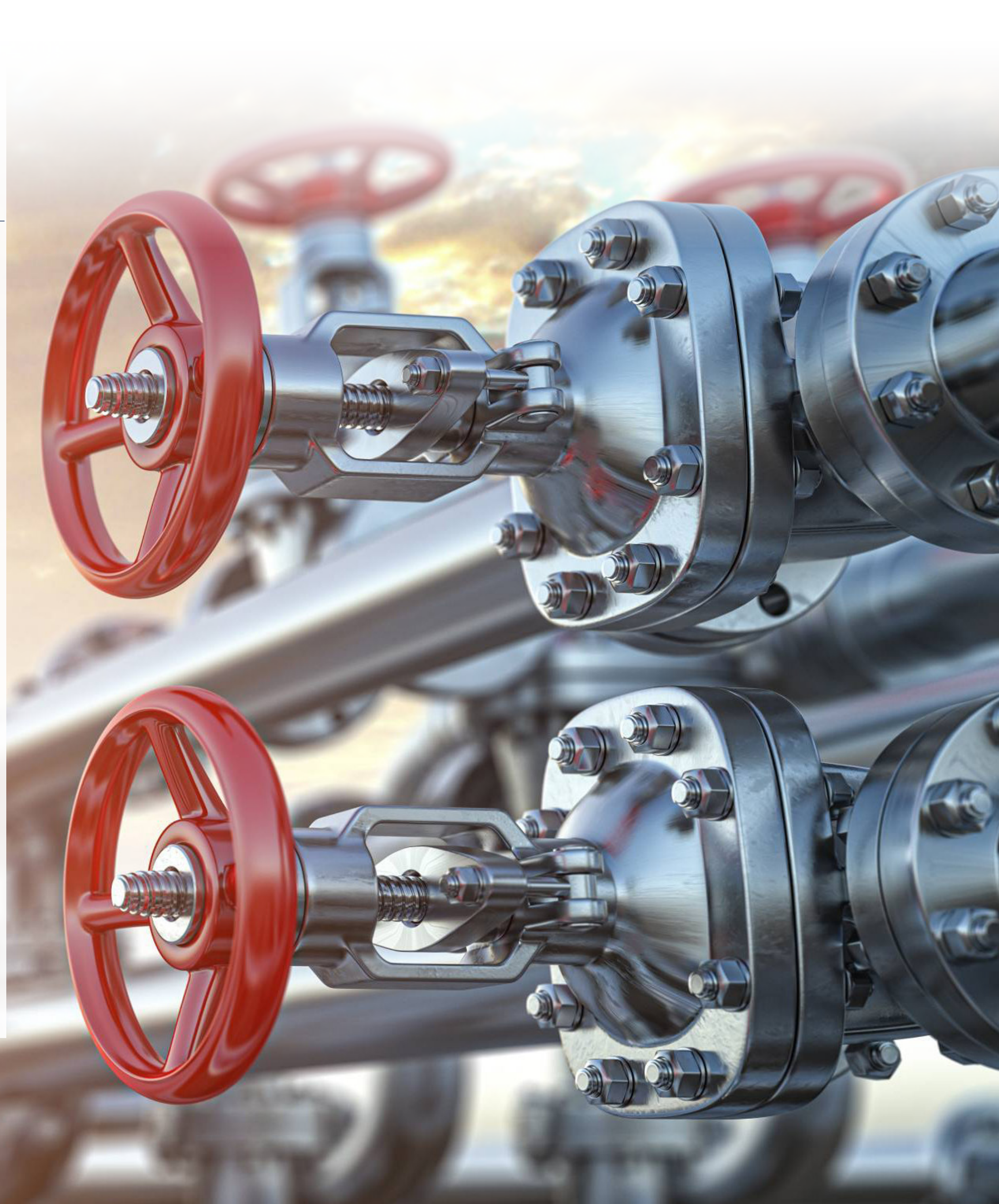
(Left to right) Daniel DeMiglio, Courtney Young and Kristine Murphy win the 2023 MPD Best Presentation Awards for comminution, flotation and plant design, respectively.

PRODUCTS & SERVICES DIRECTORY

JULY 2023

Special Advertiser-Sponsored Section

Index



SME Society for Mining, Metallurgy & Exploration®

OFFICIAL PUBLICATION OF SME
Mining engineering®

The Products & Services Directory is a comprehensive listing of mining and tunneling industry resources, products, and experts available to assist and support industry professionals. The *Products & Services Directory* is distributed in *Mining Engineering* magazine in May, it is reprinted as a separate stand-alone magazine in November, and distributed to all SME members. It is available online at www.smenet.org. The *Products & Services Directory* is distributed at all in person industry events, and meetings through-out the year, and is supported digitally with 100,000 digital impressions. For information on being featured in the *Products & Services Directory*, contact Gary Garvey at garvey@smenet.org or 303-948-4243

A SPECIAL SUPPLEMENT TO MINING ENGINEERING

www.**miningengineeringmagazine**.com

COMPANIES INDEX

ABRASION RESISTANT CERAMIC LININGS

Saint-Gobain Performance Ceramics & Refractories

www.ceramicsrefractories.saint-gobain.com

Performance Ceramics & Refractories. Wear Resistant Technologies. Saint-Gobain's strength is in custom manufacturing and engineering ceramic shapes and improve the performance, efficiency, and equipment life of our customer's material-handling equipment. We provide cost effective solutions for solving wear and corrosion problems encountered in moving abrasive materials during routine plant operation. Extending the life of your bulk material handling equipment and keeping your systems at maximum operational levels is a top priority. For more information about extending equipment life visit us at https://www.ceramicsrefractories.saint-gobain.com/engineered-ceramic-solutions/wear-resistant-technologies

Ronald.D.Hamacher@saint-gobain.com
SBU Business Manager WRT

AERIAL MAPPING AND SURVEYING

Exyn Technologies

www.exyntechnologies.com

Exyn Technologies is a pioneer in multi-platform autonomy for robotic exploration of inaccessible, GPS-denied environments without the need for existing infrastructure, prior maps, or even a pilot in the loop. Our proprietary software stack – ExynAI – has been integrated onto over a dozen robotic airframes, powering them to capture critical data in areas too dangerous for human survey teams to safely reach. Teams can plan and execute missions through a ruggedikellerzed tablet. Once the operator presses play, all intelligence takes place onboard the robot, reducing the chance of human error and enabling the robot to safely fly beyond visual line of sight. After safely returning home, teams can quickly post-process and georeference rich datasets to be used in downstream mining software for volumetric analysis and change detection. Exyn's robots are being flown in mines all over the world, and have partnered with mining industry leaders such as Sandvik, Vale, and EY.

Raffi Jabrayan, Vice President
Commercial Sales and Business Development |
416-917-8873
rjabrayan@exyntechnologies.com
Exyn Technologies | exyn.com
2118 Washington Avenue, Suite 1000
Philadelphia, PA 19146

Civil & Environmental Consultants, Inc.

See our full listing on page 12
www.cecinc.com
Telephone: (800) 365-2324
info@cecinc.com

CARLSON SOFTWARE

See our full listing on page 68
www.carlsonsw.com
606-564-5028
E-mail: info@carlsonsw.com

ALARM SYSTEMS

x-Glo North America Inc.

See our full listing on page 42
www.x-glo.ca
don@x-glo-na.com
Phone: +1-705-698-0441

ANALYZERS

Scantech International Pty Ltd

www.scantech.com.au

World leader in minerals sector for real time, non-contact, fully penetrative, continuous, conveyed material elemental and moisture analysis. Proven representatively measuring more elements to lower detection levels at higher precisions over shorter timeframes in 15 commodities. Digitalizing conveyed flows for ore blending, bulk ore sorting, ore reconciliation, metal accounting, and feed forward control. GEOSCAN has unique capabilities: direct gold measurement in ore, Na/K/Cl measurement in potash, P measurement in iron ore to 0.01%P, works on steel corded and FRAS belts, etc. Measurements over each 30 seconds of conveyed flow, unaffected by particle size, belt speed, mineralogy, layering, dust, or moisture. Service engineers based in North America and Latin America. Numerous published papers by customers. No interruption to production. Guaranteed measurement precisions. Free test work on site samples. Highly customized configuration and calibration. Short paybacks in weeks or months for most applications. If measurement performance matters then contact us.

Scantech International Pty Ltd
143 Mooringe Avenue
Camden Park SA 5038, Australia
Telephone: +61 8 8350 0200
Email: sales@scantech.com.au

AERIAL MAPPING AND SURVEYING

Satellogic

http://www.satellogic.com

Satellogic (NASDAQ: SATL) is the first vertically integrated geospatial company, driving real outcomes with planetary-scale insights. Satellogic is creating and continuously enhancing the first scalable, fully automated EO platform with the ability to remap the entire planet at both high-frequency and high-resolution, providing accessible and affordable solutions for customers.

Satellogic's mission is to democratize access to geospatial data through its information platform of high-resolution images and analytics to help solve the world's most pressing problems including climate change, energy supply, and food security. Using its patented Earth imaging technology, Satellogic unlocks the power of EO to deliver high-quality, planetary insights at the lowest cost in the industry.

With more than a decade of experience in space, Satellogic has proven technology and a strong track record of delivering satellites to orbit and high-resolution data to customers at the right price point.

To learn more, please visit: http://www.satellogic.com

Contact:
Satellogic USA
210 Delburg St.
Davidson, NC 28036
sales@satellogic.com

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

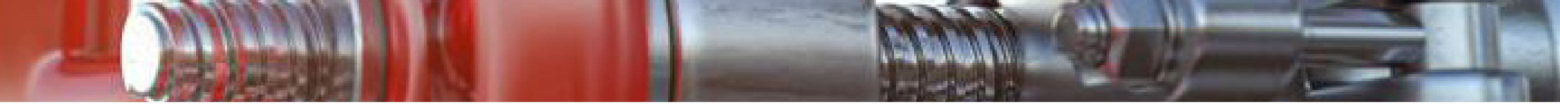
Weir Motion Metrics®

See our full listing on page 45
www.motionmetrics.com
Phone: +1 (604) 822-5842
Fax: +1 (604) 677-5191

ASSAY EQUIPMENT

Action Mining Services Inc.

See our full listing on page 36
www.actionmining.com
Telephone: (406) 826-9330
sales@actionmining.com



AUTOMATION

BROKK INC.

www.brokk.com

Brokk has been the world's leading manufacturer of electric remote-controlled demolition machines and attachments for over 45 years. Through continuous innovation in engineering and design, Brokk offers safety and productivity advantages to multiple industries worldwide, including mining and tunneling. Remote, emission-free operation and exceptional power-to-weight ratios make Brokk robots ideal for underground mining applications. A robot can perform a variety of tasks, including scaling, breaking, digging, drilling, secondary breaking and bottom shaft cleaning. For above ground, Brokk offers a compact, stationary breaker boom system for primary breaking tasks that feed mobile crushers, jaw crushers, gyratory crushers and grizzlies. The stationary unit can be operated with either a tethered remote or from a control room, using video monitoring and operation.

Email: Jeff.Keeling@brokkinc.com
17321 TYE Street SE, Suite B
Monroe, WA 98272
Telephone: (800) 621-7856
Fax: (360) 805-2521

Honeywell

www.honeywell.com

Honeywell is a Fortune 500 technology company providing industry-specific solutions, including control technologies and products, workplace safety and productivity solutions, and services for buildings and industrial facilities. Our technologies help those who make, move and operate the world's critical resources become better connected to make our world smarter, safer, and more sustainable. Honeywell provides solutions empowering mining and mineral operations, supply chains, and workers to grow responsibly, including:

- Integrated remote operations centers driving safety and productivity enabling autonomous operations,
- Software products and services to improve enterprise performance and reduce risk throughout the business lifecycle, and
- Industrial cybersecurity solutions that help companies reduce their OT cybersecurity risk and comply with industry regulations.

We help improve safety, sustainability, and productivity with intelligent, autonomous operations and help you take digital transformation to the next level.

United States and Canada: 1 (877) 841-2840
International: 001 (480) 353-3020
855 South Mint Street, Charlotte, NC 28202, United States

Sandvik Mining and Rock Technology

www.rocktechnology.sandvik

Sandvik Mining and Rock Technology is a business area within the Sandvik Group and a global leading supplier of equipment and tools, service and technical solutions for the mining and construction industries. Application areas include rock drilling, rock cutting, crushing and screening, loading and hauling, tunneling, quarrying and breaking and demolition. In 2019, sales were approximately 45 billion SEK with about 14,000 employees in continuing operations.

3200 Highlands Pkwy SE, Suite 200
Smyrna, Georgia, 30082
Telephone: +1 470-271-1000
E-mail: info.mining@sandvik.com

MST Global

See our full listing on page 7
mstglobal.com
Telephone: +1 303 951 0570
Email: americasales@mstglobal.com

Actenum

See our full listing on page 8
actenum.com
604-245-8266
info@actenum.com

CiDRA Minerals Processing

See our full listing on page 44
Telephone: (203) 265-0035
Fax: (203) 294-4211
sales@cidra.com

AUTONOMOUS VEHICLES

SafeAI

www.safeai.ai

SafeAI delivers next generation autonomous vehicle technology for off-road vehicles by retrofitting mining and construction equipment. SafeAI's solution converts existing fleets, regardless of manufacturer, with a scalable autonomous solution that delivers significant gains in increased worksite productivity, safety and cost savings. This interoperable approach is key to providing easier access and faster deployment of autonomous technology, and in reducing the barriers to entry to a wider swath of market participants.

Contact:
Kelvin Smith, Operations Manager Americas
kelvins@safeai.ai

Exyn Technologies

See our full listing on page 3
www.exyn.com
416-917-8873
rjabrayan@exyntechnologies.com
Exyn Technologies | exyn.com

BACKFILLING

Sika Corporation

See our full listing on page 65
usa.sika.com/STM
(800) 933-7452
robertson.kevin@us.sika.com

MASTER BUILDERS SOLUTIONS

See our full listing on page 65
Telephone: 216-839-7500
Fax: 216-839-8830
Website: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us
E-Mail: james.lindsay@masterbuiders.com

BINS, HOPPERS, SILOS, STORAGE FEEDERS

MERIDIAN

Meridian Manufacturing

www.meridianmfg.com

Since 1965, Meridian Manufacturing has been the frontrunner for on-site storage and offers industry-leading storage solutions for your mining operation. We have the storage you need for your commodities with a line of SmoothWall Nitrate Pearl, Ammonium Nitrate, Fly Ash, and Emulsion Silos that are welded, sealed, assembled and ready to deliver with sizes up to 18' diameter and capacities up to 8,700 ft3. For massive capacity, our Bolt-Together Silos are assembled on-site and are available up to 38' diameter and capacities up to 68,000ft3. Our silos are made from high quality steel, powder coated for superior wear, and are custom designed and built to your exact needs, including optional overhead drive-through structures to maximize efficient loading and unloading. Ask about our other available products such as insulated silos, fuel tanks, secondary containment and more! Visit us online at meridianmfg.com to learn more and request a quote today

Virta

See our full listing on page 22
www.virtainc.com
Telephone: (949) 349-7070
info@virtainc.com

BLASTING ACCESSORIES, EQUIPMENT AND AGENTS

Dyno Nobel
www.dynonobel.com
Dyno Nobel provides customer solutions through our people, our products, and our services. Our blasters are among the most highly trained in the industry. We offer a full range of reliable explosives products from manufacturing plants throughout the US and blasting services from a distribution network unmatched in the industry. Our R&D focuses on practical ways to use new technologies to benefit our customers. Renowned for our excellent safety performance and innovative explosive products and services, Dyno Nobel continuously delivers trusted technology, unmatched expertise, and explosive results.

6440 S Millrock Drive, Suite 150
Salt Lake City, UT 84121 USA
Telephone: (800) 732-7534
Fax: (801) 328-6452
dna.marketing@am.dynonobel.com

Nouryon
See our full listing on page 58
https://www.nouryon.com/markets/mining/
mining@nouryon.com

Yamamoto Rock Splitter Inc.
See our full listing on page 39
www.yamamotorocksplitter.com
Tel: 1-646-543-8940
Email: info@yamamotorocksplitter.com

BLASTING SERVICES AND SUPPLIES

Dyno Nobel
See our full listing on page 5
www.dynonobel.com
Telephone: (800) 732-7534
dna.marketing@am.dynonobel.com

BOLTING SOLUTIONS

Nord-Lock Superbolt
Bolting applications in the mining industry can be especially challenging. You need a bolting solution that can be installed and removed safely and quickly. One that will keep your bolted joints tight through demanding operations and improve your bottom line. That's where Superbolt tensioners come in.

Superbolt tensioners are designed as direct replacements for standard bolting. They can be threaded onto a new or exiting bolt, stud, threaded rod or shaft. With Superbolt tensioners, bolting is safe, fast, easy and accurate – only hand tools are required.

Superbolt tensioners have been successfully implemented on leading OEM mining equipment such as rope shovels, draglines, haul trucks and much more.

Superbolt, Inc.
1200 Clifford Ball Drive
Clinton, PA 15026
T: +1 412 279 1149
E: bolting@nord-lock.com

Valley Forge & Bolt Mfg Co.
www.vfbolts.com/mining-industry/
Valley Forge has proudly manufactured both standard and custom fasteners in the mining industry for over 40 years. Our innovative solutions are manufactured in the USA including well-known technologies like the Maxbolt®- our visual load indicator in each fastener, which has long set the standard for bolted joint load-indicating solutions around the world.

Our innovative ideas are directed by continuous improvement, the simplification and accuracy of the installation of fasteners, and the resulting improvement in productivity and safety for our customers.

We are constantly developing new technologies to help our customers find solutions that optimize the integrity of the bolted joint. We are proud to continue our extension into the technology arena with cutting-edge upgrades to our core offerings. The RTM™ Meter Collection features wireless probes added to our SPC4® bolts that can continuously monitor fastener load in any application with industry-leading, unique features. This vigorous commitment to innovation continues to steer additions to these products with recent rollouts of a companion Android application available now on the google play store and on our site.

To learn more about specific developments to our products for the mining industry or access recent case studies visit: www.vfbolts.com/mining-industry/

Valley Forge & Bolt
4410 W. Jefferson St.
Phoenix, AZ 85043
sales@vfbolts.com
Toll Free: (800) 832-6587
Local: (602) 269-5748

BORING EQUIPMENT

Expander
Expander is an award-winning solution with over one million systems installed since 1985. The design is adaptable for any obstacle or application, and has been used on a variety of the world's largest Original Equipment Manufacturer machines.

Each Expander System comes with a full Lifetime Warranty. We guarantee your solution will perform as expected from the moment it is installed until the end of its intended lifecycle. Finally, a long-term permanent solution to pivot lug wear.

Contact:
Rod Whipple
MRO Manager – Expander – North America
Phone: +1 (928) 301-1013
Email: rod.whipple@nord-lock.com
Expander: 223 Industrial Street, De Witt, IA 52742

Northrop Grumman LITEF GmbH
Based on more than sixty years' history in the development and production of inertial sensors such as micro-electromechanical accelerometers and fiber-optic gyroscopes and an excellent reputation in the aviation and military industries, LITEF provides the innovative, handheld alignment tool LiPAD®-100.
The LiPAD®-100 is a battery driven hand-held gyrocompass that outputs the three spatial angles, North direction, pitch and roll angle simply and precisely. This handheld gyrocompass is designed for the mining, foundation, and special construction industries to perform quick and reliable alignment of equipment such as drill rigs or tunnel boring machines in above ground and underground applications.

The LiPAD®-100 offers Bluetooth® connectivity to communicate with a handheld device. An Android-based software app enables the operator to control the device and display the measurement data in real-time. All data can be recorded and exported for quality control or further processing.

LiPAD®-100 provides real cost savings versus standard surveying and alignment methods.

Loerracher Str. 18
79115 Freiburg im Breisgau

Germany
industrial@litef.de
+49 761 49010

EarthGrid
earthgrid.io
EarthGrid has invented plasma tunnel boring & trenching robots that are solar-powered, use no water, have zero emissions and can bore tunnels 100x faster at 1/10th the cost of conventional techniques. They are building a network of large, underground utility tunnels that improve infrastructure and rapidly accelerate the transition to 100% clean energy by enabling underground clean energy power lines, high-speed data, water, and wastewater, H2 pipelines, e-commerce parcel transportation via pneumatic tubes, etc. They have a BOOM model (Build, Own, Operate and Manage) to lease space to investment-grade utilities, and a BADASS model (Boring And Digging As a Simple Service) to charge per meter or cubic meter at costs of up to 80% below HDD, TBM, and conventional hard-rock trenching.

Contact info:
info@earthgrid.io
833-327-8441

Palmieri spa
See our full listing on page 70
www.palmierigroup.com
info@palmierigroup.com
Ph. +39053432511

BRAKES - DYNAMIC, FRICTION, DISK - BLOCK, MAGNETIC

Dellner Bubenzer USA, Inc.
www.dellnerbubenzer.com
Dellner Bubenzer is focused on the design, production, and service of high-quality braking systems for both static and dynamic applications which involve the precise control of small to very large amounts of kinetic energy. Dellner Bubenzer manufacturers brakes designed for use on various pieces of mining equipment such as overland conveyor systems, bucket-wheel excavators, rail car dumpers etc. Dellner Bubenzer also provide an extensive line of pneumatic drum clutches & brakes for draglines and mining shovels. The Dellner Bubenzer extensive portfolio of brake products will provide you with a solution for all of your braking needs.

DELLNER BUBENZER USA, INC.
20026 Hickory Twig Way
Spring, TX 77388
Telephone – 908-482-4830
Fax – 281-288-2114
Email – info.us@dellnerbubenzer.com

FORCE CONTROL INDUSTRIES, INC.
www.forcecontrol.com
Force Control's Oil Shear Technology significantly reduces wear of the clutch and brake friction material, and due to the lubricating properties of the transmission fluid, extends life of the bearings, splines, and drive pins. Removing the heat greatly reduces degradation of the friction material causing glazing, and fade.

Our Oil Shear clutches and brakes do not require adjustment because there is minimal wear of the friction materials. The torque maintains nearly full torque through the life of the brake. This means no torque fade when that extra heavy load is on the crane, or missed position on an indexing machine.

Because our units contain transmission fluid, they must have a totally enclosed, sealed housing. This not only keeps dust, dirt, moisture and chemicals out of the clutch or brake which cause corrosion, rust, sticking parts, friction material wear, but also contains any friction material dust from escaping the unit.

3660 Dixie Highway
Fairfield, OH 45014
Telephone: 513-868-0900
Fax: 513-868-2105
E-Mail: tstoner@forcecontrol.com

Kobelt Manufacturing Co. Ltd.
www.kobelt.com
Kobelt designs and manufactures rugged, reliable braking systems for a broad range of applications in mining, material handling, oil & gas, transportation, material processing and the marine sector. Our strength is our ability to deliver bespoke braking solutions with very little lead time. Utilizing our experienced engineering team, an in-house foundry and extensive machining capability, we eliminate any lag time between design and manufacturing. Kobelt brake systems are used on overland conveyors, heavy equipment, marine shaft brakes, offshore turret winches, drawworks, cranes, steel uncoilers, paper converting lines and a variety of other applications. Kobelt is known for rugged and reliable products, trustworthy customer service and industry leading delivery times.

8238 – 129th Street
Surrey, B.C., Canada V3W 0A6
Phone: +1(604) 572-3935
Fax: +1(604) 590-8313
e-mail: sales@kobelt.com

CABLE MANAGEMENT

CAB Products
www.cabproducts.com
Cab Products continues to be a leading manufacturer and supplier of Hooks, Hangers, and Mine Safety Products. Throughout the mining industry, CAB Products are widely recognized for their high quality and excellent design. CAB Hangers greatly improve safety and help cut operating costs by supporting and organizing pipe, tubing and all types of cables. CAB also manufactures a wide range of high visibility reflective products that greatly improve safety in mines and tunnels such as tubes, streamers, and safety apparel. Other innovative products include CAB Lifeline. Partnering with a mine in 1985, CAB was the first company to produce a Lifeline for emergency escape from underground mines. CAB Products is dedicated to providing job opportunities and services to persons with disabilities. All CAB Products are manufactured by CAB employees with great pride and integrity. More information on our products can be found at www.cabproducts.com

175 Industrial Park Road
Ebensburg, PA 15931
Telephone: (814) 472-5077
Fax: (814) 472-7179

CASTINGS

FC Mill Liners, Inc.
See our full listing on page 43
www.fcmillliners.com
Telephone: (480) 622-1263
Kris.kidney@fcmillliners.com

FERROSA Foundry
See our full listing on page 50
http://fundicionferrosa.com.pe
Telephone: +51 975392234
Email: FunFerSac@fundicionferrosa.com.pe

CLASSIFIERS

CEMTEC Cement and Mining Technology GmbH
See our full listing on page 37
+43 7223 83620
info@cemtec.at
www.cemtec.at

COAL PREPARATION PLANTS

Somerset International
See our full listing on page 24
Somersetinternational.com
412-576-4000
mbarish@somersetint.com
cnewport@somersetint.com

Atlas Equipment Co LLC
See our full listing on page 55
www.atlaseqco.com
Telephone: (206) 315-2950
sales@atlaseqco.com

CENTRIFUGES

Flottweg Separation Technology, Inc.

www.flottweg.com

With over 40 years of experience in the US and Canadian markets, Flottweg provides Fluid/Solid separation equipment for precious and industrial mining processes. Our centrifuges dewater CRUD, TAILINGS, LEACHING RESIDUE, and many other emulsions resulting in high throughput and cake dryness.

10700 Toebben Drive
Independence, KY 41051 USA
Telephone: (859) 448-2300
Fax: (859) 448-2333
sales@flottweg.net

Somerset International

See our full listing on page 24
Somersetinternational.com
412-576-4000
mbarish@somersetint.com
cnewport@somersetint.com

JOHNSON SCREENS

See our full listing on page 63
www.johnsonscreens.com
Telephone: 651-636-3900
E-Mail: Info.us@johnsonscreens.com

COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

Tunnel Radio of America

www.tunnelradio.com

Tunnel Radio of America is an ISO-9001 certified manufacturer and Women-Owned Small Business, headquartered in Corvallis, Oregon. For 35 years, Tunnel Radio has distinguished itself as the trusted designer, manufacturer and installer of specialized radiating-cable antenna systems ("leaky-feeder") for underground or unreachable areas.

Tunnel Radio's Ultracomm® Leaky Feeder System provides rugged and reliable communication and RFID tracking solutions for today's mining environment. A custom-designed Ultracomm network eliminates dead zones, improves safety, efficiency and security underground and on the surface.

Tunnel Radio's 24/7 technical support is service-led and staffed by the people who built your system. Ultracomm® provides lower installation and maintenance costs than other systems. Robust components ensure consistent communications, improved safety and productivity, and shortened response times.

For more information, visit www.tunnelradio.com

EVERYWHERE Communications

everywherecomms.com

The EVERYWHERE Always Connected™ Platform combines the EVERYWHERE Mobile App, the inReach® by Garmin®, and the EVERYWHERE Hub to deliver global SOS, dynamic location monitoring, and secure messaging via the Iridium® satellite network. These vital communication links improve team connectivity and situational awareness while supporting worldwide worker safety and duty of care. EVERYWHERE Communications has enterprise and government customers deployed in over 150 countries around the world. Connect and protect your most valuable assets, your people.

30 West St.
Annapolis, MD 21401 USA
Telephone: (207) 370-0499
sales@everywherecomms.com

Innovative Wireless Technologies

See our full listing on page 71
iwtwireless.com
sales@iwtwireless.com

NORTHWEST TOWERS

Northwest Towers designs and constructs complete mine-wide wireless networks. Projects are delivered from Northwest Towers in true turnkey fashion. System design, procurement, construction, installation, training, and 24/7 maintenance, all managed, hands-on by Northwest Towers. With years of experience in LTE, MESH, millimeter wave, microwave, WIFI, and 2-way radio, Northwest Towers applies the best suitable technology.

Networks by Northwest Towers support the most critical of applications and conquer the most challenging environments on the surface or underground. Systems are designed to provide fail-safe operation for the most critical of applications including full autonomy and safety. Northwest Towers is also available for routine maintenance and system upgrades.

12119 NE 99th Ave, Ste 2000
Vancouver, WA 98682
Telephone: +1 503-548-2005
Website: www.nwtowers.com
E-Mail: sales@nwtowers.com

MST Global

mstglobal.com

MST Global specialize in harsh industrial technology that empowers customers to unearth safety and productivity improvements. We believe that, without the right technology solution for a mine's unique situation, there is only partial components delivering partial results. Our disruptive digital vision for hardware and software embraces next-generation technologies and challenges paradigms to provide customers with value now and into the future.

With over 30 years at the face of underground operations around the world, MST Global is a trusted partner to Tier 1 and Tier 2 customers.

A customer-centered, flexible approach offers solutions designed with an open-standards protocol ensuring interoperability in a multi-vendor environment.

MST's suite of solutions are focused on improving and enhancing:

- connectivity (secure digital network, network capability extenders),
- safety (proximity detection, situational awareness, through-the-earth communication),
- tracking (visualization software, personal and asset tracking, collision avoidance),
- productivity (software providing communications, insights, monitoring and control).

13301 W 43rd Drive, unit 15, Golden, CO, 80403, United States
Telephone: +1 303 951 0570
Email: americasales@mstglobal.com

COMPUTER - HARDWARE AND SERVICES

Trimble Geospatial

https://geospatial.trimble.com

Trimble Geospatial provides solutions that facilitate high-quality, productive workflows and information exchange, driving value for a global and diverse customer base of surveyors, engineering, and GIS service companies serving mining owners, operators, and consultants. Trimble's innovative technologies include integrated positioning sensors, field applications, real-time communications, and office software for processing, modeling, and data analytics for slope stability, volumetrics, and construction as-built. Using Trimble solutions, organizations can capture the most accurate spatial data and transform it into intelligence to deliver increased productivity and improved decision-making. Whether enabling more efficient use of natural resources or enhancing the performance and lifecycle of mine infrastructure, timely and reliable geospatial information is at the core of Trimble's solutions to transform the way work is done.

Trimble
Riley Smith
Marketing Director, Monitoring, Mining, and Tunneling
riley_smith@trimble.com
10368 Westmoor Dr.,
Westminster, CO, USA 80021

Propeller

https://www.propelleraero.com

Propeller is an easy-to-use platform that combines the best GIS and survey technologies. We empower users to map, measure and manage their worksites like never before, powering over 52,000 users across 20,000 worksites in over 120 countries.

Propeller's realistic 3D map is the place where collaboration happens. One map means one team. It's a one-stop hub for communication and transparency between teams and businesses. And, with just a few clicks, project teams access critical insights that make their jobs simpler, faster, and smarter. Revolutionizing the way they work, from the ground up.

hello@propelleraero.com

Hexagon Mining division

See our full listing on page 8
www.hexagon.com
T: +1.520.795.3891
E: info.min@hexagon.com

COMPUTER - SOFTWARE AND SERVICES

Airth.io

www.airth.io

Airth.io is a customer focused global mining technology company that provides solutions for miners by miners. The vendor-agnostic ecosystem of data-driven products connects planning, operations, mineral processing and finance on an integrated easy-to-use platform.

Execute a profitable mine plan, reconcile against operational KPIs, leverage predictive intelligence with machine learning for improved forecasting, minimize operational variance through short interval control, and understand the financial impacts before it is too late.

Airth.io solutions improves the business value chain by closing the gap between planned and actual.

airth.io
PO Box 35242
Tucson, AZ 85740
www.airth.io
contact@airth.io

Eclipse Mining Technologies

www.eclipsemining.com

SourceOne® Enterprise Knowledge Performance System (EKPS) is a vanguard data transformation system that handles the vast amount of complex data generated by mines by using an ontology framework and knowledge graphs. SourceOne alleviates the need for manual data management by automating the organization and classification of your data for quicker and easier retrieval. It gives data meaning with context, relationships, and implications, transforming the most valuable asset you own into actionable knowledge.

Data becomes information. Information becomes knowledge.

3602 E Fort Lowell Road
Tucson, AZ 85716
Phone: (520) 372-7345
info@eclipsemining.com

Actenum

actenum.com

Actenum DSO/Mine, AI-powered scheduling and optimization software, with powerful decision optimization support technology and advanced analytics, improves mine planning and operational efficiency, and helps mining companies achieve their business goals.

With DSO/Mine, you can rapidly and effectively build and manage schedules for multiple aspects of your operations including core drilling, drill & blast, mucking, load haul dump, ISR, dewatering, and other critical activities.

DSO/Mine also enables you to:

1. Overcome your labor shortage challenges by quickly and easily identifying the number of workers needed and what level of productivity can be achieved with fewer workers.

2. Make key operational decisions with confidence by creating multiple "What if?" scheduling scenarios so you always know what to do in any situation.

3. Reduce NPT and improve your performance by analyzing your resource assignments and then automatically optimizing your schedules so your expensive equipment is working and not sitting idle.

2015 Main Street, Vancouver, BC V5T 3C2
604-245-8266
info@actenum.com

EVERYWHERE Communications

See our full listing on page 7
everywherecomms.com
Telephone: (207) 370-0499
sales@everywherecomms.com

Hexagon Mining division

www.hexagon.com
https://lifeofmine.hexagon.com/

Hexagon is a global leader in digital reality solutions, combining sensor, software, and autonomous technologies. Our technologies are shaping production and people-related ecosystems to become increasingly connected and autonomous—ensuring a scalable, sustainable future.

For the mining industry, this means a holistic, data-driven approach to integrating, automating, and optimizing critical workflows. From exploration and planning to drill and blast, material movement and survey and monitoring, these workflows are digitally transformed by the Power of One, a life-of-mine smart solution that connects sensors and software, infield apps and cloudware both in open pit and underground environments.

Hexagon (Nasdaq Stockholm: HEXA B) has approximately 24,000 employees in 50 countries and net sales of approximately 5.2bn EUR.

40 East Congress Street, Suite 300
Tucson, Arizona, 85701
United States
Contact Us
T: +1.520.795.3891

Micromine

www.micromine.com

Micromine is a leading provider of innovative software solutions for the mining industry, offering a comprehensive range of products that cover the entire mining cycle. From geological exploration and data management to resource estimation, mine planning, and design, our solutions deliver cutting-edge capabilities. Our portfolio includes Micromine Pitram, a real-time fleet management and mine production system, and Micromine Alastri, an integrated open pit mine planning software.

With a global presence across 22 offices, we have established ourselves as an integral part of the mining sector. Operating in over 90 countries, we serve 50 active mine sites and have completed 3,000 diverse projects. Our advanced solutions provide mining operations with precise control, enhanced visibility, and optimized efficiency, driving productivity and success in the industry.

Discover the transformative power of Micromine at www.micromine.com

talpasolutions GmbH

talpasolutions.com

TALPA is an industry-leading provider of advanced industrial AI and IoT solutions. Our robust platform utilizes powerful AI and machine learning algorithms, combined with pre-trained data science models and industry-specific content, to transform vast amounts of data into actionable insights. By automating complex aspects of the industrial data science process, we enable businesses to quickly develop models that drive operational and financial outcomes.

With TALPA, organizations can easily aggregate data from diverse sources, including machine signals, enterprise systems, market information, and operational benchmarks. Our user-friendly framework empowers users of all technical backgrounds to leverage the platform's algorithms or configure their own, facilitating streamlined data analysis and decision-making.

Katernberger Str. 107
D-45327 Essen
phone: +49 (0) 201 822 768 521
mail: info@talpa-solutions.com

Clockwork Safety (CWS)

See our ad on p. 9

Integrated Business Solutions.
https://www.clockworksafety.com
"CWS Toolbox" is an enterprise risk & resource management software platform and comprehensive compliance services company specializing in MSHA regulated industries. We provide your organization with the tools and data to identify, control, and monitor risks with unprecedented "visibility" right to the worker level. Live, "leading" data on individual performance.

We *integrate* routine business processes (clocking "in") with *critical* work planning, risk management and compliance practices, making "safe work" part of what every worker does every day. Broadcast messaging, fully customizable documents, forms, training, and technical resources, all accessible on any desktop or mobile device.

New for 2023 – our "learning center" now includes virtual, live, instructor-led, MSHA Part 48 B training. Available upon request – one 8 hour, two 4 hour classes, OR in a series of 1 hour classes conducted "periodically" as described in §48.28 (e). Part 46 ART is "free" to paid subscribers!

Bradley M. Gibson, CMSP (USA 1087)
Founder & Chief Operating Officer
Clockwork Safety, Inc. – Integrated Management Solutions
brad@clockworksafety.com
+1 801 557 8236 m
337 S Main St, Cedar City, UT, 84720

CONCRETE MIXING AND TRANSPORTATION EQUIPMENT

GALLOVICH CONSULTING LLC

www.gallovichconsultingllc.com
www.fiorigroup.com
GALLOVICH CONSULTING LLC, with more than 20 years experience in America, is a certified rental operation offering all solutions made by FIORI GROUP SPA, a company with headquarter in Finale Emilia (MO) Italy which designs, develops and manufactures off-road Concrete Batching Vehicles, Powder Dispensers, Silos and Dumpers for the construction industry, with wide range of solutions for tunneling construction.

The company's product portfolio is rounded off by the Group capabilities in finding the most effective solution for any customer in making and transporting concrete on-site with a great flexibility, minimizing energy costs and reducing environmental impact.

Contact: Antonio Gallovich
8333 NW 53 RD ST
SUITE 450
DORAL FL 33166
P:+1(240)8936580
www.gallovichconsultingllc.com
www.fiorigroup.com

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

Bekaert

www.bekaert.com/underground
Bekaert is a global leader in advanced steel wire transformation and coatings. With a rich history spanning over a century, Bekaert has evolved into a diversified company serving various industries, including mining. Bekaert's mining products offer innovative solutions for the extraction and processing of valuable minerals.

Through its cutting-edge wire technology and advanced coating applications, Bekaert provides mining companies with a range of high-performance products. These include steel wire ropes, steel and synthetic fibers and other reinforcement solutions that enhance safety, durability, and efficiency in mining operations.

Bekaert Corporation
1395 South Marietta Parkway
Building 500, Suite 100
Marietta, GA 30067, USA
+1 240 625 4289
www.bekaert.com/underground

VROD USA, Inc.

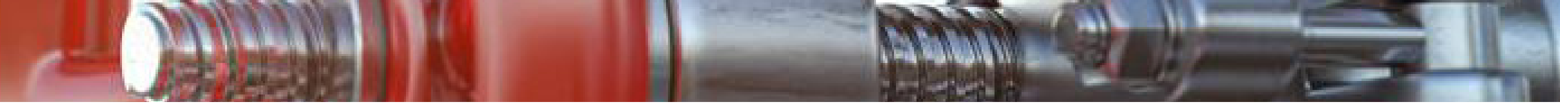
www.fiberglassrebar.com
VROD has been a world premier manufacturer of Fiberglass Rebar since 1997. We manufacture many different grades of material for any application. We have the ability to custom tailor our products for your needs including custom lengths, grades and bend shapes. We also offer professional Engineering Support for all projects.

627-C Graves Street
Kernersville, NC 27284
+1-336-993-2461
Email: chris@fiberglassrebar.com

CONSTRUCTION - CONTRACTING SERVICES

KIEWIT MINING GROUP INC.

https://indd.adobe.com/view/6b5c2232-f37e-42dd-a2bd-c3b4483fd6ad
Kiewit is one of North America's largest and most respected construction and engineering



organizations with roots dating back to 1884. Our employee-owned organization operates through a network of subsidiaries in the United States, Canada and Mexico. We had 2022 revenues of $13.7 billion and employs 25,700 staff and craft employees.

We execute mining and mineral processing projects safely, on time and on budget. Since entering the market in the 1980s, our experienced project teams have constructed a wide variety of mining and mineral processing projects, including expansion or upgrade projects at operating plants and in some of North America's most remote locations. From greenfield startup to mining operations through final reclamation, Kiewit has the comprehensive experience, equipment and people for your mining and mineral processing project needs.

10055 Trainstation Circle
Lone Tree, CO 80124
Ph: (303) 649-6800
Meg.Anrezjewki@kiewit.com

Frontier-Kemper Constructors, Inc.

See our full listing on page 72
www.frontierkemper.com
Telephone: (877) 554-8600
information@frontierkemper.com

Iron Woman Mining Services, LLC

www.ironwomancon.com
Founded as a Native American-owned company in 1999, Iron Woman is an employee-owned general civil contractor with more than 300 employees, 15 crews, and more than 300 pieces of rolling equipment, including trucks, trailers, and yellow iron. Iron Woman Mining Services, LLC employs a proven staff of mining professionals who have first-hand knowledge of mining challenges and a collective pool of expertise that covers mine operations from hard to soft rock mining using both open pit and underground techniques. Customer service is our focus and we work with our clients to deliver our mining projects safely, on schedule and on budget.

Carl Crews, Vice President of Mining
ccrews@ironwomancon.com
Telephone: (719) 331-9306

MATRIX SERVICE COMPANY

www.matrixservicecompany.com
MATRIX SERVICE COMPANY, through its subsidiary – Matrix Service Inc. – is a leader in the design, construction, maintenance and repair of industrial infrastructure across North America. With specialized expertise in mining and minerals, we are proud of our reputation for delivering projects safely, with the highest quality possible, on-time and on-budget. We count a number of North America's most recognized mining companies among our clients. Matrix also provides industrial cleaning services.

With a focus on sustainability and living our core values, Matrix is ranked among the Top Contractors by Engineering-News Record, has been recognized for its Board diversification, is an active signatory to CEO Action for Diversity and Inclusion, and is recognized as a Great Place to Work®. To learn more about Matrix Service Company, visit www.matrixservicecompany.com and read our inaugural Sustainability Report.

BARNARD CONSTRUCTION COMPANY, INC.

www.barnard-inc.com
Whether we're tunneling through the mountains of northern British Columbia or below the streets of downtown San Francisco, our people arrive at projects determined to do the best for their communities and be the best in the industry. We self-perform heavy civil and underground construction including TBM tunneling, drill and blast, and sequential excavation methods. We have built our reputation on skill, innovation, reliability, and safety.

Many of our projects have been conducted under a wide range of contracts, including the first Progressive Design-Build TBM tunnel project in the US, the SVCW Gravity Pipeline Project in Redwood City, California. Our teams stick with projects from start to finish, serving on a bid team and then heading into design or directly to the field to construct the project they've bid. We live where we work and know our projects personally. We build for People.

For more information, please contact Dawn Dobson-Markman.
701 Gold Avenue
Bozeman, MT 59715
Telephone: 406-586-1995
Fax: 406-586-3530
E-Mail: dawn.dobson@barnard-inc.com

MILLER CONTRACTING

www.Millercontracting.us
MILLER sinks shafts conventionally or using our raisebore machines. We have the capability to sink shafts and bunkers from 6' to 30' in diameter and from 50' to 2,400' deep. We offer steel liner or cast in place concrete liner, whichever best meets your scheduling and cost needs. Our team of professionals use the non-standard processes that MILLER has developed to minimize hazards, speed up the project, and save costs . MILLER acquired O J Industries and integrated that experience and reputation into our company and support it with our new fabricating and machining shop. This

has greatly increased our offerings of in-house manufactured headframes, skips, cages, loading pockets, and related handling components. This compliments our earlier offerings of turn key man and materials hoist from 40 ton capacity to down to skid mounted emergency escape hoists. We are your one-stop shop for all in-shaft personnel, equipment, and material handling.

9580 State Route 13W
Carrier Mills, IL 62917
618.994.4616
Miller@millercontacting.us

Great Basin Industrial
www.MYGBI.com
Great Basin Industrial was founded in the early 2000s by plate steel industry leaders. Since that time Great Basin Industrial (GBI) has grown into an exceptionally competent and diverse General Contractor. We attribute our growth to a peerless work ethic and a determination to help the company and people of the Great Basin Nation to reach our fullest potential. GBI continues to deliver Turnkey Industrial Construction, Commissioning, Maintenance and Shutdown Services. Our customers include many of the world's leading companies in the Power, Petro-Chemical, Mining, Water & Other industries throughout the U.S. and Canada. GBI works closely with our partners in the industry whether they be engineering firms or end users to provide General Industrial Construction projects including Tanks & Plate Steel, Instrumentation & Electrical (I&E), Structural/Mechanical/Pipe (SMP), Civil/Concrete, Coatings and Railroad solutions of the highest Quality and Safety.

1284 W Flint Meadow Drive #A
Kaysville, UT 84037
Phone: (801) 543-2100
https://www.linkedin.com/company/great-basin-industrial

CONSULTING - DESIGN AND PLANNING

AECOM
See our full listing on page 12
www.aecom.com
T. 303-694-2770
ed.toms@aecom.com

Dyno Nobel
See our full listing on page 5
www.dynonobel.com
Telephone: (800) 732-7534
dna.marketing@am.dynonobel.com

CDM Smith
www.cdmsmith.com
CDM Smith is a leader in underground space and tunnel engineering. Working collaboratively with our clients, we employ our extensive global tunnel design and construction experience to develop holistic and optimal solutions for a wide range of projects. With our experience encompassing soft ground, mixed face, and rock tunnels and excavations, CDM Smith offers a unique perspective and skillset that addresses the specific needs of each project. Our capabilities include tunnel engineering, geotechnical engineering, geotechnical data and baseline reports, lining and structural engineering, numerical analysis, ground improvement and ground freezing design, deep excavations and ground support design, groundwater modeling, and soil and rock testing. Tunneling/ground engineering is unique—it crosses market sector boundaries. CDM Smith's global tunneling assignments are executed within all market sectors, including transportation, environment, water/wastewater, and mining.

75 State Street, Suite 701
Boston, MA 02109
Danielle Neamtu, NeamtuDK@cdmsmith.com, 919-325-3571
Mahmood Khwaja, KhwajaM@cdmsmith.com, 617-777-3076

Civil & Environmental Consultants, Inc.
See our full listing on page 12
www.cecinc.com
Telephone: (800) 365-2324
info@cecinc.com

KIEWIT MINING GROUP INC.
See our full listing on page 9
https://indd.adobe.com/view/6b5c2232-f37e-42dd-a2bd-c3b4483fd6ad
Ph: (303) 649-6800
Meg.Anrezjewki@kiewit.com

HNTB Corporation
See our full listing on page 31
www.hntb.com
(212) 294-7567

INDEPENDENT
MINING CONSULTANTS, INC.
Tucson, Arizona USA

Independent Mining Consultants Inc.
See our ad on p. 10
www.imctucson.com
Independent Mining Consultants, Inc. (IMC) is a proven mine engineering consulting firm that has had the opportunity to work for over 250+ Clients on 500+ Mining Projects across the Globe for over 35 Years. We deliver maximum stakeholder value, identify mine growth opportunities, and help limit company risk. Our clients include Fortune 500 companies, major and minor multi-commodity producers, junior exploration firms, public sector entities, and financial institutions. We advise clients on open pit mine planning, surface and underground mine evaluation, due diligence, and resource estimation at all stages of the mine project life from discovery, acquisition, and to production development. Clients have long chosen us as the reliable source of cost effective mine engineering services because we accomplish projects on time, on budget and to their specifications. IMC has been in operation since 1983, and has cultivated success through hard work and unquestioned integrity. IMC has made its name in the base metals, precious metals, industrial minerals, and aggregates markets. Our technical documents have been reviewed and accepted by leading international financial institutions for investment decisions. Many properties have been successfully financed based on work completed by the engineers and geologists of Independent Mining Consultants.

3560 East Gas Rd
Tucson, AZ 85714 USA
Telephone: (520) 294-9861
imc@imctucson.com

Geo-Logic Associates
See our full listing on page 16 & 31
https://geo-logic.com/
Office: (775) 284-5500
Mobile: (775) 250-3466
rvalceschini@geo-logic.com

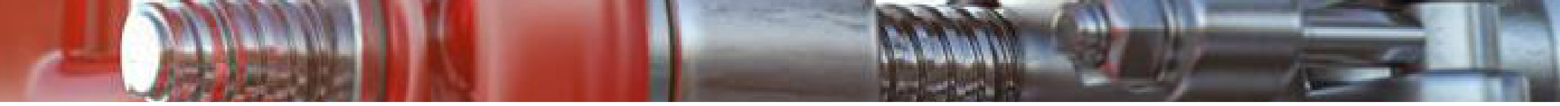
John T Boyd Co
See our full listing on page 14
www.jtboyd.com
(724) 873-4400
jtboydp@jtboyd.com

SRK Consulting
See our full listing on page 15
www.srk.com
Telephone: (303) 985-1333
denver@srk.com

JBW CONSULTING ENGINEERS
see our full listing on page 16
Telephone: 218-491-6059
Website: www.jbwconsult.com
E-Mail: bryn.johnston@jbwconsult.com

GHD
see our full listing on page 16
www.ghd.com

ITASCA CONSULTING GROUP, INC
See our full listing on page 15
www.itascacg.com
Telephone: 612-371-4711
Fax: 612-371-4717
email: info@itascacg.com



CONSULTING - ENGINEERING

AECOM
www.aecom.com
With more than a century of experience, AECOM provided planning, permitting, designing, building and supporting operations for metal/mineral processing facilities in some of the world's richest regions. From conception to engineering, procurement, and construction management to decommissioning, our team works across the project life cycle delivering environmental and engineering services to our mining clients.

7595 Technology Way
Denver, CO 80237
T. 303-694-2770
ed.toms@aecom.com

Agapito Associates Inc
www.agapito.com
Agapito Associates, Inc. (AAI) has served the mining industry for 44 years providing consulting services for mining engineering, civil engineering, geological engineering, and geology. Specialties include mine design, mine planning, rock mechanics testing, numerical modeling, instrumentation design and installation, stress measurement, ground control, subsidence, solution mining, ventilation, highwall mining, slope design, underground mining and storage caverns, mine backfill, equipment selection, cost estimating, permitting, scoping, prefeasibility and feasibility studies, due diligence, expert testimony, and independent resource and reserve estimation for NI 43 101/ SEC/JORC reporting. AAI also offers, core logging, exploration geology management and field services, and geologic modeling.

715 Horizon Dr Ste 340
Grand Junction, CO 81506 USA
Telephone: (970) 242-4220
Fax: (970) 245-9234
info@agapito.com

Bryan Ulrich LLC
www.bryanulrich.net
Bryan Ulrich began working as an independent geotechnical engineering service provider in 2020 by opening Bryan Ulrich LLC – Tailings Solutions. Bryan is an award-winning geotechnical engineer with more than three decades of experience having solid experience in engineering,project management, designand construction, analysis, and site investigations of mining-related work. He has participated in all aspects associated of the geotechnical design of tailings and heap leach facilities and has carried out numerous other geotechnical design efforts. Bryan is considered to be an expert in several fields. Bryan Ulrich LLC specializes in performing various functions for mining companies, especially pertaining to tailings and heap leach facilities. Examples of these services includes third-party reviews, participation on independent review boards, provision of design advise, due diligence and litigation support. One service provider: global experience.

Bryan Ulrich LLC – Tailings Solutions
376 N. Ogden St.
Denver, CO 80218 USA
775-934-7581
bryan@bryanulrich.net

Burns & McDonnell
https://info.burnsmcd.com/unearth-safe-and-cost-effective-mining-operations-with-an-integrated-epc-partner
Burns & McDonnell is a family of companies bringing together an unmatched team of 13,500 engineers, construction and craft professionals, architects, and more to design and build our critical infrastructure. With an integrated construction and design mindset, we offer full-service capabilities from a 100% employee-owned team.

David McLane - Mining Manager
1850 N Central Avenue, Suite 800
Phoenix, AZ 85004
(602) 777-6363
dmclane@burnsmcd.com

Civil & Environmental Consultants, Inc.

Civil & Environmental Consultants, Inc.
See our ad on p. 12
www.cecinc.com
CEC leverages decades of direct industry experience to help mining companies address traditional and evolving challenges. Applying diversified expertise, our Mining group practitioners provide integrated air, civil, ecological, environmental, survey/geospatial, waste, and water solutions to the coal, metal, and nonmetal sectors. We support mining companies with initial due diligence, pre-feasibility studies, ecological resource impact assessments and mitigation, mine and facility-area design, Corps of Engineers and other permitting, air quality studies, environmental compliance and risk management, water handling and treatment, and large-scale post-mining land-use. Deep bench

strength across the whole mine lifecycle… We Own It.

333 Baldwin Road
Pittsburgh, PA 15205 USA
Telephone: (800) 365-2324
Fax: (412) 429-2114
info@cecinc.com

Dr. Sauer & Partners Corporation

www.dr-sauer.com

Dr. Sauer & Partners is an independent consultancy specialized in providing the full range of design and construction management services for underground tunnelling and infrastructure projects. The company has nearly 40 years' experience delivering innovative, cost-effective designs, providing solutions for some of the world's most challenging tunnelling projects for metro, highway, water, rail and mining, and in any type of geology.

Services delivered include initial consultation and feasibility studies, final design, temporary works, supervision and construction management, tunnel inspection and condition surveys, rehabilitation, waterproofing and water control, geotechnical engineering, and mining support services. Dr. Sauer & Partners' approach is to work collaboratively and integrate fully with all disciplines (design and construction) on a project to achieve a robust and innovative solution.

560 Herndon Parkway, Suite 310
Herndon, VA 20170-5240
USA
T: +1 (0) 703 707 0700
E: washington@dr-sauer.com

Forte Dynamics

www.fortedynamics.com

Forte Dynamics is a consulting and engineering firm that specializes in all aspects from mining to production, taking your project from exploration through feasibility. This includes open pit resource and reserve modeling, mine planning, blasting analysis, metallurgical testing, process design, recovery modeling, detailed engineering, NI 43-101 reporting, and EPCM services. It's not only what we bring to the table - deep expertise and cutting-edge innovation in engineering, metallurgy, and systems performance modeling. It's what we bring to the relationship - collaboration, trusted advice, and a commitment to increase mining production and maximize project return. Simply put, your mission is our work.

service@fortedynamics.com
720-642-9359

GZ Gall Zeidler Consultants
Geotechnics | Tunnel Design | Engineering

Gall Zeidler Consultants

www.gzconsultants.com

Gall Zeidler Consultants is an international engineering consultancy specialized in solutions for tunnel and underground schemes. We provide geotechnical and tunnel engineering services along with consultancy in tunnel construction as well as program and construction management. We use our wide range of expertise in mining, transportation, infrastructure, and water conveyance projects to help our clients overcome difficult ground conditions and to provide a superior product from its first conceptual phases to its turn-key completion. We excel in providing tailor made solutions for mining projects with challenging ground conditions by innovatively combining conventional (SEM and drill-and-blast), cut-and-cover, and mechanical (TBM) tunneling methods with state-of-the-art ground improvement and waterproofing techniques. With decades of international experience in all areas of underground construction, we are a global leader in our field and have successfully completed over 300 miles of tunnels worldwide.

Gall Zeidler Consultants (Headquarters)
44345 Premier Plaza, Suite 210
Ashburn, VA 20147
USA
Email: office@gzconsultants.com
Phone: +1 (703) 726-2700
Fax: +1 (703) 726-6999

Gomez International Inc.

www.GomezInternational.com

GOMEZ INTERNATIONAL INCORPORATED WBE/WOSB/SBE and WEConnect Internationally Certified. In business since 1991 specializing in the Tunneling, Mining, and Heavy Civil Construction Industries. LICENSED ENGINEERING/CONSULTING DIVISION providing services from project concept to completion, including TBM application, design, procurement, and sales.

MANUFACTURING/REBUILD DIVISION includes a 20,000sqft machine shop located in Phoenix, Arizona. Certified welders manufacture/refurbish custom designed equipment to fit your project needs including Shaft Safety Ladders/fencing, Conveyor supports, Gantries, and more.

EQUIPMENT SALES DIVISION for sale and/or lease a wide variety of equipment including Mobile Power Centers, Ventilation fans/duct, Conveyors, VFDs, Substations, Transformers, Light Stringers, Mine Power Centers and more. OEM Representative for: Sagami Servo Grout/Slurry Plants, Peristaltic Pumps; Shin Tomoe Battery Powered Locomotives; Mutsubishi Rubber Tunnel Entrance/Exit Seals; GIW Slurry Pumps; TJB Cable Couplers; General Cable High Voltage Cable; Tsurumi Pumps.

For any of your Project needs please visit our website at www.GomezInternational.com, call (520) 836-7869 or email us at info@gomezinternational.com

Hatch

www.hatch.com

Whatever our clients envision, our teams can design and build. With over six decades of business and technical experience in the mining, energy, and infrastructure sectors, we know your business and understand that your challenges are changing rapidly. We respond with solutions that are smarter, more efficient, and innovative. We draw upon our 10,000 staff with project experience in more than 150 countries to challenge the status quo and create positive change for our clients, our employees, and the communities we serve.

All over the world, we have teams of experts contributing to the mining sector. Fine-tuning machinery. Making processes more efficient. Partnering with you to build new facilities, renew and repurpose existing ones, and support your operation however we can. Our professionals come from many different disciplines, with vast experience serving the mining industry. That means targeted, state-of-the art solutions that enhance your operation. You'll get expert help, sound advice, and full support.

Learn more at www.hatch.com

HGI 30 Years OF EXCELLENCE
hydroGEOPHYSICS

hydroGEOPHYSICS, Inc. (HGI)

www.hgiworld.com

hydroGEOPHYSICS, Inc. (HGI) has over 30 years of experience providing geophysical services to the environmental, engineering, groundwater, mining, oil & gas, and natural resource exploration industries. We represent value and reliability in a geophysical service provider – our geophysicists, geologists, hydrologists, and engineers are dedicated to finding solutions using industry-best equipment and custom-tailored geophysical services with a focus on safety, quality, and innovation. We specialize in applying 2D & 3D geophysical methods in complex environments, time-lapse subsurface monitoring of fluid flow through geologic materials, leak detection & leak location, subsurface characterization, plume mapping, and buried infrastructure detection and mapping.

Shawn Calendine
Office: 520.647.3315
Mobile: 520.591.8859
scalendine@hgiworld.com

Independent Mining Consultants Inc.

See our full listing on page 11
www.imctucson.com
Telephone: (520) 294-9861
imc@imctucson.com

Jenike & Johanson, Inc.

jenike.com

Jenike & Johanson is the world-leading engineering/consulting firm focused on providing reliable solutions in bulk solids handling. We have almost 60 years of experience testing the flowability of bulk solids and providing engineered designs of bins, stockpiles, and transfer chutes. We help our clients overcome issues such as ratholing, arching, or bridging of material in surge bins/bunkers resulting in unreliable flow and manual operator intervention, limited live capacity in stockpiles, and plugging of transfer chutes.

Our solutions are based on the flowability of your material and your process design basis to eliminate the trial-and-error approach. Our analysis may utilize our Discrete Element Method (DEM) modeling program and other computational tools.

Jenike & Johanson, Inc.
400 Business Park Drive
Tyngsboro, MA 01879
T +1 (978) 649-3300

JTB John T. Boyd Company
Mining and Geological Consultants

John T Boyd Co

www.jtboyd.com

Since 1943, John T. Boyd Company has been providing diverse clientele with professional opinions regarding all aspects of the coal, metals, frac sand, industrial minerals, and aggregates mining industries. The Company began in the Eastern US, and has expanded globally with locations in the United States, Australia, Colombia, and the People's Republic of China. BOYD's professional staff is comprised of specialists with decades of experience in the principal aspects of the mining and minerals industry: geology, reserves, mining operations (surface and underground mining), geomechanics, coal preparation, mineral processing, financial analysis, valuation, markets, transportation, environmental matters, etc. Our worldwide stature is demonstrated by our work in over 90 countries. Our senior professionals are recognized Competent Persons and have the requisite training, education, and experience to provide advisory services to our clients on an ongoing basis, as demonstrated by our work as Technical Advisors to international governmental agencies and private industry. Our technical reports fulfill the reporting standards of major financial institutions, government agencies and international stock exchanges.

4000 Town Center Blvd Ste 300
Canonsburg, PA 15317 USA
Telephone: (724) 873-4400
Fax: (724) 873-4401
jtboydp@jtboyd.com

KCA
Kappes, Cassiday & Associates

Kappes, Cassiday & Associates

www.kcareno.com

Since 1972, Kappes, Cassiday & Associates (KCA) has provided process metallurgical services to the international mining industry, specializing in all aspects of heap leaching, cyanide processing, laboratory testing, project feasibility studies, engineering design, construction and operations management. While primarily known for its heap leach expertise, KCA also builds modular laboratories and gold recovery plants, and has provided EPCM management on projects with individual investment of $150 million. KCA also has a well-established history of providing lab and engineering design programs for HPGR crushers.

7950 Security Circle
Reno, NV 89506
Telephone: (775) 972-7575
Fax: (775) 972-4567
E-mail: kca@kcareno.com

Millcreek Engineering Company

www.millcreekeng.com

We are a full-service engineering, procurement and construction management company focusing in the mining, energy, and resource sectors. Millcreek services include master planning, concept and scope development, feasibility and option studies, resource and reserve estimates (NI43-101. JORC, etc.), bankable documents, general arrangement and layouts, detailed engineering and design, project management, budgetary and firm pricing, CPM scheduling (Primavera and MS Project), procurement and expediting, construction management and turn-key engineering and construction management. Our technical capabilities include permitting, geology, mining, mechanical, process, electrical, structural, civil and rail engineering, 3D modeling, design and drafting. Millcreek also includes digital consulting services for the mine and plant. Our capabilities range from auditing to implementation and monitoring as it applies to predictive maintenance, inventory management, cybersecurity, remote monitoring and automation, controls, and virtual reality.

Contact Kevin Martindale
Director of Business
1011 Murray Holladay Road, Suite 200
Salt Lake City, UT 84117 USA
Telephone: (801) 456-8163
Mobile: (775) 401-0137

Parsons

www.parsons.com

Parsons (NYSE: PSN) is a leading disruptive technology provider for the future of critical infrastructure, global defense, and intelligence with capabilities across connected infrastructure, cybersecurity, missile defense, space, and smart cities. Our expertise in engineering, construction, technical, and management services allows us to provide innovative, alternative delivery methods to customers worldwide. We provide ground-breaking solutions to some of the largest, most complex tunnel and underground construction projects in the world. From planning and design through construction management and operations, Parsons provides a complete range of services for underground utilities, water storage, wastewater, and transportation tunnels, as well as underground buildings. Our experts are dedicated to overcoming the toughest challenges to help our customers move safely under or through any obstacle. Learn more at parsons.com/tunnel.

5875 Trinity Parkway, Suite 300
Centreville, Virginia 20120
Telephone: +1 248.513.2391
Steve.Minassian@parsons.com

Delve Underground

www.delveunderground.com

Delve Underground is a leader in heavy civil engineering, serving the transportation, water, wastewater, and energy industries. Specializing in tunnel design, we provide innovative solutions to the most challenging underground problems. We offer comprehensive design, construction management, and dispute resolution capabilities. Our expertise includes civil, structural, and geotechnical engineering. Founded in 1954, as Jacobs Associates, Delve Underground is an employee-owned firm with 22 offices and 350 team members throughout the United States, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand.

49 Stevenson Street, #1200
San Francisco, CA 94105
Telephone: (415) 434-1822
info@delveunderground.com

Sacrison Engineering
Mining – Geological – Hydrological – Environmental – Maintenance
www.sacrisonengineering.com 775-397-2683

Sacrison Engineering

www.sacrisonengineering.com

Sacrison Engineering was established in 2004, providing engineering services to the mining industry. The firm can bring forty-seven years of career experience in precious and base metals, coal and industrial minerals to meet your needs. The primary service areas are in Engineering, Construction Management, and Project Management with proven success in Mining, Geological, Hydrological, Environmental, and Maintenance Engineering at surface and underground mines and plants both domestic and international. Substantial calculation, design and construction experience can be applied using commercially available or Sacrison Engineering tools. Clients have received benefits ranging from construction and repair details to general engineering and project concepts. More complete information on the firm is available on the website or through direct contact.

Elko, NV
Telephone: (775) 397-2683
rsacrison@frontiernet.net

Skelly and Loy, Inc. / A Terracon Company

https://www.terracon.com/offices/harrisburg/

Skelly and Loy's Mining Services Group is staffed with experienced mining engineers (surface and underground), mineral processing engineers, geologists, and mineral economists who can guide proposed and active mining operations from a pre-feasibility stage through geological investigations, detailed design, permitting, financial considerations, and reclamation. The firm is experienced in completion of due diligence, fatal flaw analysis, fuel procurement, market studies, mine and quarry planning, mine feasibility studies, and mine operation audits. Skelly and Loy offers expert witness/litigation support and sale/acquisition analysis. The company mining engineering group is recognized nationally and internationally for its experience and expertise in the mining industry. The Mining Services Group is complemented with state-of-the-art engineering tools and is augmented by our staff of technicians and environmental specialists experienced in working with a variety of mining projects.

449 Eisenhower Boulevard, Suite 300
Harrisburg, PA 17111-2302 USA
Telephone: (717) 232-0593
Fax: (717) 232-1799
skellyloy@skellyloy.com

Splitvane Engineers Inc

www.splitvane.com

Splitvane Engineers offers independent third-party reviews for Splitvane Engineers Inc engineering slurry pipelines and hydraulic capsule pipelines. The research facility is supported by pipe loops to measure rheology of slurry for tailings and concentrate flows . Research is also conducted on hydraulic capsule pipelines for applications where water is too scarce for conventional slurry transport. Certified performance tests are offered on new and refurbished centrifugal slurry and dredge pumps.

Splitvane offers custom design of pump launchers and boosters for hydraulic capsule pipelines. The research lab operates a small foundry and smelting furnace.

Offices in Australia, Canada, Chile, Peru, USA

SPLITVANE ENGINEERS INC.
P. O. Box 117
Sumas, WA 98295
Telephone: (360) 988-6058
E-Mail: splitvane@gmail.com, baha@splitvane.com

TAKRAF Group

See our full listing on page 50
www.takraf.com
info@takraf.com

SRK Consulting

www.srk.com

See our ad on p. 15

SRK Consulting is an independent, international consultancy providing focused advice and solutions to clients, mainly in the earth and water resource industries. For mining projects, we offer services from exploration to mine closure. Formed in 1974, SRK employs more than 1,600 professionals globally in over 45 permanent offices on 6 continents. Our specialists are leaders in fields such as due diligence, technical studies, subsurface ventilation, mine waste and water management, permitting, and mine rehabilitation. Applying their extensive knowledge and experience, our consultants develop innovative approaches and practical techniques that meet clients' unique needs and financial objectives. Among our clients are many of the world's major, medium-sized and junior metal and industrial mineral mining houses, exploration companies, financial institutions, construction firms, and government departments. To learn more about SRK Consulting, visit www.srk.com.
999 17th St, Suite 400
Denver, CO 80202 USA
Telephone: (303) 985-1333
Fax: (303) 985-9947
denver@srk.com

ITASCA CONSULTING GROUP, INC

www.itascacg.com

Itasca is a global, employee-owned, engineering consulting and software firm, focusing on geomechanical and hydrogeological projects. Our consultants solve complex problems in civil, energy, and mining engineering. Itasca combines practical engineering and field experience with expert knowledge of advanced numerical simulation and analysis. Itasca's software (3DEC, FLAC2D, FLAC3D, Griddle, MINEDW, PFC, UDEC, and XSite) are highly respected and widely used. Our consulting and research activities focus on analyzing the behavior of excavations and engineered structures in soil and rock, including groundwater, thermal, creep, and dynamic effects.

Itasca consultants and software specialize in solving the most complex problems where the only limitation is your imagination.

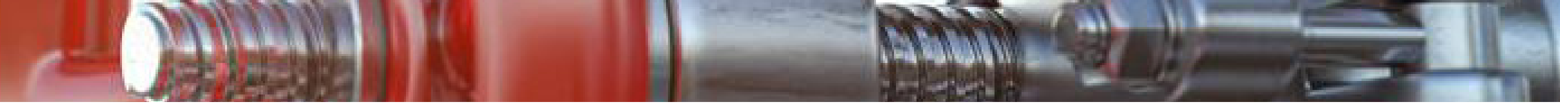
111 Third Ave. South, Suite 450
Minneapolis, MN 55401
Telephone: 612-371-4711
Fax: 612-371-4717
email: info@itascacg.com

Weir International, Inc

www.weirintl.com

WEIR's consulting services have been provided to the mining and energy industries since 1936. WEIR provides mining, geology, geotechnical, operational, environmental, training, and engineering services relative to coal, metals, and industrial minerals within the mining, energy, financial, and legal industries worldwide. Professional Opinion: reserve assessments and certifications, bankable feasibility studies, reasonableness reviews, market analyses, litigation support and expert testimony. Technical Services: mining engineering, exploration and geologic evaluations, mine planning and facilities design, mine design and construction, coal preparation, construction management, equipment procurement assistance. Mine Operations: operational and management assessments, time studies, operator training. Specialist Services: ore body modeling, geologic modeling and resource development, geotechnical investigations, hydrology and ground water assessments and modeling, coal utilization analysis, supervisory and safety training, refined coal evaluations. Civil Engineering Services: civil engineering design, subsidence analyses and mitigation. Environmental Services: environmental assessments and Phase I environmental audits, remediation design, mine closure, reclamation design and mine closure liability assessment.

Executive Towers West
1431 Opus Place Ste 210,
Downers Grove, IL 60515 USA



Telephone: (630) 968-5400
Fax: (630) 968-5401
info@weirintl.com

WSP

www.wsp.com/mining

WSP has a global mining consultancy with the people and expertise to drive positive change in the industry. With over 4,400 professionals focused on the mining sector, our multi-disciplinary team partners with clients to deliver strategic value at every stage in a mine's life cycle. Solving the challenges of today and preparing for the future, WSP proudly champions sustainable practices to guide the industry to where it needs to go next.

7245 W Alaska Drive, Suite 200
Lakewood, CO 80226 USA
Telephone: (303) 980-0540

Geo-Logic Associates

https://geo-logic.com/

Geo-Logic Associates (GLA) is an employee-owned, multidisciplinary consulting firm that specializes in civil, geo-environmental and water resources services. With more than 260 professionals in 26 US office locations and an office in Peru, GLA and its subsidiaries, Daniel B. Stephens & Associates (DBS&A), Clear Creek Associates, the MINES Group, and Geo-Logic Peru provide specialized mining services from initial permitting and design through closure to mining clients worldwide. Please see our website at www.geo-logic.com for more information.

Robert Valceschini, PE
Principal/Senior Engineer
Geo-Logic Associates
56 Coney Island Drive
Sparks, NV 89431
Office: (775) 284-5500 | Mobile: (775) 250-3466
rvalceschini@geo-logic.com

JBW CONSULTING ENGINEERS

JBW provides responsive engineering for our Mining, Industrial, Energy, and infrastructure partners. Our engineering staff members have decades of experience in mining and industrial equipment design. JBW provides mechanical, structural, civil, electrical and process engineering disciplines to our clients. We provide field services for survey and electrical controls systems. JBW has extensive detailed experience in both dust collection and dust emissions control design. Additionally, we provide dust hazard analysis (DHA) studies to our clients for their existing systems and for new construction process equipment. Our staff can rapidly solve problems and remove barriers to process and equipment issues for your mining operation.

4140 Richard Ave, Suite 650
Duluth, MN 55811
Telephone: 218-491-6059
Website: www.jbwconsult.com
E-Mail: bryn.johnston@jbwconsult.com

GHD

www.ghd.com

GHD is a global professional services company committed to solving the world's biggest challenges in the areas of water, energy, and urbanization. Our global network of multi-disciplinary professionals provide mining clients with forward-thinking, innovative planning, engineering, and construction solutions throughout the entire mine life cycle. Focused on building lasting relationships with our clients and partners, our clients feel our deep sense of commitment as we embrace each challenge. It's what sets us apart. www.ghd.com

Wood

https://www.woodplc.com/

We are a global leader in consulting and engineering operating across Energy and Materials markets.

For over 60 years, from study through start-up, at pace and at scale, we have been advancing the world's largest and most technically challenging minerals and metals projects. Supporting top, mid and junior mining clients, we share a passion for securing projects that are critical for our future and delivering them safely, cost-efficiently and responsibly as we strive for net zero.

Our expertise and presence span all commodities and geographies of the world. Across the Americas, Europe, Middle East, Australia, Asia and Africa, we pride ourselves in our capability and position to leverage local project delivery capability and global expertise, and to bring the best solutions forward across the life cycle of mining projects. We are experts in every facet of mining project development and focus on adding value during every stage of a project.

PSC Crane & Rigging

www.pscind.com

As a single-source supplier in the transportation, rigging, and setting of transformers, generators, turbines, vessels, tunnel boring machines, structures, and more, PSC is steadfastly committed to planning, project management, and jobsite safety.

PSC can mobilize anywhere in North America because we've invested in specialized equipment and a highly skilled workforce—allowing us to effectively accommodate all of your heavy lifting, hauling, and equipment installation or relocation requirements.

Backed by nearly 100 years of experience in related project planning and completion, we understand the complexities of moving power equipment. We know what questions to ask and what strategies to consider to complete each project with maximum efficiency and minimal risks.

Driven by the details, and obsessed with safety, PSC is uniquely focused on delivering your assets—no matter the size—on time, damage-free, and according to your specifications. From equipment relocations to emergency outages, PSC brings state-of-the-art gantries, cranes, strand jacks, jack & slide systems, and heavy-haul hydraulic platform trailers to the job—so you can get back to business.

PSC Crane & Rigging
4243 West US 36
Piqua, OH 45356
Phone – 888-778-3632
e-mail – John.Boone@pscind.com

Kilduff Underground Engineering

www.kilduffunderground.com

Kilduff Underground Engineering (KUE) specializes in underground design with a specific focus in the design, inspection and rehabilitation of tunnels with sizes ranging from 12-inches up to 60-feet in diameter. KUE is capable of designing tunnels utilizing all available technologies to excavate and support the proposed opening. Additionally, the firm provides standard geotechnical design services, deep excavation support designs (SOE), claims support, construction management services, as well as design, installs and monitor geotechnical instrumentation.

H2E INC.

www.H2Einc.com

H2E is a unique blend of Power, Electrical, Automation, Controls, and SCADA Engineering Services in diverse industries from Concept Development and Budgeting through Field and Commissioning Services.

23305 E Knox Ave
Liberty Lake, WA 99019
Telephone: 509-927-2424
Fax: 509-927-2422
E-Mail: dransdell@h2einc.com

KIEWIT MINING GROUP INC.

See our full listing on page 9
https://indd.adobe.com/view/6b5c2232-f37e-42dd-a2bd-c3b4483fd6ad
Ph: (303) 649-6800
Meg.Anrezjewki@kiewit.com

CONSULTING – ENVIRONMENTAL

AECOM
See our full listing on page 12
www.aecom.com
T. 303-694-2770
ed.toms@aecom.com

Civil & Environmental Consultants, Inc.
See our full listing on page 12
www.cecinc.com
Telephone: (800) 365-2324
info@cecinc.com

DHI Water & Environment, Inc.
www.dhigroup.com
DHI is an independent, international consulting, research, and technology organization that advances technological development, governance, and competence in the fields of water, environment, and health.

With increasing costs related to water acquisition and management, emerging mine water risks, and a commitment from industry leaders to decrease water footprints, water stewardship is at the forefront of the mining industry. DHI's team of leading engineering specialists are skilled in mining hydrology and hydrogeology and passionate about the responsible management of water. This combined with MIKE Powered by DHI's customizable modeling technology makes it possible to tailor solutions to the specific needs of your mining operation.

DHI's world is water, and our knowledge of water environments is second-to-none. After 50 years of dedicated research and experience from over 140 countries, DHI strives to make this knowledge globally accessible by channeling it through local teams and unique software.

HUESKER Inc.
See our full listing on page 72
www.HUESKER.us
(704) 588-5500
mbriers@HUESKER.com

Montrose Environmental
www.montrose-env.com
Montrose Environmental is a leading environmental services company focused on supporting commercial and government organizations as they deal with the challenges of today, and prepare for what's coming tomorrow. With more than 2,000 employees across over 70 locations around the world, Montrose combines deep local knowledge with an integrated approach to design, engineering, and operations, enabling effective and efficient responses to unique requirements of each project. From comprehensive air measurement and laboratory services to regulatory compliance, emergency response, permitting, engineering, and remediation, Montrose delivers innovative and practical solutions that keep its clients on top of their immediate needs – and well ahead of the strategic curve. For more information, visit www.montrose-env.com

NewFields
Perspective. Vision. Solutions.

NewFields Mining Services
https://www.newfields.com
NewFields staff has over 35 years of experience in the design & construction of mining projects in 40 countries on 6 continents. Projects include dams and ponds; heap leach facilities; waste rock disposal facilities; tailings storage facilities; haul roads; and engineering design for closure, caps and covers, and decommissioning of these mine components. Our project, construction and commissioning management (PCCM) group offers services for execution of mining projects from planning through construction and commissioning to start-up. In addition, we have an accredited construction materials testing laboratory located in Elko, Nevada. To complement our engineering and construction groups, NewFields has an experienced multidisciplinary environmental and social consulting team that is adept in permitting mine projects and designing and implementing mine closure plans. We have expertise in developing and applying various groundwater, surface water, and geochemical models as well as developing, installing, and operating innovative passive water treatment systems, saving our clients substantial costs at both active and legacy mine sites.

Engineering Services: Carl Burkhalter cburkhalter@newfields.com

Environmental Services: Marie Pare mpare@newfields.com

SRK Consulting
See our full listing on page 15
www.srk.com
Telephone: (303) 985-1333
denver@srk.com

Stantec

Stantec
www.stantec.com
At Stantec, we offer engineering and environmental services so mining companies can access resources safely and in an environmentally sustainable way. From front-end studies to mine closure and reclamation, we keep clients at the forefront of a rapidly changing industry. Along with our core services of mine planning, operations, and closure, we help miners reach their net zero goals by reducing energy consumption and replacing conventional energy with cleaner sources. We take pride in leveraging innovations from other industries and applying them to even the most complex mining projects. With over 30 years of providing solutions around the world, our approach is defined by a commitment to communities, creativity, and client relationships. Balancing these priorities results in projects that advance the quality of life in communities across the globe.

www.stantec.com
askstantec@stantec.com

GHD
see our full listing on page 16
www.ghd.com

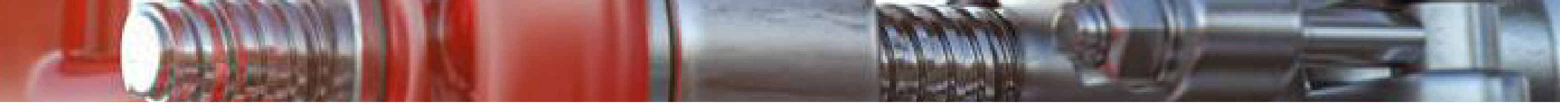
Geo-Logic Associates
See our full listing on page 16 & 31
https://geo-logic.com/
Office: (775) 284-5500
Mobile: (775) 250-3466
rvalceschini@geo-logic.com

CONSULTING – FINANCIAL SERVICES

Signature Federal Credit Union
www.signaturefcu.org
Signature FCU is a full-service, nationwide federal credit union operating since 1970. All accounts are federally insured by the National Credit Union Administration for up to $250,000. As a not-for-profit organization managed by a member-elected board, we are able to give revenue generated from investments and loan interest back to you in the form of higher share savings dividends, lower loan rates, and free or low fee services. Signature FCU membership starts with just a $5 deposit into a standard savings account—no membership fees and no minimum balance requirements to enjoy all the products and services we have to offer. Become a Signature FCU member and apply for your SME Visa® credit card today at www.SignatureFCU.org/SME

12 Herbert St. Alexandria, VA 22305
Telephone: (800) 336.0284
CUMail@SignatureFCU.org

SRK Consulting
See our full listing on page 15
www.srk.com
Telephone: (303) 985-1333
denver@srk.com



CONSULTING – GEOLOGICAL

Birak Consulting, LLC
www.birakconsulting.com
Registered Member SME and Fellow AusIMM specializing in precious and base metals across the spectrum of exploration through production. Experienced in property and project review and evaluation, exploration strategy, design, metrics and results evaluation as well as mineral resource assessment and compliance.

2142 E Sundown Dr
Coeur dAlene, ID 83815 USA
Telephone: (208) 699-4015
djbirak1@outlook.com

Subhorizon Geologic Resources, LLC
www.subhorizonresources.com
Subhorizon Geologic Resources LLC is a geological consulting firm providing the following services: geologic exploration and mapping, economic evaluation of mineral resources (including condemnation or mineral rights), armor stone certifications for COE projects, rockfall hazard evaluations, environmental assessments, petrographic services (aggregate and concrete), geospatial solutions (remote sensing and GIS), natural hazard delineation, medical geology, forensic geology, and rockfall hazard training. Contact us today for your geological consulting needs!

2215 Shasta Drive
Bloomsburg, PA 17815 USA
Telephone: (336) 416-3656
stroudjr@subhorizonresources.com

CONSULTING MANAGEMENT

COSTMINE
www.costmine.com
www.miningIntelligence.com
Costmine has been tracking mine equipment and labor costs for 40 years, using proprietary cost models to help operators, service providers, banks and investors build reliable mine capex and opex estimates for a range of commodities and mine types. Costmine also maintains a vast database of 40k mine properties globally, helping customers screen for opportunities from early exploration through to closed assets.

100 N Mullan Rd Ste 102
Spokane Valley, Washington 99206 USA
Phone: +1 509-328-8023
FAX: +1 509-328-2028
MSinden@costmine.com

Costmine.com
MiningIntelligence.com

HNTB Corporation
See our full listing on page 31
hntb.com
(212) 294-7567

James G Baughman, Consulting Geologist
James G Baughman offers consulting services for the mining industry. Clients include private investors, ASX, CSE, & TSXV listed companies. Corporate strategy, project generation & management, field work, federal claim acquisition & management, and research are Mr. Baughman's focus. Mr. Baughman has 30 plus years of field and management experience on projects throughout the Western Hemisphere. Mr. Baughman has experience working with gold, silver, copper, uranium, vanadium, and rare earth minerals in a variety of geologic terranes. Mr. Baughman operates a drone for mapping and videos as well versed in mining software. Mr. Baughman is a QP as a Registered Member of SME and a registered professional geologist in Wyoming.

307 392-7120
jgconsultgeo@gmail.com
Greenwood Village, CO

SRK Consulting
See our full listing on page 15
www.srk.com
Telephone: (303) 985-1333
denver@srk.com

Clockwork Safety (CWS)
See our full listing on page 9
https://www.clockworksafety.com
brad@clockworksafety.com
+1 801 557 8236 m

CONSULTING – TUNNELING

DOCTOR MOLE INCORPORATED

Dr. Mole, Incorporated
www.DrMoleInc.com
Doctor Mole, Incorporated (DMI) is a sole-proprietor consulting practice that was started in January, 2013 when Dr. Brierley stepped down as President of Brierley Associates Corporation. DMI specializes in providing advice to project owners, contractors, and designers about all aspects of the design and construction of underground openings. Dr. Brierley has been involved with the implementation of scores of subsurface investigations and with the preparation of the Geotechnical Data and Baseline Reports associated with those investigations. DMI is also retained on a regular basis to provide forensic evaluations relating primarily to claims for Differing Site Conditions. When things go wrong during tunnel construction it is necessary to evaluate what is happening in order to minimize potentially detrimental impacts both to the construction process itself and to existing third party structures and utilities.

Dr. Mole, Incorporated
9 Long Ridge Lane
Ipswich, MA 01938
Cell: 303.704.6955
e-mail: gbrierley@drmoleinc.com

CONTINUOUS MINING MACHINES

Vermeer
vermeer.com
Vermeer Corporation delivers a real impact in a progressing world by manufacturing high-quality surface mining equipment that is helping companies extract materials in more efficient and sustainable ways. With a reputation for durability and reliability, that equipment is backed by localized customer service and support provided by independent dealers around the world. To learn about Vermeer surface mining products, the dealer network and financing options, vermeer.com/na/surface-mining.

1210 East Vermeer Road Pella, Iowa 50219 United States
641-628-3141
salesinfo@vermeer.com

WIRTGEN GROUP

Wirtgen Group Mineral Technologies
www.wirtgen-group.com/america
Wirtgen America Inc., Nashville, is the North American arm of Wirtgen Group, single-source marketer of the world's most technologically advanced lines of surface mining equipment from Wirtgen, and minerals processing equipment from Kleemann. Selective extraction of minerals such as coal, limestone, gypsum, bauxite, iron ore, phosphate, oil shale, kimberlite and salt are possible with Wirtgen surface miners. Weighing a maximum of 232 short tons, the enormous Wirtgen 4200 SM surface miner cuts rock and selectively mines coal and iron ore. It's available in both soft- and hard-rock configurations. The flagship 4200 SM is complemented by the smaller 280SXi, 260SMi and 220 SMi, 220 SMi 3.8 surface miners, all of which combine flexibility with supreme performance when mining soft or hard material without blasting. Kleemann manufactures MOBICAT mobile primary jaw crushers on crawler chassis with feeding unit, pre-screen and conveyors, from 100 to 1,000 tph capacity; MOBIREX mobile primary impactors on crawler chassis with feeding unit, pre-screen and conveyors, from 100 to 1,000 tph capacity; MOBIFOX mobile secondary crushing machines with feeding unit, impact crusher and screen;

MOBICONE mobile secondary crushing machines with feeding unit, cone crusher and screen; and MOBISCREEN mobile screening units, with fixed or swiveling discharge belts, and screening surface dependent on ultimate use.

6030 Dana Way
Antioch, TN 37013 USA
Telephone: (615) 501-0600
Fax: (615) 501-0691
info.america@wirtgen-group.com

CONTROL SYSTEMS – ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC

Roxsyle Systems

Roxsyle Systems

https://roxsyle.com

Roxsyle is an electrical control system manufacturer focused on the mining industry. The company was established in 2021 by professionals that each have more than 20 years of experience in the mining industry. Roxsyle specializes in mine hoist control systems, but also has expertise in many different systems including conveyors, processing plants, underground material handling, and water pumping systems. Roxsyle provides designs and equipment tailored to the unique requirements of the mining industry and each customer's needs.

Roxsyle can help with all phases of a project including consulting, concept development, budgets, system design, project management, installation, and commissioning. For more information contact us at:

info@Roxsyle.com
1-844-4ROXSYL
11590 Black Forest Rd., Suite 20
Colorado Springs, CO 80908

CONVEYOR BELTING – ACCESSORIES AND EQUIPMENT

ASGCO Complete Conveyor Solutions

ASGCO®

See our ad on p. 19

www.asgco.com

See our ad on page 2

Since 1971 ASGCO "Complete Conveyor Solutions" has used engineered products and services to provide our customers with the best solutions to their conveyor material handling applications by eliminating carry-back, material spillage and dust in the transfer points and insuring proper conveyor belt tracking throughout the conveyor system. Combined with our national network of distributors, we can provide you with custom engineering and design to meet your specific conveyor needs, along with installation and maintenance programs that will streamline your operation by increasing production up time and lowering costs.

Need solutions to improve efficiency, safety and productivity?....ask ASGCO!

ASGCO®
730 Bangor Rd. Nazareth, PA 18064
Telephone: (800) 344-4000
Fax: (610) 778-8991
info@asgco.com

Cambelt International

www.cambelt.com

Cambelt International is a vertically integrated material handling solutions company. Cambelt is uniquely positioned to engineer material handling systems as we manufacture conveyors with our

proprietary belts that allow us to transport materials horizontally, vertically, and back horizontally on a single conveyor. Designing in this manner reduces the number of conveyors in operation, eliminating difficult and dusty transfer points.

At the core of Cambelt's technology is our unique proprietary one-piece flexible sidewall conveyor belting. In Cambelt's custom engineered press, CamBelt™, CamWall™, and CamFlex™ conveyor belts are produced with the base belt, sidewalls, and the cleats or nubs molded together to form a homogenous belt. This design produces unsurpassed durability and achieves ultimate adhesion strength. Our proprietary technology is the heart of all Cambelt conveyor systems reducing transfer points, rotating equipment, and provides an industry leading footprint. Cambelt guarantees our rugged, one-piece, monolithic belts will not delaminate from the base carcass.

Cambelt International, LLC
2820 West Directors Row
Salt Lake City, UT 84104
(801) 972-5511

PRECISION PULLEY & IDLER-PPI

www.ppi-global.com

With over 1 million square feet of manufacturing space and 25 global facilities, Precision Pulley and Idler (PPI) is the industry leader in conveying components. Our promise is simple, provide quality products at a competitive price with unbeatable customer service. We have been keeping this promise for over four decades in a diverse group of industries including; aggregate, mining, forestry, grain, unit handling and food processing. Count on PPI, WE KEEP IT MOVING®

300 SE 14th St
Pella, IA 50219 USA
Telephone: (641) 628-3115
Fax: (641) 628-3658
sales@ppi-global.com

RICHWOOD

Richwood

See our ad on p. 20

www.richwood.com

Richwood designs innovative solutions for the worldwide bulk material handling industry. For over 40 years the busiest mines in the world have put their confidence in our problem-solving expertise. Clean conveyors and sealed and protected load zones for site-specific solutions mean lowered maintenance costs, safer work areas and more productive operations. Rely on Richwood for dependable conveyor accessories.

PO Box 1298
Huntington, WV 25714 USA
Telephone: (304) 525-5436
Fax: (304) 525-8018
info@richwood.com

Sempertrans

www.semperitgroup.com

For more than 50 years, Sempertrans has been manufacturing high-quality conveyor belt solutions to help customers accelerate their operational performance. Sempertrans ensures safe and highly efficient conveying even under the most demanding conditions, and is committed to finding the most suitable solution to cater to customers' specific needs.

We offer a broad range of high-performing conveyor belts for applications in the mining, cement and steel industries, as well as for other applications such as ports, power and heating plants, quarries and the chemical industry.

Sempertrans, part of the Semperit Group, is a global manufacturer of engineered industrial products and solutions serving customers for 200 years.

Semperit North America Headquarters:
755 Coweta Industrial Parkway
Tel: (800) 631-2566

To learn more contact a Sales representative from our USA, Canada or Mexico offices at:
USA: sempertrans.northamerica@semperitgroup.com
Canada: sempertrans.canada@semperitgroup.com
Mexico: Sempertrans.mexico@semperitgroup.com

REMA TIP TOP

www.rematiptop.com

REMA TIP TOP - We help our customers prevent, reduce or repair wear caused by abrasion, corrosion or impact. REMA TIP TOP is the leading manufacturer of rubber adhesives, conveyor belt repair materials, vulcanizing equipment, sheet rubber linings, skirt rubber, chute linings, rubber, ceramic pulley lagging and high quality protective coatings and industrial rubber products for wear and corrosion protection. REMA TIP TOP provides expert factory and field installation of rubber linings, tankage corrosion linings, and wear linings.

REMA TIP TOP NORTH AMERICA
300 Tice Blvd, Ste 250
Woodcliff Lake, NJ 07677
Telephone – 800-334-7362
email – indorders@rematiptop.com

LUFF Conveying Performance

Luff Industries

www.luffindustries.com

Conveying Performance, Guaranteed

Manufacturing quality conveyor components since 1980

Luff Industries Ltd. has been manufacturing quality conveyor components, including idlers with patented polymer endcaps and pulleys with an industry-leading rim thickness, to an international market for over 38 years. Luff provides fast delivery with an industry-leading manufacturing time of just 5 days, minimizing down-time and reducing operating costs for companies around the world, and all Luff products come backed with a full 2-year warranty.

Luff Industries LTD
235010 Wrangler Road Rocky View, Alberta, Canada T1X 0K3
Toll-free 1.888.349.5833
Phone 403.279.3555
Fax 403.279.5709
info@luffindustries.com

agudio®

AGUDIO Ropeways

www.agudio.com

AGUDIO is the brand of Leitner dedicated to material transportation systems on ropes, solutions able to reduce distances and fly over obstacles such as valleys, rivers, and protected areas. Our product range includes ropeways, cable cranes, and the Flyingbelt, a rope suspended conveyor belt.

Flyingbelt technology can be used for stand-alone conveyors or it can be integrated in standard overland conveyors (on the ground) in order to design hybrid conveyors optimizing both the routing and the overall investment. This is possible because the Flyingbelt uses the same components as traditional conveyor belts, such as steel-cord belt, rollers, drive drums.

AGUDIO also has a dedicated team of skilled technicians to follow the site activities (rope deployment and stringing as well as erection and commissioning) and provide after-sales service (maintenance services, spare parts supply and technical inspections).

Via Agudio, 8
10040 Leini - Torino - ITALY
Tel. +39 011 0721200

BLAIR RUBBER COMPANY

Blair Rubber Co.

www.blairrubber.com

Since 1981, Blair Rubber Co. has been dedicated to manufacturing and improving one product, rubber linings. This focus has enabled us to develop an unparalleled knowledge base of chemicals, rubber lining formulations for containment of specific chemicals, and a very successful rubber lining installation process. All of our products are designed and produced in the USA. In fact, we are the only company that both mixes its own compounds and manufactures its own rubber linings in-house, thus empowering us with total production control. This assures you of the highest quality, flexibility and the shortest possible lead times.

5020 Enterprise Parkway
Seville, OH 44273
Telephone: (800) 321-5583
Fax: (330) 769-9334
sales@blairrubber.com
technical@blairrubber.com

Rulmeca Corporation

www.rulmeca.com

Our mission is to enable conveyor system operators, manufacturers and engineers to benefit from the use of Rulmeca Motorized Pulleys in all manners conveying applications. Located in Wilmington, North Carolina, Rulmeca Corporation with more than 20,000 square foot of assembly, warehouse and service space, we are uniquely positioned to maximize "Just-in-Time" delivery requirements for US customers. Leveraging our Rulmeca Global footprint also allows us to maximize economies of scale for large users of Motorized Pulleys. Allow Rulmeca to help you produce more.

Brian Vrablic
President
Rulmeca Corporation
3200 Corporate Drive Suite D
Wilmington, NC 28405
910 794 9294
Sales-us@rulmeca.com

CARLSON SOFTWARE

See our full listing on page 68
www.carlsonsw.com
606-564-5028
E-mail: info@carlsonsw.com

CONVEYOR COMPONENTS

BENETECH

See our full listing on page 22
www.benetechglobal.com
(+1) 630-844-1300
info@benetechusa.com

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

stm® Conveyor Systems

STM Industriale SPA

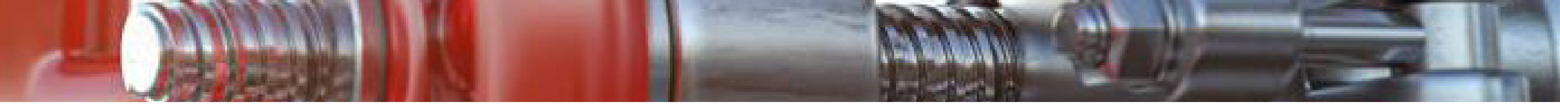
www.stm.group

STM INDUSTRIALE is an Italian based company producer and supplier of belt conveyor systems for the handling of bulk materials.

Born in 1978, the company main activities were the engineering and production of belt conveyor systems for the mining sector. The whole supply process of our belt conveyor systems, from feasibility study to final delivery and commissioning, is completely implemented within the STM factory in order to support the customer in every stage of the project up to the full implementation.

During the years, STM has been recognized all over the world as a trustable partner for the development of innovative solutions for the handling of bulk materials, especially for tunnelling and hydropower applications.

Wherever there is a digging site, a construction site or where one needs to move and handle large quantities of materials, STM proved to be a reliable partner to find the most efficient and best-fitting solution.



Zona Industriale
85050 - Tito Scalo (PZ) - ITALY
Ph. +39 0971 485073
Fax: +39 0971485086
e-mail: info@stm.group or sales@stm.group
VAT IT 02060780760

ASGCO®

See our full listing on page 19
www.asgco.com
Telephone: (800) 344-4000
info@asgco.com

FLSmidth

See our full listing on page 48
www.flsmidth.com
Tel. +1 801 871 7000
info.slc@flsmidth.com

AGUDIO Ropeways

See our full listing on page 21
www.agudio.com
Tel. +39 011 0721200

BENETECH

Website: www.benetechglobal.com

Benetech, Inc. is the premier provider of best-in-class solutions for plant performance in industries experiencing dust control and material handling issues. Our Total Dust Management Solutions focus on providing products and services to improve overall dust control, material flow, performance, and safety. While our competitors focus on selling a product, Benetech focuses on providing solutions with the multiple technologies we can implement. Our mission is to "make a positive difference in our customer's lives by providing premier solutions for dust control and material throughput that add value, ensure efficiency, and help create a safe working environment." Benetech's commitment to total quality has served us with both customers and employees alike since 1983.

2245 Sequoia Drive, Suite 300
Aurora, IL 60506
(+1) 630-844-1300
info@benetechusa.com

BEUMER Group

www.beumer.com

EFFICIENT Material handling SOLUTIONS FOR THE MINERALS & MINING INDUSTRY

Mined raw materials travel along extensive transport routes. Our systems ensure smooth, economical and environmentally friendly processing at each stage of materials handling. Together with the FAM Minerals & Mining GmbH, BEUMER Group is a leading global supplier for bulk materials, processing and conveying systems for open-cast and mining, stockyards, and ports. The entire BEUMER Group employs 5,400 people and achieves a turnover of 1 billion.

For the material handling between mine and processing plant and beyond, BEUMER offers the complete solution: ores or concentrate, iron, copper, gold, phosphates as well as the handling of tailing. BEUMER brings decades of experience to offer you the technology suited to your particular task. Our portfolio—including hoppers, apron feeders, jump conveyors, movable and long-distance conveyors—enables you to run your mine most safely and efficiently. In addition to that, BEUMER also supplies the respective storage and blending bed technology as well as port terminals and ship loaders.

444-5th Ave SW, Suite #1750 Calgary, Alberta T2P 2T8, Canada Telephone: +1 403 7640777
Marketing@beumergroup.com

Dos Santos International

www.dossantosintl.com

Dos Santos International is the world's foremost authority on high angle conveyors. DSI was founded on its extensive worldwide experience in sales, engineering and construction of bulk materials handling systems and equipment. This has included major contributions that have expanded the range of bulk handling systems and equipment.

531 Roselane Street NW Suite 810
Marietta, GA 30060 USA
Telephone: (1770) 423-9895
info@dossantosintl.com

FKC-Lake Shore

See our full listing on page 39
www.fkc-lakeshore.com
Telephone: 1 (877) 554-8600
information@frontierkemper.com

Hägglunds

See our listing on page 27
info@boschrexroth-us.com
614-305-4999

Jennmar

See our full listing on page 60
www.jennmar.com
Telephone: (412) 963-9071
info@jennmar.com

Rapat Corporation

Rapat Corporation has been manufacturing material handling equipment for over 40 years. Our only business is moving bulk products. We design, engineer & manufacture our products to meet specific needs of the application. We specialize in custom conveyors, structural steel support bents, support towers, ladders and platform and interconnecting chutes. Contact us today for more information and to get some info on our production lines coming your way.

Rapat Corporation
919 O'Donnell Street
Hawley, MN 56549
218-483-3344 / 800-325-6377
Fax – 218-483-3535

Richwood

See our full listing on page 20
www.richwood.com
Telephone: (304) 525-5436
info@richwood.com

TAKRAF Group

See our full listing on page 50
www.takraf.com
info@takraf.com

VDG (Van der Graaf)

See our full listing on page 30
www.vandergraaf.com
Telephone:(888) 326-1476
Email: info@vandergraaf.com

Virta

www.virtainc.com

Virta specializes in the custom design and supply of bulk material handling systems to industries worldwide, including overland & plant conveyors, feeders, chutes, transfer structures, crushing & screening plants, stockpile & reclaim equipment, and electrical & control systems. Our multi-disciplined, industry-renowned team offers complete system solutions for mines, mineral processing, ports & terminals, fertilizer & chemical plants, power plants, and steel mills, with expertise in the handling of ores, concentrates, chemicals, coal, coke and dry tailings. Belt conveyor expertise includes dynamic analysis, DEM, horizontal curves and regenerative systems. With international global supply chain and steel fabrication, and global affiliate offices, Virta executes projects worldwide including local engineering support, international logistics management, fast-track scheduling, and modularization capabilities.

5909 Sea Lion Place, Suite B
Carlsbad, California 92010 USA
Telephone: (949) 349-7070
info@virtainc.com

West River Conveyors Machinery Company

www.westriverconveyors.com

Solutions provider of quality heavy-duty underground and overland conveyor equipment for mining. Equipment line includes drives, tail sections, takeup units, winches, belt storage units, starters, belt, structure, and after the sale parts and service. West River Conveyors is dedicated to customer satisfaction and seeks to be knowledgeable and friendly in every interaction.

8936 Dismal River Road
Oakwood, VA 24631 USA
Telephone: (276) 991-4450
Fax: (276) 259-5252
psavage@westriverconveyors.com

Herrenknecht Tunneling Systems USA, Inc.
See our full listing on page 70
www.herrenknecht.com
Telephone: 253-447-2300
Email: dube.seffen@herrenknecht.com

COUPLINGS - MECHANICAL, FLEXIBLE AND RIGID

NAYLOR PIPE COMPANY
See our full listing on page 53
www.naylorpipe.com
Telephone: 773-721-9400
Fax: 773-721-9494
E-Mail: sales@naylorpipe.com

CRUSHERS & PULVERIZERS

ASTEC

ASTEC
www.astecindustries.com
Astec Industries was founded in 1972 with the vision to apply creative thinking and state-of-the-art technology to traditionally low-tech industries. Bolstered by a corporate culture dedicated to putting the customer first, our market-leading brands include Astec, KPI-JCI and Astec Mobile Screens, BTI and Heatec. Our solutions, including crushers and screeners, rock breakers, scalers and stationary and portable batch asphalt mixing plants, are global leaders in the Rock to Road value chain.

ASTEC
2204 Encompass Drive, Suite 188
Chattanooga, TN 37421
423-265-0600

McLanahan Corporation
See our full listing on page 48
www.mclanahan.com
Telephone: (814) 695-9807
sales@mclanahan.com

STEDMAN MACHINE COMPANY, INC.
www.stedman-machine.com
Stedman Machine Company works closely with customers to determine the best, most cost-effective and efficient size reduction methods. Products include Cage Mills, Grand Slam™ and Mega Slam™ Horizontal Shaft Impactors, V-Slam™ Vertical Shaft Impactors, Hammer Mills and Aurora Lump Breakers. Our full-scale testing and toll processing facility provides accurate crushing test results, output capacities and processing data. Support services include system design-build and 24-hour parts and service.

Stedman Machine Company offers a wide range of services for the aggregate industry by continuously creating and improving equipment to help increase production, decrease maintenance and improve overall efficiency.

A complete line of size reduction equipment provides access to the best equipment for the process, instead of modifying the process to fit the equipment.

Support services include Service Corps, system design and 24-hour parts and service.

129 Franklin Street
Aurora, IN 47001
Phone: 812-926-0038
Fax: 812-926-3482
E-mail: sales@stedman-machine.com

LIPPMANN

LIPPMANN
Celebrating our 100th Anniversary in 2023, Lippmann has continuously designed and manufactured quality aggregate processing equipment. The company began as Lippmann Engineering Works, and the design of heavy-duty Jaw Crushers became the cornerstone of the Lippmann product line. Today, Lippmann continues to build the heaviest and most reliable Jaw Crushers on the market, along with its expanded line of proven aggregate processing equipment designed to increase productivity and reduce costs. Our products include a complete line of Primary Jaw Crushers, innovative Primary and Secondary Impact Crushers and Cone Crushers, Vibrating Grizzly Feeders, complete two-stage Jaw / Impactor Crushing Systems, and an extended line of ancillary products.

3271 E Van Norman Ave
Cudahy, WI 53110 USA
(800) 648-0486 / (414)744-2565
sales@lippmann-milwakee.com
www.Lippmann-Milwaukee.com

MMD Mineral Sizing (America) Inc.
www.mmdsizers.com
MMD designs and manufactures innovative material processing equipment for the mining, quarrying and recycling industries worldwide. Our core products are the Mineral Sizer™ and Apron Plate Feeder, which are a key part of our In-Pit Sizing and Conveying (IPSC) Systems, Bulk Ore Sorting systems and Fully Mobile Surge Loader™.

Our sensor based Bulk Ore Sorting systems intelligently separates ore from waste in the mine - significantly reducing the scale and cost of downstream processing equipment with associated reductions in water, tailings and energy usage.

The Fully Mobile Surge Loader™ delivers up to 40% more productivity to truck and shovel operations. It does this by stockpiling material and delivering a regulated flow to the truck fleet, improving shovel utilization and truck efficiency.

Working closely with customers we provide tailored solutions and support, that helps mines reduce emissions, whilst improving productivity, safety and efficiency.

41 Excellence Way
Vonore, TN 37885 USA
Tel: +1 (423) 884-6100
Fax: +1 (423) 884-2590

1598 S Distribution Drive
Suite 400
Salt Lake City, UT 84104 USA
Tel: +1 (385) 500-2000
Fax: +1 (385) 500-2010

TerraSource Global
See out full listing on page 47
Website: www.terrasource.com
Telephone: (855) 483-7721
E-Mail: kimberly.althage@terrasource.com

CUSTOM EQUIPMENT

Kelley Engineered Equipment

Kelley Engineered Equipment
www.keellc.com
Kelley Engineered Equipment (KEE) celebrates their 16th anniversary of supplying custom equipment and professional engineering services to the tunneling and underground construction industries. KEE provides innovative, efficient designs optimized for safety and productivity. A growing team of 40+ professionals and a Seattle office staffed by TBM experts, the Kelley team has professionals with decades of underground experience, PE Licenses in 10 states and more on the way. KEE accepts your challenges and provides solutions with unmatched quality and customer support.

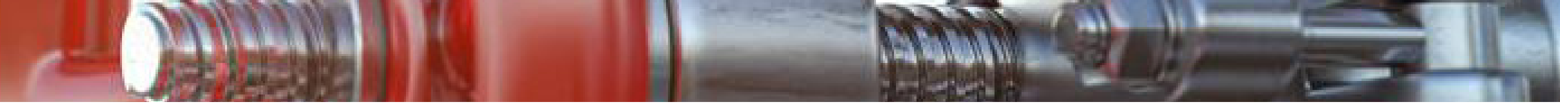
Contact KEE for: Tunneling Equipment, below-the-hook lifting systems, gantries, pipe carriers, mucking systems, trailing gear, custom tunneling shields, custom hydraulic attachments, conveyors, lift cars, equipment modifications, heavy load handling, custom cranes, personnel access systems and bespoke engineered solutions.

KEE is proud to represent Terratec TBMs in the USA and Canada

22010 Fowler Drive
Gretna NE 68028
Phone: 206-412-4234
Fax: 800.948.6054
www.keellc.com

DEWATERING EQUIPMENT

Evoqua Water Technologies
https://www.evoqua.com
Evoqua Water Technologies provides a full complement of water processing equipment for the



mining industry, including Dewatering Systems. Specially-designed filter presses are supplied for fracking, tailings, the Merrill Crowe process and more, with material handling accessories. Evoqua also supplies carbon and resin filtration systems for drinking water as well as full biological and inorganic wastewater management systems. Operations also use purified water for laboratory work and ion exchange systems and resin for boiler feedwater and other processes, also supplied by Evoqua. Our systems can be configured for maximum water reclamation and reuse, essential for water-starved regions or at altitude. Ownership options range from Capex to Build-own-operate or short term rental.

Alex McDonald
Director, Business Development, Mining
Alexander.mcdonald@evoqua.com
(713) 828-8778

Somerset International

See our ad on p. 25

Somersetinternational.com

Somerset International combines world-leading expertise with innovative technologies to deliver sustainable tailings management, resource tailings valorization, increased plant yield and enhanced environmental outcomes. Our globally recognized team comprised of a diverse skill base including project design, implementation, plant operation and optimization are leaders in mineral handling and processing, with decades of experience in North American, Australian, and Canadian resources industries.

We are committed to partnering with our clients to deliver Environmental, Social and Governance wins by delivering safer and more sustainable outcomes across the global mining industry. Through our beliefs in health and safety, environmental stewardship and ethical and honest business practices we improve resource utilization, reduce tailings waste, and improve management of water resources.

Our goal across all of our operations globally is to be a valued member of the communities in which we live and work by delivering results through our on-going investment in people, innovation and technology.

1606 Carmody Court, Suite 201A
Sewickley, PA 15143
412-576-4000

Mike Barish
Engineering Manager
mbarish@somersetint.com
724-473-3515

Chris Newport
Manager Business Development
cnewport@somersetint.com
304-890-8895

Fluid Systems, Inc

See our full listing on page 62
www.fluidsystems.com
(832) 467-9898
Sales@fluidsystems.com

Gorman-Rupp Pumps

See our full listing on page 55
www.GRpumps.com
Telephone: (419) 755-1011
Fax: (419) 755-1251
grsales@gormanrupp.com

GENERAL KINEMATICS

See our full listing on page 63
www.generalkinematics.com
Telephone: 815-455-3222
Fax: 815-479-9428
E-Mail: info@generalkinematics.com

HUESKER Inc.

See our full listing on page 72
www.HUESKER.us
[704] 588-5500
mbriers@HUESKER.com

McLanahan Corporation

See our full listing on page 48
www.mclanahan.com
Telephone: (814) 695-9807
sales@mclanahan.com

Roxia Inc.

roxia.com

Finland based Roxia is a technology company that delivers advanced dewatering, industrial automation and environmental solutions to mining, minerals, metallurgical and industrial industries. Our dewatering technologies include tower presses, filter presses, highly automated "Smart Filter Presses" and energy efficient ceramic disc vacuum filters. Our industrial automation group offers digital solutions to enhance process performance with advanced data analytics. Our Environmental Technologies include the Roxia Plasma Oxidizer, a unique product, and our floating aerators. Additionally, Roxia has a Service and Spare Parts group that supports our solutions as well as other manufacturer's tower and filter presses.

3700 O'Donnell St
Suite 200
Baltimore, MD 21224
Telephone (667) 500-2591
dan.stenglein@roxia.com

TERRA SONIC INTERNATIONAL, LLC

see our full listing on page 27
www.terrasonicinternational.com
Phone: 866.365.3483 | 740.374.6608
sales@terrasonicinternational.com

DIEMME FILTRATION SRL

See our full listing on page 33
DIEMME FILTRATION SRL
Via Gessi 16 – 48022 Lugo – Italy
Phone: +39 0545 20611
Email: info@diemmefiltration.com
Website : www.diemmefiltration.com

Westpro Machinery

See our full listing on page 50
https://www.westpromachinery.com/
Telephone: 1.888.949.8032
Email: sales@westpromachinery.com

SCHAUENBURG Maschinen- und Anlagen-Bau GmbH

See our full listing on page 66
Schauenburg-mab.com
+49 0208/9991-0
mail@schauenburg-mab.com or a.limberg@schauenburg-mab.com

JOHNSON SCREENS

See our full listing on page 63
www.johnsonscreens.com
Telephone: 651-636-3900
E-Mail: Info.us@johnsonscreens.com

DIESEL MINING EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER

Brookville Equipment Corp

See our full listing on page 73
www.brookvillecorp.com
(814) 849-2000
info@brookvillecorp.com

DOORS & GATES

Luvan

www.luvan.com.cn

Luvan was founded in 2007 and focuses on design, engineering, fabrication and supply of the following solutions for mining industry:

(1) Isolation Gates for bulk materials - Hydraulic or pneumatic powered units. (2) Ventilation Doors for underground mines – Heavy duty units for all applications. (3) Mine Shaft Steel – Serving underground mine projects with specialty items including guides, buntons, buckets, galloway, etc. (4) Modular Belt Conveyors, for bulk material handling – modular and custom conveyors to meet industry needs.

Anji, Zhejiang, China
Telephone: (86) 13758258328
fanxueqiang@luvan.com.cn

DRAGLINES

FUCHS Lubricants Co.

See our full listing on page 43
www.fuchs.com/us
708-333-8900
inquiry@fuchs.com

DREDGES

Supreme Manufacturing Inc.
Suprememfg.net
Headquartered in Stoneboro, Pennsylvania, Supreme Manufacturing Inc. was founded in 1990. Supreme's main product and service lines are; floating clamshell dredges, floating and over-land conveyors, associated dredging equipment; clamshell, dragline, and drag-scraper buckets, rock barges, and service boats, as well as heavy-duty material handling equipment such as; overhead cranes, bins, and hoppers.

SRS CRISAFULLI, INC.
www.crisafullipumps.com
Specialists in sludge and tailings management. Manufacturer of manned and unmanned dredges; trailer, vertical & submersible pumps; and floating pumps & platforms. Products used for tailings management, reclamation and dewatering. Capability to customize to customer's specifications. Serving customers since 1966.

PO Box 1051
Glendive, MT 59330
Telephone: 406-365-3393
Fax: 406-365-8088
E-Mail: leesak@crisafulli.com

DRILL BITS - ROCK

Boart Longyear
See our full listing on page 26
www.boartlongyear.com
marketing@boartlongyear.com

Jennmar
See our full listing on page 60
www.jennmar.com
Telephone: (412) 963-9071
info@jennmar.com

Robit, Inc.
www.RobitGroup.com
Robit manufactures the competitive offering in drilling consumables for mining, surface drilling and foundation, underground construction, and well drilling. The company's offering is divided into three product and service ranges: Top Hammer, Down the Hole, and Geotechnical. The products are known for their high quality, excellent drilling results, and performance achieved by the latest technology. Drilling consumables are Robit's one and only focus. More at www.RobitGroup.com

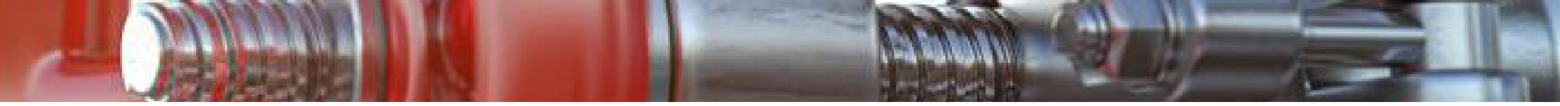
Robit Inc.
Mikko Vuojolainen
Vice President, North America
1522 Baker Rd, Sherman, TX 75090
+1 (903) 893-2300

Sandvik Mining and Rock Technology
See our full listing on page 4
www.rocktechnology.sandvik
Telephone: +1 470-271-1000
E-mail: info.mining@sandvik.com

DRILLING CONTRACTORS

Frontier-Kemper Constructors, Inc.
See our full listing on page 72
www.frontierkemper.com
Telephone: (877) 554-8600
information@frontierkemper.com

Major Drilling Group International, Inc.
majordrilling.com
Major Drilling is the world leader in specialized drilling. Mining industry clients from all tiers partner with its drilling experts to reach targets that are in remote locations, reach high altitudes and deep underground. Every project adheres to top safety standards. Innovative equipment with rod handling safely brings efficiency to projects supported by 3,500 personnel on five continents and a well-maintained fleet of 600 drills. Up-to-date surface and underground equipment combined with skilled drillers mean more meters, less downtime, and better results. Look to Major Drilling for expertise in deep hole, drilling and blasting, block cave support, dewatering, directional drilling, heli-supported drilling and many more mine services. Choose Major Drilling for Quality. Safety. Results. (TSX:MDI)



USA Division
Major Drilling America
2200 S. 4000 W.
Salt Lake City, Utah 84120 USA
1+801-974-0645
majoramerica@majordrilling.com

Malcolm Drilling Company Inc.

www.malcolmdrilling.com

Malcolm Drilling Company Inc. has for over 6 decades been an innovator and leader in the deep foundation industry. Our list of core services includes drilled shafts, auger cast, displacement and micro piles, excavation support systems, diaphragm, soil-mix and secant pile walls, slope stabilization, underpinning, various ground improvement and dewatering techniques. Our experience facilitates a Design/Build approach to projects and allows for timely collaboration with owners and contractors. We provide these services nationwide through our regional offices. Our large equipment fleet and highly skilled personnel affords Malcolm the unique ability to comply with the most rigorous schedule compression, while delivering a high-quality product or service. Whether the project is large or small, public, or private, hard bid or design/build, with or without schedule compression, our list of projects will demonstrate Malcolm's experience and expertise to help guide your project to a successful completion.

More information at www.malcolmdrilling.com

DRILLING SERVICES AND EQUIPMENT

BOART LONGYEAR™

Boart Longyear

www.boartlongyear.com

Established in 1890, Boart Longyear is the world's leading provider of drilling services, orebody-data-collection technology, and innovative, safe and productivity-driven drilling equipment. With its main focus in mining and exploration activities spanning a wide range of commodities, including copper, gold, nickel, zinc, uranium, and other metals and minerals, the company also holds a substantial presence in the energy, oil sands exploration, and environmental sectors.

The Global Products division offers sophisticated research & development and holds hundreds of patented designs to manufacture, market, and service reliable drill rigs, innovative drill string products, rugged performance tooling, durable drilling consumables, and quality parts for customers worldwide.

The Global Drilling Services division operates for a diverse mining customer base with drilling methods including diamond coring exploration, reverse circulation, large diameter rotary, mine dewatering, water supply drilling, pump services, production, and sonic drilling services.

Geological Data Services is now Veracio, a subsidiary of Boart Longyear. A new entity dedicated to building and deploying a new wave of technologies that will redefine the way the world mines. Through a fusion of science and technology, Veracio helps miners leverage their opportunities while mitigating the social and environmental impact of their decisions.

For more information, contact marketing@boartlongyear.com

ECA

Equipment Corporation of America

ecanet.com

Equipment Corporation of America is the deep foundation industry's premier provider of the world's most advanced, innovative and reliable drilling, pile driving, hoisting and rigging, slurry cutting, soil mixing and soil stabilization equipment. Over the past 100 years, we have demonstrated our unrivaled product knowledge, and ultra-responsive service and support, by meeting and exceeding our customers' expectations every day.

We are the exclusive distributor for BAUER Drilling Rigs, KLEMM Anchor and Micropile Drilling Rigs, RTG Piling Rigs, and BAUER MAT Slurry Handling Systems. We also distribute HPSI Vibratory Pile Hammers, WORD International Drill Attachments, Pileco Diesel Hammers, Dawson Construction Products, ALLU Ground Improvement Equipment, Pile Master Air Hammers, DIGGA Dangle Drills, and Olin Concrete Pumps. ECA offers sales, rentals, service, and parts from 10 facilities throughout the Eastern U.S. and all Canadian Provinces. Visit ecanet.com for the latest information on our ever-improving specialty foundation equipment solutions.

Jeff Harmston
VP Sales and Marketing
336-736-2124
Jharmston@ecanet.com

CRUX SUBSURFACE, INC.

www.cruxsub.com

Crux is a leader in geotechnical construction and exploration, combining innovative equipment and techniques with experienced team members to provide engineering and drilling services on some of the most logistically challenging projects in North America. With significant experience on a wide range of tunnel projects, we offer a broad understanding of challenging data acquisition and ground improvement techniques for tunnel upgrades and new tunnel construction. Expertise extends to high core recovery, borehole surveying and instrumentation, as well as pre-excavation stabilization including dewatering, permeation and compaction grouting, tube arch canopies, and cased horizontal boreholes.

4308 N. Barker Road
Spokane Valley, WA 99027
Telephone: 509-892-9409
Fax: 509-892-9408
E-Mail: marketing@cruxsub.com

Major Drilling Group International, Inc.

See our full listing on page 25
majordrilling.com
1+801-974-0645
majoramerica@majordrilling.com

Mitsubishi Materials USA

www.mmus.com

Mitsubishi Materials USA's Rock Tools Group supplies a full line of top hammer blast hole and underground mining rock drilling tools that are considered some of the best in the world. Our products are engineered and manufactured under strict quality control standards. Our parent company specializes in the manufacturing of tungsten carbide buttons which are used in all our drill bits. In addition, we make casing advancement systems for the water well drilling, construction drilling, foundation drilling, and geothermal drilling industries and these products have a reputation for supreme quality. We have also recently added a full line of Down-the-Hole hammers and bits that are manufactured in the USA.

Mitsubishi Materials USA
105 Corporate Center Dr. Suite A
Mooresville, NC 28117
P: 980-312-3150
F: 704-746-9595

Northrop Grumman LITEF GmbH

See our full listing on page 5
industrial@litef.de
+49 761 49010

REI Drilling, Inc.

www.reidrilling.com

REI Drilling, Inc. (REI) operates a fleet of directional/core drills for various mining and civil applications. Whether on the surface or from underground, working in coal or hard rock, REI works directly with mine operators to provide directional drilling solutions for geologic exploration, water drainage/depressurization or transfer, mine gas control, abandoned mine verification, solution mining, monitoring and instrumentation, utilities installation, and gravity drainage of hydrocarbons. Working alongside Drilling Products, Inc. (DPI), REI develops specially engineered drilling solutions and equipment to get the job done. With more than 40 years of experience, we take on drilling challenges that others are not able to.

DPI was formed in 2008 to manufacture and distribute our field proven downhole technology world-wide to the mining and exploration industry. DPI supplies its reliable EDGE series high torque downhole motors, the Accu-Dril line of downhole motors, advanced LWD and MWD technology, Zero-Trip wedges, plugs and packers (Van Ruth), and high pressure wellhead control technology.

250 West Berger Lane, Salt Lake City, UT, 84107
REI Drilling: (801) 201-6937
dan@reidrilling.com
DPI: (801) 270-2148
dhammond@drillingproductsinc.com

Robit, Inc.

See our full listing on page 25
www.RobitGroup.com
+1 (903) 893-2300

TERRA SONIC INTERNATIONAL, LLC

See our ad on p. 27
www.terrasonicinternational.com
Terra Sonic International SONIC drilling technology improves the speed, accuracy, efficiency, and safety of drilling projects worldwide. Terra Sonic Drill Rigs include the truck-mounted 150T, the compact truck-mounted 150CT, the crawler-mounted 150C, the compact crawler-mounted 150CC, and the articulating 150AC8. The TSi 150 SONIC Oscillator, with an oscillator frequency of 0 to 150 Hz, 50,000 pounds (222.5kN) of force output and a maximum torque of 4,677-foot pounds (6,341 Nm), proffers the world's most productive and efficient use of SONIC power. Available acceleration is maximized through the use of specially designed SONIC tooling to propagate the energy and facilitate drilling and sampling to the deepest depths of any SONIC drill system available today. TSi SONIC tooling is precision crafted from only the highest quality steel, heat-treated and machined to be the industry's most durable and longest lasting. The result is unmatched efficiency, reliability and productivity. Learn more at www.terrasonicinternational.com.

27825 State Route 7, Reno Business Park
Marietta, OH 45750
North America: 866.365.3483 / 740.374.6608
Europe: +33 6 21 63 04 64
Rest of World: +1 740.350.8577
E-Mail: sales@terrasonicinternational.com
E-Mail (Europe): sales.eu@terrasonicinternational.com

Robodrill

See our full listing on page 73
http://www.robodrill-sa.com
Telephone: +334 72 79 00 20
Email: contact@robodrill.fr

DRIVES – MAGNETIC AND VARIABLE

Electro Static Technology

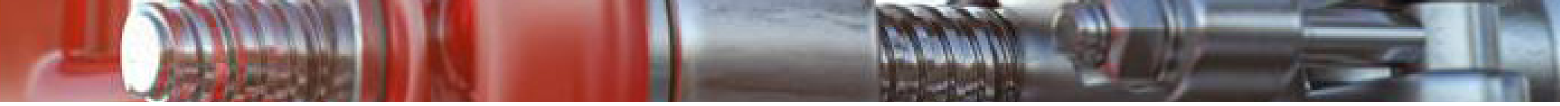
www.est-aegis.com
Shaft Grounding Rings Protect Traction Motor Bearings, Eliminate EMI/RFI.

Electric/hybrid mining vehicles are prone to problems related to VFD/inverter control of traction motors. Since the batteries that power these alternating current (AC) 3-phase traction motors provide direct current (DC), variable frequency drives (VFDs) are needed to convert DC to AC. But VFDs induce currents on motor shafts that can discharge through motor bearings, destroying them (through electrical discharge machining) and creating EMI and RFI in vehicle systems. Because inverter-induced voltages follow the path of least resistance, partial mitigation measures such as insulated bearings often shift damage to other components such as gearbox bearings, transmission gears, or wheel bearings. Proven in millions of installations worldwide, AEGIS® Shaft Grounding Rings channel damaging VFD-induced shaft voltages safely to ground, protecting traction motors and connected systems. They also eliminate EMI/RFI that interfere with controls, sensors, radios, and communications.

31 Winterbrook Road
Mechanic Falls, ME 04256-5724
Telephone: (207) 998-5140
Toll-Free: (866) 738-1857
info@est-aegis.com

Hägglunds

Hägglunds hydraulic direct drive systems with variable speed make a powerful difference in mining and material handling applications. Featuring industry-leading torque and reliable performance in the most rugged applications, they maximize the efficiency and uptime of your equipment. At Hägglunds, we combine ongoing product updates and decades of global application knowledge to expand the scope of our drives into many sectors and machines. For the mining industry, we offer solutions for a wide range of applications: bulk conveyors, apron, belt and screw feeders, HPGR, crushers, drums, bucket wheel reclaimers, kilns and more. These drives are available for new projects as well as upgrades of existing machines. Our newest systems include the ultra-compact Atom hydraulic motor and the all-in-one Fusion, which mounts the entire drive system on the torque arm. Hägglunds also provides comprehensive preventive maintenance service and technical support, start-up



assistance and training for operators. Hägglunds is a brand of Bosch Rexroth.

info@boschrexroth-us.com
614-305-4999

DUST AND FUME CONTROL TECHNOLOGY

Environmental Products and Applications

www.eparhino.com

EP&A manufactures and distributes the Envirotac line of polymers. Our polymers are environmentally friendly and do not leach once cured. Once the water in the Polymer/ water solution has evaporated, the active ingredients in our products glue the aggregate particles in the soil together thus providing dust and erosion control due to increased strength improvement (stabilization) of the treated soil. The results of an application of our products to soil/ tailings are increased strength, improved air and water quality by reducing particulate matter and sediment runoff of a treated area. Our Products have been approved for use throughout the USA and the world. Envirotac II has successfully been used to strengthen roads and soils by the US Military, Army Corps of Engineers, EPA, USFS, BLM, NPS, multiple water and flood control agencies, local municipalities and countless private entities.

www.eparhino.com
call/text (760) 832-3278

Nelson Irrigation Corporation

nelsonirrigation.com

Nelson Irrigation Corporation (NIC) plans, designs, manufactures and sells proprietary products for the irrigation equipment market. NIC has a solid reputation in the industry due to a rigorous quality assurance program and the company's enduring commitment to workmanship and customer service. State-of-the art technologies, such as CNC machinery, plastic injection molding and automated assembly, provide consistency in process and product quality. NIC employs a team of dedicated engineers for new product development, manufacturing and application development. Innovation results from listening to customers always with an eye on the future. Industrial-grade Nelson products have been used in the mining industry for dust and debris control for decades. Products include the Original Big Gun® Sprinkler, 800 Series & 1000 Series Control Valves, TWIG® Wireless Controls, the R75 Debris Sweeper and PC-R3030 Rotator®. BUY AMERICAN – CHOOSE NELSON.

848 Airport Road
Walla Walla, WA 99362
Tel: 509.525.7660
info@nelsonirrigation.com
nelsonirrigation.com

Evonik

See our full listing on page 58
www.mining-surfactants.com
+1.804.727.0700
MiningSurfactants@evonik.com

Richwood

See our full listing on page 20
www.richwood.com
Telephone: (304) 525-5436
info@richwood.com

JBW CONSULTING ENGINEERS

see our full listing on page 16
Telephone: 218-491-6059
Website: www.jbwconsult.com
E-Mail: bryn.johnston@jbwconsult.com

DUST SUPPRESSION

BENETECH

See our full listing on page 22
www.benetechglobal.com
(+1) 630-844-1300
info@benetechusa.com

EDUCATION

Northwest Laborers-Employers Training Trust - Safety and Hazard Awareness for Tunnels (SHAFT) program

See our ad on p. 29

www.nwlett.edu

The Safety and Hazard Awareness for Tunnels (SHAFT) program, developed by the Northwest Laborers-Employers Training Trust with input from a team of industry experts and stakeholders, is comprised of a blend of classroom discussion and interactive use of materials and mockups.

The curriculum offers comprehensive safety training for both new and experienced tunnel professionals; classes focus on tunnel safety, rail, and utilities.

The training facility, located in Elma, Washington, features a TBM mockup, rail, and access to 1,400' of 12' diameter tunnel – providing students with a unique educational experience.

Northwest Laborers-Employers Training Trust
27055 Ohio Avenue NE
Kingston, WA 98346
+1 (800) 240-9112
www.nwlett.edu
nwlabor@nwlett.edu

Penn State Mining Engineering

Penn State John and Willie Leone Family Department of Energy and Mineral Engineering

www.eme.psu.edu

The Penn State Mining Engineering program, ranked #2 in the US per the QS 2022 global ranking, prepares students for a career in the industrial minerals, metals, and energy industries that sustain the domestic and global economies. Importantly, the program provides an emphasis on sustainable mining through integration of environmental health and safety, and societal responsibility principles in the design and operation of mineral enterprises. Graduates of the program will be prepared to work domestically or internationally to develop and operate mines or to work in supporting activities including engineering consulting, banking, equipment development and supply, regulatory enforcement, and research.

Contact:
Dr. Sekhar Bhattacharyya, Chair of Mining Engineering Program
Dr. Sanjay Srinivasan, Department Head, John and Willie Leone Family Department of Energy and Mineral Engineering
The Pennsylvania State University
118 Hosler Building
University Park, PA 16802
Telephone: (814) 865-3437
Email: eme@ems.psu.edu

The University of Alabama Online

online.ua.edu/mining

The University of Alabama offers over 80 premier degree programs in flexible, 100% online and hybrid formats. A degree earned through UA Online is the same as the degree that our on-campus students receive. As you earn your bachelor's, master's or doctorate, you learn from the same professors; you can expect the same individual attention and academic rigor of a flagship university; and you're even invited to participate in the same graduation ceremony when you finish.

Programs designed for you include:
BS in Mechanical Engineering (hybrid)
MS in Consumer Quality Management (100% online)
MS in Mechanical Engineering (100% online)
PhD in Mechanical Engineering (100% online)
Learn from the best to be the best. Earn your degree online from The University of Alabama.

University of Arizona

mge.engineering.arizona.edu

The Department of Mining and Geological Engineering at the University of Arizona is one of the top-ranked mining engineering programs in the nation. Longstanding industry ties, a focus on sustainability, generous scholarships, a mine of its own, global connections and a tight-knit, entrepreneurial community make this the destination of choice for students the world over.

Mining is one of the oldest forms of engineering, but these days autonomous trucks are doing the heavy lifting to supply materials for green technology and construction, high-performance computing systems, improved urban infrastructure, smart manufacturing and space exploration.

Our students have diverse backgrounds that demonstrate cultural competency; they are adept at creative problem solving, leadership, communication, with strong fundamentals in engineering and science. Our innovative research emphasizes leading technologies that solve tomorrow's problems. Graduate programs are offered both on-campus and online. Come learn from and work with the best!

Department of Mining and Geological Engineering
The University of Arizona
1235 E. James E. Rogers Way
Tucson, AZ 85721-0012
520.621.6063
mining-engr@arizona.edu

Center for Underground at Colorado School of Mines

www.underground.mines.edu

We develop new ideas and technologies to advance underground civil infrastructure, including space and structures for working, living and playing, and tunnels for transit, roads, loop/hyperloop, water, utilities, and energy. We develop techniques to better characterize soil, rock and groundwater conditions, next gen digital underground that weaves the built environment with geotech/geology and construction operations with spatial stats and AI, and ultra-rapid tunnel construction methods. Explore the Center, attend a short course, come work with us, and reach out if for specialized testing or help in any way.

1500 Illinois Street
Golden, CO 80401
Telephone: (303) 384-2434
underground@mines.edu

University of Utah Mining Engineering Department

www.mining.utah.edu

The Mining Engineering Department has been serving the Mining Industry for over 100 years, providing high quality education of mining engineers, impactful research and industry collaboration. In addition financial support is available to qualified students through the Browning Scholarship during their undergraduate degree https://mining.utah.edu/scholarships/the-browning-scholarship.php. Graduate student education provides mentoring and financial support through research projects designed to improve technologies and approaches for more effective and sustainable mining. Our goal is to prepare graduates to work in any area of the mining industry, disseminate newly acquired knowledge via publication of original research, provide professional service to the mining industry and public to assist in the environmentally responsible and safe extraction of mineral resources, and inform the public at large about the importance of mining to society.

135 South 1460 East Rm 313
Salt Lake City, UT 84112
Telephone: (801) 585-5176
Mining-info@lists.utah.edu

COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING
MINING AND MINERALS ENGINEERING
VIRGINIA TECH.

Virginia Tech Department of Mining and Minerals Engineering

www.mining.vt.edu

Virginia Tech's Department of Mining and Minerals Engineering is one of the largest and most prominent mining-related programs in North America and enjoys a reputation as a global leader in the field, with a stated mission to serve society through education and innovation that supports the safe, efficient, and environmentally responsible production of energy and mineral resources. The department houses world-class facilities in a newly renovated Holden Hall, with over 100,000 sq. ft. of cutting-edge research, teaching and advising space. The Department is home to two renowned and highly productive research centers: the Virginia Center for Coal and Energy Research, and the Center for Advanced Separation Technologies. Its tenured and tenure-track faculty are globally recognized experts in mineral processing, geoenergy, and mine health and safety. A diverse research portfolio includes federal, state and privately funded projects, with annual expenditures averaging about $6,000,000 in the past eight years and a notable focus on capacity building and graduate student education.

Department of Mining and Minerals Engineering
378 Holden Hall, Virginia Tech
445 Old Turner St.
Blacksburg, VA 24061
Phone: (540) 231-6671
mineinfo@vt.edu

West Virginia University Department of Mining Engineering

https://mine.statler.wvu.edu/

The Department of Mining Engineering at West Virginia University provides educational programs at the bachelor's, master's and doctoral levels. Degree options at the undergraduate level include mining engineering, and dual degree programs in mining engineering and civil and environmental engineering, mining engineering and civil engineering and mining engineering and geology. At the graduate level, degrees are offered in mining engineering and mineral processing. Our mission is to produce graduates who are thoroughly prepared to meet the operational and engineering challenges of the mining industry, and to continue their studies in graduate programs. For more information about our Department, please visit https://mine.statler.wvu.edu/

Department of Mining Engineering
1374 Evansdale Drive, PO Box 6070
Morgantown, WV 26506
Email: Vlad.Kecojevic@mail.wvu.edu
Telephone: (304) 293-7680

Great Basin College

www.gbcnv.edu

Great Basin Colleges offers a range of training programs for the mines and other industries including Career Technical Education (CTE) in the following fields:

- Diesel (Elko and Ely campuses)
- Welding (Elko)
- Industrial maintenance (Elko)
- Manufacturing machinist (Pahrump)
- Electrical (Elko, Winnemucca and Ely)
- Instrumentation (Elko and Winnemucca)
- Land surveying & Geomatics (online)

In addition, various certificates are offered through the new Mining Center in Elko, and others are planned to encourage more people to enter the mining industry and study particularly geology, mining and metallurgy. Currently two high school dual credit certificates are being offered that will seamlessly transfer to Great Basin College or the University of Nevada Reno particularly for degrees in geology, mining and metallurgical engineering.

Main Campus:
1500 College Parkway,
Elko, NV 89801
Main telephone: 775-3275002
www.gbcnv.edu
Contact:
A.J.S. (Sam) Spearing
Executive Director
sam.spearing@gbcnv.edu
Jessica Johnson
CTE recruiter and advisor
Jessica.johnson@gbcnv.edu

Clockwork Safety (CWS)

See our full listing on page 9
https://www.clockworksafety.com
brad@clockworksafety.com
+1 801 557 8236 m

ELECTRICAL CHARGING FOR MINING EQUIPMENT

Stäubli Electrical Connectors, Inc.

www.staubli.com/electrical

Stäubli's QCC (Quick Charging Connection) is an automated connector solution for rapid charging of large scale mining equipment. The QCC was purpose-built from the ground up to be automated. A high level of safety is provided, as all live parts are protected against direct contact whether connected or disconnected. With a high tolerance to angular and positional misalignment, the system is versatile and easy to integrate. The Self-cleaning mechanism allows high currents to flow continuously with¬out requiring additional cleaning maintenance. The connector is rated at over 100,000 mating cycles – enough for many years of continuous operation.

The components allow for space-saving solutions while ensuring permanent electrical contact, easy maintenance and long service life. This rapid charging solution enables emission-free transportation without the necessity for uneconomical large and heavy batteries.

Stäubli Electrical Connectors is a Swiss-based leading manufacturer of electrical connectors and contact systems, providing innovative solutions for demanding applications.

Stäubli Electrical Connectors, Inc.
100 Market Street
Windsor, CA 95492 United States

ELECTRIC MOTORS AND GENERATORS

Electro Static Technology

See our full listing on page 27
www.est-aegis.com
Toll-Free: (866) 738-1857
info@est-aegis.com

VDG (Van der Graaf)

www.vandergraaf.com

VDG is the leader in the design and manufacturing of drum motors for all types of belt conveyor applications, including mining and aggregate, ship loading and power generation. GrizzlyDrive® Series Drum Motors are designed specifically to operate in harsh, dusty, abrasive and extreme environments where performanceand durability matter most. With over 38 years of experience, continuous research & development, and in-house manufacturingin USA and Canada using cutting-edge production technology and automation, VDG ensures product quality, fast delivery, and superior customer support.

Address: 13771 Cavaliere Drive, Shelby Township, MI 48315
Telephone:(888) 326-1476
Email: info@vandergraaf.com

EMISSIONS CONTROL

Actenum

See our full listing on page 8
actenum.com
604-245-8266
info@actenum.com

ENGINEERING DESIGN AND SERVICE FOR TUNNELS

Arup

www.arup.com

Arup's approach to tunnel design embraces innovation and applies practical real-world experience and state-of-the-art digital tools to multidisciplinary projects. From geological characterization, ground support and lining design to life safety, materials technology and lifecycle cost analysis, Arup's contribution to tunnel projects extends from concept to operation and beyond. Using a holistic approach, our global team of experienced tunnel designers draw on the capabilities of a wide array of disciplines to deliver optimized solutions to some of the world's most complex underground projects. These challenges are welcome and provide Arup the opportunity to implement integrated projects of real value to clients.

Arup
77 Water Street, New York, NY 10005
+1 212 896 3000

AIL Mining

The AIL Group of Companies
www.ailmining.com
AIL Mining designs and supplies value engineered structural plate solutions for haul road arches, portals, canopies, stockpile and conveyor tunnels, escape ways, shaft liners, vent raises, drainage culverts and more. We also provide temporary or permanent prefabricated steel bridges, crusher walls, ramps and abutments.

PO Box 6161, 32 York Street
Sackville, New Brunswick, E4L 1G6 Canada
Phone: 1-877-245-7473
info@ail.ca

HNTB

HNTB Corporation

hntb.com
HNTB Corporation is an employee-owned infrastructure solutions firm, one of the top U.S. mid-size firms, serving public and private owners and contractors. Professionals nationwide deliver a full range of innovative solutions on a wide range of tunnels, including cut-and-cover, bored tunnels, SEM tunnels, immersed tube tunnels, and shaft construction and micro-tunneling. Our history in planning, program management, design, construction management and technical services for tunnel and complex underground structures, includes award-winning solutions on some of the country's most challenging transportation programs. For more information, visit hntb.com, or follow HNTB on LinkedIn, Twitter, Facebook or Instagram.

Empire State Building
350 Fifth Avenue, 57th Floor
New York, NY 10118
(212) 294-7567

Schnabel Engineering, LLC

In continuous operation since 1956, Schnabel Engineering, LLC is a leading national provider of tunnel, geotechnical, and dam engineering services. Specialized services include geotechnical and geostructural engineering as well as dam and tunnel engineering, environmental, geophysical and geosciences services, construction monitoring, and resident engineering.

Schnabel specializes in design and construction management services for tunneling and other heavy civil construction projects in the areas of transportation, water and wastewater infrastructure, and hydroelectric power. We combine our expertise in the design and construction of underground structures with a keen understanding of nuances and interrelationships of geology, hydrogeology, and geotechnics on underground projects. We provide tunnel design services including feasibility studies and preliminary design, construction documents/design reports, initial and final design support, mine engineering, cavern design, tunnel inspection and rehabilitation, and microtunneling/trenchless design services.

Schnabel Engineering, LLC
12720 Hillcrest Road, Suite 585
Dallas, TX 75230
972-250-3322
tunnels@schnabel-eng.com
https://www.schnabel-eng.com/

ENGINEERING - ENVIRONMENTAL

Geo-Logic Associates

Geo-Logic Associates (GLA) is an employee-owned, multidisciplinary consulting firm that specializes in civil, geo-environmental and water resources services. With more than 260 professionals in 28 US office locations and an office in Peru, GLA and its subsidiaries, Daniel B. Stephens & Associates (DBS&A), Clear Creek Associates, the MINES Group, and Geo-Logic Peru provide specialized mining services from initial permitting and design through closure to mining clients worldwide. Please see our website at www.geo-logic.com for more information.

Tom Mackowiak
Business Development Manager for Mining
Geo-Logic Associates
56 Coney Island Drive
Sparks, NV 89431
Office: (775) 284-5500 | Mobile: (775) 813-3303
tmackowiak@geo-logic.com

ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

Minetek

www.minetek.com
Minetek is an innovative and solution-driven provider specializing in engineering, manufacturing, and implementing conventional and advanced solutions including water management, sound attenuation and underground ventilation solutions for the industrial and mining sectors.

With generations of experience, Minetek is focused on providing industry leaders with sound attenuation packages that enable the world's quietest mining equipment and machinery, the world's most comprehensive and cost-effective water evaporation technology, and world-class, innovative air management solutions for underground operations. We supply the highest quality product and unparalleled customer service with highly trained, experienced, and competent teams based in Australia, North America, South America, Africa, and Europe.

Minetek is internationally recognized for successfully coordinating and commissioning more than 3,500 projects globally. We are a comprehensive and reliable solutions partner you can trust.

700 Louisiana Street, Suite 3950, Houston, TX 77002, United States
Telephone: +1-832 390-2732
Email: sales@minetek.com

Open Loop Energy, Inc.

See our full listing on page 39
www.openloop.net
www.SMRparts.com
Telephone: (928) 348-9200
emotes@openloop.net

Somerset International

See our full listing on page 24
Somersetinternational.com
412-576-4000
mbarish@somersetint.com
cnewport@somersetint.com

EQUIPMENT REPAIR

ECRS Metalock

ECRS Metalock

Metalockusa.com
Established in 1937, the METALOCK Corporation has been solving mechanical breakdown problems in industry for nearly 60 years. ECRS engineers utilize Metalock Corporation's industry recognized Metalock and Metalace repair components in conjunction with the latest in finite element analysis to design permanent repairs to equipment, that in many cases, was thought to be beyond repair. Metalock technicians perform these repairs based on the engineered design. We are able to respond quickly to your mechanical repair needs. The quality of our engineering and workmanship has helped us develop a "super hero" reputation that continually brings new customers from the recommendations of "old friends."

P.O. Box 40614
Baton Rouge, LA 70835-0614
Telephone: (225) 791-8900
Fax:(225) 791-8965
Email: mark.bowen@metalockusa.com

EXCAVATORS

FUCHS Lubricants Co.

See our full listing on page 43
www.fuchs.com/us
708-333-8900
inquiry@fuchs.com

Gradall
www.gradall.com
Excellent boom power and unique boom movements make these Gradall Series V machines ideal for mine scaling – even in hard-to-reach headwall locations. The two-section telescoping boom, armed with high-pressure, load-sensing hydraulics, telescopes and tilts 220° to address hard-to-reach prying locations and avoid overhead obstructions. Telescoping out 22' 10" to 48' 9", the low-profile boom has double rollers to handle the rigors of scaling and maintains consistent boom force through the entire dig cycle. The chassis is powered by a single Volvo Penta engine that meets the highest global standards including Tier-4 Final emissions, and the variable displacement high torque piston motor enables two-speed power shift-on-the-fly transmission. Maneuvering easily on rubber tires, the steering axle is fitted with axle oscillation assembly to create a stable working platform without the need for outriggers.

New Philadelphia, OH 44663 USA
Telephone: (800) 445-4752
mtnorman@gradall.com

Hitachi Mining Solutions
See our full listing on page 48
www.hitachicm.us
470-519-0668
bcardoso@hitachicm.us

EXPLORATION EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES

Terrahertz
Terrahertzexploration.com
Terrahertz™ provides exploration and analysis services. Our patent pending services and instruments utilize resonant earth signal frequencies and analysis to provide information regarding minerals, water, natural resources, and other materials. We utilize surface-level instruments to locate and triangulate the desired materials in the proximity of the search area. Measurements are taken for two to four weeks depending on the target materials. As a result, we are efficient, environmentally and property friendly, cost-effective, and cutting-edge. We provide detailed visual reports of the strongest signal locations for identified materials including the location and depth. Our customers are using our services to find precious metals, water, and other resources. Our motto is Measure Twice Drill Once. Testimonials are available from a number of very satisfied customers.

Terrahertz
801-864-8774

Bird Seismic Services
See our full listing on page 34
www.birdseismic.com
928 719-1848

Boart Longyear
See our full listing on page 26
www.boartlongyear.com
marketing@boartlongyear.com

Major Drilling Group International, Inc.
See our full listing on page 25
majordrilling.com
1+801-974-0645
majoramerica@majordrilling.com

TERRA SONIC INTERNATIONAL, LLC
see our full listing on page 27
www.terrasonicinternational.com
Phone: 866.365.3483 | 740.374.6608
sales@terrasonicinternational.com

Telemark Energy Services LLC
See our full listing on page 36
www.telenrg.com
+1 (720) 295-9875
info@telenrg.com

FANS & BLOWERS

The New York Blower Company
www.nyb.com
New York Blower has the experience, knowledge, and technology to produce what engineers and machine designers agree to be the most durable and efficient industrial fans and blowers. Today New York Blower has a worldwide presence with over 200 representatives, partners, and licensees. We have experience building cataloged and custom fans to meet the customers' specifications since 1889. With our new facility in New Castle, our capabilities have increased to be able to handle most custom job requirements. In addition, our aftermarket support team can troubleshoot equipment to help determine the quickest and most effective solution. With over a century's experience with rebuild and repair jobs, our highly experienced engineers, technicians and Field Service Department can assess and analyze any field issues. Regardless of the original manufacturer, NYB can reverse engineer fans and components in the field to find a solution and often times increase performance.

The New York Blower Company
7660 Quincy Street
Willowbrook, IL USA 60527
800-208-7918
cchalakoff@nyb.com

FASTENERS - INDUSTRIAL PROCESS

HEICO

HEICO Fastening Systems
www.heico-lock.us
Loose Bolts? Large Bolts? We have the solution!

HEICO Fastening Systems specializes in providing superior engineered fastening products to mining industry applications that depend on proven solutions to secure critical bolted joints.

HEICO's driving focus is based on two principles: to effectively and efficiently serve our customer and to ship quality products that contribute to bolted joint integrity in the most demanding of applications.

Our family of HEICO-LOCK® wedge locking washers and HEICO-TEC® tensioning products ensure the safety, accuracy and lifespan of critical bolted connections.

HEICO is a 122-year-old, 4th generation family-owned cold forming fastener manufacturer that emphasizes both high-level engineering and production quality (IATF 16949, ISO 9001).

Since 1997, HEICO Group's North American facility has ably served customers from our location in Hickory, NC. Our sales engineers are located throughout North America.

2377 8th Ave NW
Hickory, NC 28601
888.822.5661
sales@heico-lock.us

Copper State

Copper State Bolt & Nut Co
www.copperstate.com
Mining is at our core! Our Manufacturing Division was specifically established to support mining and heavy industrial customers with capabilities to produce large diameter and specialty products. Our newest innovative Load Monitoring Fastener+® (LMF+) is a wireless, accurate, and automatic load monitoring fastener system made for mining, heavy industrial and wind industries. LMF+ bolts give users an unprecedented ability to achieve and maintain proper tension in critical joints. Used strategically, a small number of LMF+ bolts will allow users to find optimal torque values and patterns, and automated text and email alerts will notify users if tension deviates from desired values. We also offer site support services for nearly any bolting challenge. Our distribution,

manufacturing, and VMI service operations ensure continuous uptime and support of your critical care equipment. We proudly offer fasteners, construction products, industrial supplies, safety products, cutting tools & abrasives, kits & assortments, and fluid sealing products. Copper State supports mining operators directly, as well as contractors & installation companies, wear parts manufacturers, and heavy equipment manufacturers (OEMs). We are supporting our mining community customers throughout the U.S. and through product installation in nearly 20 countries across 6 continents.

Brian Cates
602-272-2384
www.copperstate.com
bcates@copperstate.com
3602 North 35th Avenue
Phoenix, AZ 85018

FEEDERS

ASTEC
See our full listing on page 23
www.astecindustries.com
+1.423.508.1631

TerraSource Global
See out full listing on page 47
Website: www.terrasource.com
Telephone: (855) 483-7721
E-Mail: kimberly.althage@terrasource.com

Eriez & Eriez Flotation
See our full listing on page 64
www.eriez.com
Telephone: (814) 835-6000
eriez@eriez.com

Virta
See our full listing on page 22
www.virtainc.com
Telephone: (949) 349-7070
info@virtainc.com

GENERAL KINEMATICS
See our full listing on page 63
www.generalkinematics.com
Telephone: 815-455-3222
Fax: 815-479-9428
E-Mail: info@generalkinematics.com

FEEDER BREAKERS

McLanahan Corporation
See our full listing on page 48
www.mclanahan.com
Telephone: (814) 695-9807
sales@mclanahan.com

FILTERS, FILTER CLOTH AND ACCESSORIES

BabEng, LLC
www.babeng.com
BabEng is a global engineering and consultancy company specializing in underground works. Detailed knowledge about TBMs and tunnelling makes us a highly qualified project partner, able to complete critical tasks and solve problems decisively, swiftly and competently. Having worked on 200 tunnelling projects worldwide, we support you from pipe jacking for water supplies to major projects, from feasibility study to design, and from construction to contract closure.

With our core product TPC, our Tunnelsoft software became a family of four! TPC (the data powerhouse), TPC Mobile (the ultimate app), TPC Cyclic (for conventional tunnels) and the TPC Group Server (the whole story – all your projects). All together tailored to the needs of any underground construction site. We continue enhancing our software to ensure you have access to all the information you need to make smart decisions.

Get in touch with us, we look forward to showing you more!
28205 203rd Ave SE
Kent, WA 98042
Phone +1-253-630-2221
Fax +1-253-323-2339
Contact: Kris Babendererde

Diemme Filtration

A brand of
Aqseptence Group

DIEMME FILTRATION SRL
www.diemmefiltration.com
Diemme Filtration, headquartered in Lugo (Italy), is one of the most advanced specialists in solid-liquid separation technologies for a wide range of Industries.

The product portfolio includes different models of filter presses available indifferent sizes, design and technical characteristics. The equipment is tailor made and designed according to the needs of every specific process. Mining & Metals, Chemical & Pharmaceutical, Oil & Gas, Power Industry, Quarry and Construction are, among the others, the most relevant fields of application delivered by this company which is part of a German Multinational called Aqseptence Group. Diemme Filtration also began to design and supply its own range of high-rate thickeners, thus broadening the company's scope of supply and increasing the support to the customers within their flowsheet. One important differentiating factor is provided by a special team of R&D engineers who are continuously involved in satisfying the changing market's demand, improving the available systems as well as finding new solutions.

DIEMME FILTRATION SRL
Via Gessi 16 – 48022 Lugo – Italy
Phone: +39 0545 20611
Email: info@diemmefiltration.com

Landry Filtration Products Inc
http://www.landryfiltration.com/
Landry Filtration Products is a leading Canadian manufacturer and global supplier of custom engineered filtration products. Since 1988, we've been providing the mining industry with rotary disc sectors, disc sector covers, drum filter covers, filter belts, press cloths, hydraulic pressure filter belts and pollution control baghouse filter tubes. With access to over 4,000 different types of industrial textiles, we provide a broad array of high performance filtration solutions.

Our technical team has decades of experience engineering custom solutions that optimize filtration performance and maximize equipment service life. At our in-house testing facility, we conduct ongoing quality control and quality assurance analysis on the tensile strength, elasticity and permissible flow rates of our filter media.

11 Cidermill Ave., Unit 2
Concord, ON L4K 4B6, Canada
Telephone: +1 905-660-1900
Fax +1 905-660-1701
Email: office@landryfiltration.com

FIRE PROTECTION

dafo
vehicle fire protection

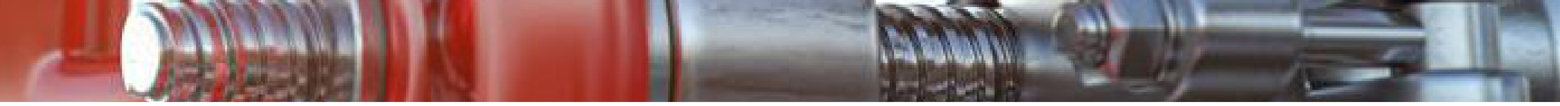
Dafo Vehicle Fire Protection
www.dafo-vehicle.com
With a total fire protection solution Dafo Vehicle Fire Protection mitigates the overall risk of a heavy vehicle fire.

Dafo Vehicle works with mining environments to reduce risk, mitigating any potential damage, downtime and threat to life within your high-risk operation. With low-maintenance, cost-effective

systems that offer complete protection, Dafo Vehicle provides integrated solutions that reflect your needs.

As the mining industry moves towards a sustainable future, an increasing number of mining sites are transitioning to electric vehicles (EVs). EVs have a whole new set of fire risks due to the lithium-ion (Li-ion) batteries that power them, which Dafo Vehicle's SafEV™ unique solution aims to address.

With an extensive heritage of over 100 years, Dafo Vehicle has been at the forefront of fire safety development worldwide and was one of the first



companies to develop integrated firefighting solutions for vehicles.

Mediavägen 10
13548 Tyresö
Sweden
Tel: +46 10 1768 100
info@dafo-vehicle.com

Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.

www.reliablesprinkler.com

Founded in 1920, Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. is a manufacturer and distributor of fire protection equipment. Reliable manufactures the highest quality and most innovative nozzles, sprinklers, and deluge systems on the market. At the heart of ever Reliable deluge system sits the Model DDV Diaphragm Deluge Valve. Manufactured in the USA with globally sourced parts and FM Approved for up to 400 psi (27.6 bar), its compact footprint allows for installation in the tightest of spaces and can be installed horizontally or vertically. In addition, Reliable's range of closed and open nozzles are suitable for many types of underground applications. All Reliable products are backed with by Technical Service experts with 300+ years of industry experience. Reliable's corporate headquarters is located in Elmsford, NY with manufacturing headquarters in Liberty, SC. Regional sales and distribution centers are located throughout the US and around the world.

103 Fairview Park Drive
Elmsford, NY 10523
Telephone: 864-843-1700
info@reliablesprinkler.com

FLOTATION MACHINES AND EQUIPMENT

Westpro Machinery

See our full listing on page 50
https://www.westpromachinery.com/
Telephone: 1.888.949.8032
Email: sales@westpromachinery.com

Eriez & Eriez Flotation

See our full listing on page 64
www.eriez.com
Telephone: (814) 835-6000
eriez@eriez.com

Evonik

See our full listing on page 58
www.mining-surfactants.com
+1.804.727.0700
MiningSurfactants@evonik.com

GEOTECHNICAL CONSTRUCTION

Forgen, LLC

www.forgen.com

At Forgen, we deliver even the most complex mine reclamation and remediation projects. We've successfully delivered large, multi-disciplinary projects for public and private sector clients across the U.S. for more than a decade, safely tackling complex challenges across the mining industry.

As one of the largest self-performing environmental contractors in the United States, our integrated environmental remediation and geotechnical construction services restore and strengthen our natural surroundings to protect people, communities, and the environment for generations to come.

Headquarters
6025 S. Quebec Street, Suite 300
Centennial, CO 80111
Telephone: 720.266.6030
info@forgen.com

KELLER

Keller

See our ad on p. 35

www.keller-na.com

Keller's full range of geotechnical construction techniques has been applied to hundreds of mining projects. Our solutions for mining include tailings management, tailings dam stabilization, deep shaft and excavation support, mine abandonment solutions, groundwater migration control, instrumentation and monitoring, and increasing mineral recovery with our patented leachate recovery process.

By connecting global resources and expertise with local knowledge and focus, Keller develops innovative, practical, and cost-effective solutions to geotechnical challenges. Keller builds projects designed by others and offers full design-build services for any geotechnical construction application.

Keller was founded in 1860 and is the largest geotechnical specialty contractor in the world with ongoing operations in over 40 countries across 5 continents. With a North American presence of over 100 years, Keller operates as the market leader with over 60 offices throughout the US and Canada and is the sole source for a complete geotechnical construction solution optimally designed to meet clients' needs.

Legacy North America Keller companies include Bencor, Case Atlantic, Case Foundation, Hayward Baker, HJ Foundation, Keller Canada, McKinney Drilling, and Moretrench.

7550 Teague Rd, Suite 300
Hanover, MD 21076
Telephone: +410-551-8200
info@keller-na.com

Robit, Inc.

See our full listing on page 25
www.RobitGroup.com
+1 (903) 893-2300

GEOTECHNICAL SERVICES AND EQUIPMENT

MINOVA

See our full listing on page 60
MINOVA AMERICAS
www.minovaglobal.com
Fax: 502-863-6805
E-Mail: laura.smith@minovaglobal.com

GEOLOGICAL, GEOTECHNICAL SERVICES AND EQUIPMENT

BIRD SEISMIC SERVICES

Bird Seismic Services

www.birdseismic.com

Bird Seismic Services offers high-resolution techniques in aid to mine safety in locating and resolving historic mine workings and voids, offer surveys to assess tailings and tailings dam stability, equipment to monitor geologic hazards, and stability assessment of municipal solid-waste landfills, seismic exploration in search for base metals, gold, copper, silver, and massive sulfides, lithium brines and resources, as well as gas exploration including helium. Seismic techniques applied to mining can especially help for depths far greater than 400 m, we offer seismic techniques to reveal with good accuracy, geologic properties including geometry of faults, fractures, bedding, and overburden depth. In addition to exploration, seismic is useful for engineering applications, APP (Aquifer) permits, geotech surveys for rock properties, rippability, pre -tailings and dam construction siting, depth to bedrock, coal seam fractures, and many more.

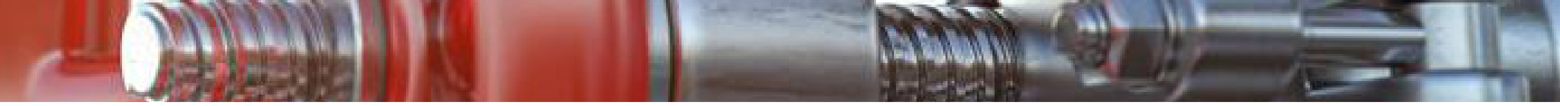
Kenneth Bernstein
Bird Seismic Services
661 S. Broad Street
Globe, Arizona 85501
928 719-1848
www.birdseismic.com

Call & Nicholas, Inc. and Call & Nicholas Instruments, Inc.

www.cnitucson.com
www.slideminder.com

Since 1979, Call & Nicholas, Inc. has been providing Geologic and Geotechnical engineering consulting services to the worldwide mining community. Call & Nicholas, Inc. are recognized experts on open pit design, slope optimization and cost benefit analysis, underground rock mechanics and support, mining method selection, and geological, geotechnical, and hydrogeologic modeling.

In 2003, Call & Nicholas Instruments, Inc. provides geotechnical instrumentation services including piezometer and TDR cable installation. They



also designed and manufactured the trusted SlideMinder remote wire-line extensometer, which provides fully automated continuous monitoring of ground movement. With SlideMinder's real-time monitoring, people and equipment can be re-positioned when there are unsafe conditions identified. SlideMinder's affordable durable construction provides unparalleled up-time and needs minimal routine maintenance from field technicians, saving time, money, and, most importantly, lives. Now with cellular communications, it gives the end user maximum flexibility for communications and critical alerts. SlideMinder is optimal for monitoring waste and leach dumps, road cuts, etc., during and after operations.

2475 N Coyote Drive
Tucson, AZ 85745 USA
Telephone: (520) 670-9774
Fax: (520) 670-9251
cni@cnitucson.com   slideminder@cnitucson.com

GEOKON

www.geokon.com

GEOKON offers a full complement of products for remote, long-term monitoring of Open Pit, Tailings Dams, and Underground Mines. Recognized as a world leader in geotechnical and structural instrumentation production, GEOKON has been manufacturing products of the highest quality for over 40 years.

GEOKON utilizes state-of-the-art manufacturing processes and equipment to produce the best-performing products on the market. Collaboration of the mechanical, electrical, and software engineering teams at GEOKON creates highly innovative, accurate, and reliable instrumentation. All GEOKON products are supported by an experienced team of factory-trained associates who can assist with instrument design, selection, and installation.

GEOKON has been awarded ISO 9001:2015 registration from both ANSI•ANAB, USA, and UKAS of Great Britain. The factory calibration program complies with the ANSI/NCSL Z540-1 Calibration Laboratory and Measuring and Test Equipment General Requirements, and all products have achieved Russian GOST certification for safety.

Telephone: +1-603-448-1562
info@geokon.com

Jennmar

See our full listing on page 60
www.jennmar.com
Telephone: (412) 963-9071
info@jennmar.com

TRE Altamira

www.tre-altamira.com

TRE Altamira is the world leader in displacement monitoring services using satellite radar data. With over 20 years' of experience, we are experts in providing InSAR (Interferometric Synthetic Aperture Radar) services for a broad range of applications, including slope stability, surface mining, tailings, heap leach, underground operations and tunneling. We draw on the expertise of our highly trained and diverse staff that includes geologists, geophysicists, environmental engineers and radar specialists. Reach out to our team about a pilot project today!

475 W Georgia St, Suite 410, Vancouver, BC V6B 4M9 Canada
Telephone: +1-604-331-2512
Email: info.canada@tre-altamira.com

TERRA SONIC INTERNATIONAL, LLC

see our full listing on page 27
www.terrasonicinternational.com
Phone: 866.365.3483 | 740.374.6608
sales@terrasonicinternational.com

Ackcio

www.ackcio.com

Ackcio develops and builds reliable wireless data acquisition systems specifically designed for mining applications. The company's focus is on automating monitoring processes and delivering remote, intelligent data to enhance safety and facilitate efficient risk management in the mining industry. Ackcio's flagship solution, Ackcio Beam, is a cutting-edge industrial data acquisition platform that employs a patented long-range wireless mesh network. This innovative technology enables accurate and dependable monitoring of sensors in various mining environments, both above ground and underground. By leveraging Ackcio's solutions, mining companies can enhance operational efficiency, improve safety measures, and effectively manage risks associated with mining activities.

75 Ayer Rajah Crescent, #03-01/02, Singapore 139953
+61 437 453 948
sales@ackcio.com

Amberg Technologies AG

See our full listing on page 68
+41 44 870 92 50
phmatter@amberg.ch
www.ambergtechnologies.com

GEOLOGICAL-PHYSICAL-TECHNICAL SERVICES AND EQUIPMENT

Telemark Energy Services LLC

www.telenrg.com

With over 50 years of combined experience, Telemark Energy Services (TES) is a geophysical technology company providing geophysical solutions across mining and numerous other industries. TES provides geophysical data acquisition, processing, interpretation, and consulting services with project designs tailored to individual project requirements. TES specializes in active and passive seismic data project design and acquisition with an extensive network of partners to provide a full suite of geophysical field operations and data services across core hole logging, borehole seismic, potential fields and electromagnetic surveys.

Contact Information:
+1 (720) 295-9875
info@telenrg.com

Independent Mining Consultants Inc.

See our full listing on page 11
www.imctucson.com
Telephone: (520) 294-9861
imc@imctucson.com

Northrop Grumman LITEF GmbH

See our full listing on page 5
industrial@litef.de
+49 761 49010

GOVERNMENT AGENCY - ENTITY

U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) Mineral Resources Program (MRP)

https://www.usgs.gov/programs/mineral-resources-program

The USGS Mineral Resources Program (MRP) delivers unbiased science and information to increase understanding of ore formation, undiscovered mineral resource potential, production, consumption, and how minerals interact with the environment. MRP supports data collection and research on a wide variety of non-fuel mineral resources that are important to the Nation's economic and national security.

Contact: Jim Mosley, MS., MBA., Program Analyst Energy & Mineral Resources Mission Area (EMMA), & MRP Outreach Coordinator
Email: jmosley@usgs.gov
Phone: 703-648-6312
Website: https://www.usgs.gov/programs/mineral-resources-program

GRAVITY SEPARATORS

Action Mining Services Inc

www.actionmining.com

AMS Wave Tables for concentration and separation are ideal for testing or production, with amazing fine particle recovery! Established in 1979, emerging from a mining background, Action Mining Services Inc. began providing supplies and equipment to the independent mining community. Since the 1980's the Wave Table, a product of years of research and refinement, has proven itself over and over to be one of the best separation and production recovery units for fine gold and other metals that have resisted gravity separation, both in the mining and recycling industries.

315 E. Railroad Ave.
Plains, MT 59859 USA
Telephone: (406) 826-9330
sales@actionmining.com

FGX SEPTECH GLOBAL LLC

www.fgxseptechllc.com
FGX SepTech Global LLC is the world leader in supplying the dry coal (pneumatic) separators. The FGX dry cleaning technology offers an advanced, dry coal preparation method - An effective and efficient way to deshale coal without using water. The FGX technology not only provides a low cost to removing unwanted ash but also removes unwanted heavy metals such as pyrite, mercury etc. There are more than 2400 FGX pneumatic coal processing units operating throughout the world. FGX have machines capable of processing from 10tph to 500trph of the run-of-mine coal. The pilot scale test unit is available to use at the client site for feasibility.

289 Blue Sky Pkwy
Lexington, KY 40509 USA
Telephone: (859) 263-8300
Cell: (859) 327-7133
Fax: (859) 226-5207
Email: fgx@fgxseptechllc.com

DOVE Equipment & Machinery Co., Ltd.

See our full listing on page 51
https://dovemining.com/
Tel: (+66) 2 689 3750 (-54)
Fax: (+66) 2 689 3850 (-51)

GRINDING MEDIA AND LINERS

SilverLake
ANALYTICAL SERVICES

Silver Lake Analytical Service

www.silverlakeanalytical.com
Silver Lake Analytical Service, LLC, provides expert metallurgical grinding media analysis with new supplier evaluation, regular quality checks and breakage analysis. We deliver information you need to negotiate with suppliers of one of your largest cost items. Our lab only works with grinding media, both forged steel and high chromium cast balls. Silver Lake helps to ensure mining companies get quality grinding media and is the only lab of its type in the world. An independent party, Silver Lake can help you shorten evaluation time and expense, and better control consumption.

Our process includes: • Hardness testing • Estimating prior austenitic grain size • Full chemical composition analysis • Calculation of multiple chemical composition characteristics. From this information we can provide an accurate estimate of how the media will perform.

Clients include many mines from each of these companies and others, Rio Tinto, Nevada Gold Mines, ASARCO, KGHM, Newmont, Freeport McMoRan and Capstone Copper.

Telephone: (303) 522-0412
awilson@silverlakeanalytical.com

MEPSA
ACEROS CHILCA

Aceros Chilca S.A.C

https://www.aceroschilca.com/
We are manufacturers of grinding media, wear parts and spare parts for comminution equipment, we stand out for providing pre- and post-sale commercial technical support focused on offering comprehensive solutions, which allows us to be strategic partners for our clients.
In addition, They support us our The historic importance and well-earned reputation on the mining industry since 1964 and our team of professionals and technicians with recognized international experience. This has allowed us to take our products to various markets around the world, maintaining local leadership and in exports in the sector.

Our business lines are: Grinding Media (Forged Balls, Rolled Balls and Grinding Bars); Castings (Crushing Consumables, Grinding Consumables, Pumping Consumables, Wear Parts and Equipment Parts); Equipment (Mill, Crushers, Grinding Circuits and Automation); and Services (Labor Service, Repair Service, Advisory Service and Foundry Service).

Address: Av. Plácido Jiménez 1051, Cercado de Lima - Perú.
Telephone: (+51) 01 200 2200
Email: ventas@aceroschilca.com

GRINDING MILLS

CEMTEC Cement and Mining Technology GmbH

www.cemtec.at
CEMTEC: Leading the Way in Cement, Mining, and Minerals Technology

CEMTEC stands as a global leader in providing solutions for the cement, mining, and minerals industries. With our headquarters located in Enns, Austria, and an office in the US, our expertise lies in the areas of grinding, drying, and pelletizing, enabling us to offer comprehensive solutions tailored to meet our customers' specific needs.

At CEMTEC, we pride ourselves on our flexible approach, to provide the best-suited solutions for their requirements. As a technology provider, we go beyond merely delivering equipment, complete plants, process optimization, and services. Our goal is to deliver solutions that add tangible value to our customers' operations.

With over 30 years of industry experience, we have amassed a wealth of knowledge and an extensive list of references. Leveraging our engineering capabilities, state-of-the-art workshops, and a world-class process laboratory, we are fully equipped to deliver solutions that exceed expectations and address complex challenges faced by our clients worldwide.

Ennshafenstr. 40, 4470 Enns, Upper Austria, Austria
+43 7223 83620
info@cemtec.at

Action Mining Services Inc.

See our full listing on page 36
www.actionmining.com
Telephone: (406) 826-9330
sales@actionmining.com

EIRICH Machines

www.eirichusa.com
EIRICH Machines, part of worldwide EIRICH Group, is an international manufacturer and supplier of innovative material processing technologies. Our EIRICH product line includes grinders and mixers with peripheral equipment for complete systems.

Our grinding mills are for dry and wet grinding of industrial minerals, ores, raw materials for ceramics, glass, and fertilizers. They are custom tailored and energy effective. For example, with the TowerMill you can reduce power consumption by 30-35% and have media consumption rates that are 45% of what conventional mills do.

EIRICH's grinding product line includes:

- TowerMill: Continuous wet fine grinding in vertical agitated media mills.
- MaxMill: Continuous dry and wet grinding of coarse-grained materials to fine-ground and ultrafine-ground products.
- FluxxMill: Continuous dry fine grinding of industrial minerals and hard materials for ceramic applications.
- OrbitMill: Continuous dry fine grinding of industrial minerals.
- TurboGrinder: Continuous dry grinding, deagglomeration and drying of soft materials.

EIRICH Machines
4033 Ryan Road
Gurnee, IL, 60031
Telephone #: 847-336-2444
E-Mail Address: grindingsolutions@eirichusa.com

FLSmidth

See our full listing on page 48
www.flsmidth.com
Tel. +1 801 871 7000
info.slc@flsmidth.com

GENERAL KINEMATICS

See our full listing on page 63
www.generalkinematics.com
Telephone: 815-455-3222
Fax: 815-479-9428
E-Mail: info@generalkinematics.com

GRIZZLIES - FEEDING, MOVING AND STATIONARY

GENERAL KINEMATICS

See our full listing on page 63
www.generalkinematics.com
Telephone: 815-455-3222
Fax: 815-479-9428
E-Mail: info@generalkinematics.com

ASTEC

See our full listing on page 23
www.astecindustries.com
+1.423.508.1631

LIPPMANN

see our full listing on p. 23
(800) 648-0486 / (414)744-2565
sales@lippmann-milwakee.com
www.Lippmann-Milwaukee.com

GROUND FREEZING

SoilFreeze Inc.

www.soilfreeze.com
SoilFreeze, Inc. is the largest U.S. construction and engineering company specializing exclusively in ground-freezing technologies. We have successfully completed complex and technically challenging excavation support projects throughout the U.S. We provide temporary frozen soil shoring systems to support excavations and provide groundwater cut-off. Our technology can be used for; contaminated site remediation, groundwater cut-off and in situ-isolation barriers, foundation excavation shoring, ground stabilization, and more…

As a specialized construction company, we design, fabricate, install, and maintain customized freeze systems for each client's needs. The installation can be designed to be maintained for a few weeks, as long as several years, or even decades. We serve both the private and public sectors and have a substantial list of successful projects and satisfied clients. SoilFreeze has advanced and refined freeze technology to create freeze systems that are mobile, reusable, and expandable to address the needs of any sized project.

5931 238th St SE, Suite 201
Woodinville, WA 98072
Telephone: 206-420-2759
E-Mail: mmcmillan@soilfreeze.com

GROUND IMPROVEMENT

geoform TPH.
Ground Consolidation & Tunnelling Solutions

Geoform Systems Corporation

www.geoforming.com
Geoform Systems, the leading Full-Service solutions provider, combines innovative German technology with North American construction experience to tackle water and material leaks, as well as ground instability challenges in infrastructure and tunnelling projects. Geoform as the exclusive distribution partner of TPH Bausysteme, offers a wide range of construction solutions for waterproofing, tunneling, injection technology, joint sealing, and surface protection.

Introducing the fastest, most efficient system in the world to stabilize soil while stopping and preventing water disasters before, during and after construction, above and below ground;

GEOFORMING™ PLUGS LEAKS & KEEPS WATER AWAY

Because we prevent the disruption that impacts groundwater flows and soil stability, we help our clients avoid * unexpected expenses; * loss of construction time; * overhead costs; * potential safety hazards and * the domino effect.

Our customers witness 100% success in their projects with our turn-key Geoforming Full-Service Solutions.

1180 Avenue of the Americas, 8th Floor
New York, New York 10036
T: +1.833.GEOFORM
E: sales@geoforming.com

AVANTI INTERNATIONAL

see our full listing on page 39
Telephone: 281-486-5600
Website: www.avantigrout.com
E-Mail: info@avantirgout.com

GROUTING EQUIPMENT, SERVICES, AND MATERIALS

Bauer Foundation Corporation

Bauer Foundation Corporation is a leader of ground engineering in the United States. It was established in 2004 as the US subsidiary of Bauer Spezialtiefbau GmbH. With its global network, Bauer Foundation prides itself on being the home of some of the finest minds in the industry and on its use of the most advanced state of the art equipment. Its range of solutions includes, among others, slurry walls, deep foundations, seepage cutoff walls, deep soil mixing, jet grouting, rock grouting, soil improvement. Bauer Foundation has capabilities and experience to tackle projects of all sizes and levels of complexity both as a main contractor and as a subcontractor.

info@bauerfoundations.com
727-531-2577

ChemGrout Inc

www.chemgrout.com
With almost 60 years of experience, ChemGrout continues to manufacture the world's largest selection of grouting equipment. Their Underground Series offers exceptional productivity for the grouting of water cut-offs, cable stays and rock bolts. ChemGrout's patented pumps are industry standards offering reliability and durability, along with unique features simplifying clean up and maintenance. One of ChemGrout's most popular pieces for water cut-offs and contact grouting in the underground industry is the CG680 High-Pressure Series. This high-capacity, high-pressure colloidal grout plant mixes and pumps slurries of cement, fly ash, bentonite and lime flour. These units feature a 17 cubic foot homogenizing colloidal mixer, a 17 cubic foot agitating storage tank, and a 32 GPM double-acting plunger pump. The colloidal mixer is equipped with a 2X3X12 high sheer centrifugal diffuser-type pump that disperses the cementitous material down to its finest particle size to achieve complete particle wetness. The agitating storage tank uses a variable speed, high-efficiency paddle mixer that maintains a thoroughly mixed grout while waiting to be pumped.

805 E 31st St
LaGrange Park, IL 60526 USA
Telephone: (708) 354-7112
Fax: (708) 354-3881
cginfo@chemgrout.com

MASTER BUILDERS SOLUTIONS

See our full listing on page 65
Telephone: 216-839-7500
Fax: 216-839-8830
Website: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us
E-Mail: james.lindsay@masterbuiders.com

CONMICO INC.
High Pressure Systems Technology

ConMICO, Inc.

www.conmico.com
ConMICO Inc. of Concord, Ontario, with more than 59 years experience, specializes in custom made high pressure pump systems for tunneling and mining applications. Their products include durable, light weight grouting and cement-injection

plants for use in soil consolidation, grout jetting to 10,000 psi, pile formation, tunnel forming and repairs, forming water curtains, back filling, and grouting of cracks in tunnels and mine shafts. For the grout pump systems, conMICO Inc. manufactures high speed colloidal mixers, double mixers, agitators, as well as accessories including packers, valves and high pressure fittings. An extensive product line of shotcrete machines and accessories are also available. ConMICO Inc. also engineers and manufactures high pressure water jet systems up to 50,000 psi and up to 1,200 hp for jet boring, hydro-fracturing of rock, underground hydraulic power units, coating removal, de-scaling and cutting and hydrostatic testing of pipelines

ConMICO Inc.
140 Bradwick Drive, Unit 11,
Concord, Ontario,
Canada
L4K 1K8
Tel: 905.660.7262
Email: conmico@conmico.com

AVANTI

AVANTI INTERNATIONAL
www.avantigrout.com

Avanti International is an American owned and operated manufacturer of injection grouts located in Houston, TX. Since 1978, Avanti's injection grouts have been used worldwide in municipal, industrial, and geotechnical applications to stop leaks, stabilize soil, and control groundwater – permanently.

Starting with only one product—AV-100® Chemical Grout (acrylamide) – Avanti's product line has grown to include a comprehensive line of injection grouts and accessories including acrylamide, acrylics, polyurethanes, Ultrafine cements, epoxies, pumps, injection accessories and more.

Avanti's unique injection grouting products are designed to address many of the most common challenges associated with geotechnical construction including improving facilities and operations in mines, mine shafts, bulkheads, tunnels/subways, concrete and earthen dams, excavations, and numerous other applications. For 45 years and counting, our knowledgeable and experienced team regularly assists engineers, contractors, and owners through every aspect of the grouting selection and process.

For more information on Avanti's injection grouts or applications, visit avantigrout.com.
822 Bay Star Blvd.
Webster, TX 77598
Telephone: 281-486-5600
E-Mail: info@avantirgout.com

Geoform Systems Corporation
See our full listing on page 38
www.geoforming.com
T: +1.833.GEOFORM
E: sales@geoforming.com

QSP Packers LLC
See our full listing on page 40
www.qsppackers.com
Phone: 253-770-0315
Fax: 253-770-0327
Email: info@QSPPackers.com

HOISTS - CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES

Roxsyle Systems
See our full listing on page 19
info@Roxsyle.com
1-844-4ROXSYL

Timberland Equipment Limited
See our full listing on page 47
www.timberlandequipment.com
Phone: +1-519-537-6262
Fax: +1-519-539-5853

HOISTS AND HEADFRAMES

FK LAKE SHORE
A DIVISION OF FRONTIER-KEMPER CONSTRUCTORS, INC.
A TutorPerini Company

FKC-Lake Shore
www.fkc-lakeshore.com

FKC-Lake Shore offers design-build-install services for innovative hoisting, elevator, and vertical conveyance systems used to transport personnel and material. Our Field Services Division provides 24/7 emergency repair of electrical and mechanical systems. Products & Services: vertical belts, skips, hoists, sheaves, elevators, cages, headframes, brakeman cars, controls, field services, and wire rope NDT.

1695 Allen Rd
Evansville, IN 47710 USA
Telephone: 1 (877) 554-8600
information@frontierkemper.com

Timberland Equipment Limited
See our full listing on page 47
www.timberlandequipment.com
Phone: +1-519-537-6262
Fax: +1-519-539-5853

HUMAN RESOURCES/ STAFFING

P&C Recruiting and HR
See our full listing on page 59
Pandcrecruiting.com
toll-free: 833-775-7729

HYDRAULIC HAMMERS AND DRILLS

Yamamoto Rock Splitter Inc.
www.yamamotorocksplitter.com

Yamamoto Hydraulic Rock Splitters offers non-explosive excavation of hard rock without noise, vibrations or flyrock. The excavator-mounted rock splitters are based on the wedge principle and are the largest of its kind on the market. Applications include open pit excavation, highway widening, building foundations, shaft-sinking, and tunnelling. The first unit of Yamamoto Rock Splitter was supplied in 1981 and is known worldwide for high durability and reliability. The Drill & Split method is now standard for excavation in sensitive areas. We offer two models, HRB-1000 for 4" holes and HRB-1700 for 5" holes. Yamamoto is the ideal choice if you don't want to blast!

3 Germay Drive
Unit 4 #2882
Wilmington, DE 19804
Tel: 1-646-543-8940
Email: info@yamamotorocksplitter.com

HYDRAULIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

Open Loop Energy, Inc.
"A Mining Partner"

Open Loop Energy, Inc.
"A Mining Partner"
www.openloop.net
www.SMRparts.com

Founded in 1992 Open Loop Energy has offices in Safford, Arizona, Winnemucca, Nevada, Cedar Fort, Utah and Farmington, New Mexico. Open Loop Energy is ISO 9001 certified at all locations to insure the focus on enhancing customer satisfaction. Each location has Six Sigma professionals on staff that enable projects and daily tasks to function in an efficient manner. Sixteen staff members hold certifications within the International Fluid Power Society, with this knowledge comes application expertise. Our innovative focus begins with Hydraulic Repairs. New manufacturing includes HydroStruts for Cat and Komatsu haul trucks, Bladder Accumulators, and HydroSNUBB Snubbers for Electric Shovels. One Key innovation is the "Patent" Digital Controlled Water Distribution System known as DCWD-G2. This is the only system that can track and report water usage of water trucks based on the ground speed of the water truck.

1722 North 8th Ave.
Safford, Arizona 85546
Telephone: (928) 348-9200
emotes@openloop.net

INFLATABLE & MECHANICAL PACKERS

QSP Packers LLC

www.qsppackers.com

QSP Packers, LLC is a Manufacturer / Supplier of Inflatable Packers, 1.9" O.D. to 19" O.D. Inflated Sizes, used for Wireline/Core Drilling Permeability Testing. Pressure Grouting, Foundations, Tunnels, Dam Stabalization and Repairs. Single & Straddle Systems, set up for Pumps, Pressure Transducers, etc. Environmental, Low Pressure, Fixed End Style, used for Groundwater Monitoring, Gas Leaks, in Cased Wells Only. Mechanical Packers for Freeze Plugs, Low Flow Monitoring. Let us help you with your needs.

13701 24th St. E. Unit A-9
Sumner, WA 98390 USA
Phone: 253-770-0315
Fax: 253-770-0327
Email: info@QSPPackers.com

INFLATABLE PACKERS INTERNATIONAL LLC.

www.ipipackers.com

IPI Packers manufacture a wide range of inflatable packer products for high-pressure PEG grouting – permeability/aquifer testing – well repair – rockburst mitigation – rock stress testing – plug-and-abandonment – custom solutions to meet customer requirements.

The patent-pending Grout-free Expandable Standpipes for drill-and-blast, and our Drill-through Inflatable Standpipes for TBM applications, both provide effective and time-saving methods for advancing probe holes and Pre-excavation Grouting (PEG) in tunneling and mining.

DuraFRAC® high-pressure packers are the global standard for rock burst mitigation, block cave preconditioning, rock stress testing, and hydrofracturing in water, mining, and geotechnical applications.

SWiPS and STX are field-proven permeability test systems that don't require inflation lines to surface, making testing at greater depths and low angles from horizontal possible.

Custom solutions include diverters for drill-hole control, highly-instrumented packer systems for research and development projects, long-term monitoring and more.

www.ipipackers.com
mwgmt@ipipackers.com
PO Box 2446
Red Lodge, MT 59068
Telephone: 406-446-9940
E-Mail: jadams@ipipackers.com

ConMICO, Inc.

See our full listing on page 38
www.conmico.com
Tel: 905.660.7262
Email: conmico@conmico.com

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS

Esri

https://www.esri.com/en-us/industries/mining/overview

Esri delivers groundbreaking geospatial solutions tailored for the mining industry. Our ArcGIS platform facilitates comprehensive spatial analysis, predictive modeling, mine planning, and asset management. Our customers also leverage the power of location intelligence to track real-time operations, optimize logistics, and assess environmental impact. These core technologies can be configured "out of the box" to address specific mining workflows. For example, our environmental tailings management solution provides storage facility stakeholders with increased operational visibility, workflow efficiency, and a single source of truth by integrating crucial monitoring information, geotechnical sensor data, and field inspection reporting on any smart device. In addition, ArcGIS offers cutting-edge cartography tools to simplify mine modeling and subsurface investigations. Esri's imagery solutions transforms UAV-captured data into turnkey professional-quality 2D and 3D information products. Harness the full potential of geospatial technology with Esri's mining-focused suite. Explore, innovate, and sustain with Esri.

Contact:
Peter J Will
Esri
Principal Mining Account Manager
199 S.Taylor Ave, Louisville, 80027 CO 80027
USA
P: 303 449 7779 x8235
M: 303 913 4975
pwill@esri.com

talpasolutions GmbH

See our full listing on page 8
talpasolutions.com
phone: +49 (0) 201 822 768 521
mail: info@talpa-solutions.com

Clockwork Safety (CWS)

See our full listing on page 9
https://www.clockworksafety.com
brad@clockworksafety.com
+1 801 557 8236 m

INSTRUMENTATION EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES

GEO-Instruments

See our full listing on page 45
https://www.geo-instruments.com
Email: sales@geo-instruments.com
Phone: 800-477-2506

Geocomp Corporation

www.geocomp.com

Since 1982, Geocomp has provided the heavy civil construction industry with a unique suite of geotechnical services and products to help identify and manage risk associated with the design, construction, and operation of infrastructure in both natural and build environments. Geocomp provides geotechnical consulting, instrumentation & monitoring, structural health monitoring, and laboratory testing services on projects worldwide.

Whether monitoring the performance of tailings dams, slope stability for open-pit mines, or other embankments, our iSiteCentral® provides a digital bridge among your sensors, a cloud-based storage system, and your web-enabled device. Geocomp is dedicated to delivering best-value services with best applicable practices to help clients understand and manage their project risks with cost-effective and constructible solutions.

Geocomp's testing division, GeoTesting Express, Inc., (GTX) provides the fastest turnaround time available for mechanical and physical properties testing on soils and rocks and has provided expedited testing in support of hundreds of tunnel projects – including providing drillability testing (based on NTNU's 13A-98 DRILLABILITY Test Methods).

125 Nagog Park
Acton, MA 01720 USA
978-263-0012
info@geocomp.com

TERRA INSIGHTS

Terra Insights

www.terrainsights.com

Powered by the trusted and experienced brands RST Instruments, Measurand, 3vGeomatics, Syscom Instruments, and NavStar, Terra Insights is a comprehensive platform of geotechnical, structural, and geospatial monitoring technology, along with purpose-built data delivery solutions.

Terra Insights' monitoring technology can measure areas of interest at scale, from high-production mine sites to entire networks, such as railways, highways, and pipelines with a combination of geospatial, ground-based, and structural-based instrumentation. Our platform is also used to measure movement in airports, bridges, water dams, tailings dams, mines, and tunnels.

Terra Insights provides expert advice and service at every stage—from planning to implementation to ongoing post-work monitoring, all backed by after-market technical support.

We offer our clients an unprecedented level of data-backed insight that cannot be found anywhere else.

Address: 11545 Kingston Street, Maple Ridge BC, V2X 0Z5 Canada
Telephone: 1-800-665-5599
Email: info@terrainsights.com

EMERSON AUTOMATION SOLUTIONS

www.emerson.com/en-us

Emerson is a global solutions provider focused on Miners exceeding their key performance indicators, such as Safety, Reliability, Production, Cybersecurity, Environmental Stewardship, and Sustainability. Emerson's solutions portfolio in concert with Aspentech software provides Miners enterprise optimization through data analytics and machine learning, in concert with industry proven valve, instrument and controls products by Rosemount, Micro Motion, Clarkson, and Delta V. Underground, open pit, or in-situ, your mining operations and assets are safer and more predictable, more reliable, more profitable, and more sustainable with Emerson on your team.

8200 Market Boulevard
Chanhassen, MN 55317
Telephone: 952-949-7126
E-Mail: lisa.holmberg@emerson.com

VEGA Americas, Inc.

See our full listing on page 54
www.vega.com

Weir Motion Metrics®

See our full listing on page 45
www.motionmetrics.com
Phone: +1 (604) 822-5842
Fax: +1 (604) 677-5191

INSURANCE

AssuredPartners

www.assuredpartners.com

Assured Partners is the SME endorsed broker for professional liability insurance. With over 20 years of experience, AssuredPartners provides complete risk management solutions for all lines of insurance including: general liability, workers comp, professional liability, directors' and officers' liability, inland marine, commercial auto, and employee benefit packages.

4582 S Ulster St, Ste 600
Denver, CO 80237 USA
Direct: (303) 228-2205
Office: (833) 322-9773
Fax: (303) 861-7502
Allan.crumbaker@assuredpartners.com

McGriff

See our ad on p. 41

www.mcgriff.com

For more than a century, McGriff has provided highly customized insurance, risk management, and employee benefit solutions for organizations of all sizes. Our experienced insurance, risk management and employee benefit professionals work with you to develop highly tailored services and deliver them based on a proprietary and proactive approach we call Client Focused Risk Solutions.

Based in Denver, McGriff Mining is a team of mining risk specialists who will work alongside you throughout our relationship. Our mining industry experts take the time to listen and understand your specific risks. Then we work with you on a proven plan to address them. We have expertise in all insurance lines including Property and Casualty, Executive Risk (D&O), Surety and Political Risk among others.

Our focus is on identifying and mitigating risk, not selling insurance. One of the reasons why we have a 95% client retention rate.

When you choose McGriff, you'll be joining thousands of other businesses around the world who made the decision to select an agency which focuses on long-term relationships.

Paul W Prouty, CPCU, ARM
pprouty@mcgriff.com
(720) 639-1461

SKYWARD SPECIALTY INSURANCE

Skyward Specialty Insurance Group

www.skywardinsurance.com

Skyward Energy, a division of Skyward Specialty Insurance Group, specializes in providing insurance protection to the Mining industry…either above or below ground and in quarries as well. We underwrite all types of mining operations and the various servicing contractors to include Machine Shops as well. We have four P & C carriers that are all A Rated with two being admitted that offer all lines of coverage. These include Workers' Comp, General Liability, Excess Liability, Business Auto, Property and Inland Marine. Mining insurance is our specialty and the only thing we do…so it is what we do best!

Jimmy Godfrey, Executive Vice President
Work: 205.332.8118
205.936.3752
jgodfrey@skywardinsurance.com

ION EXCHANGE EQUIPMENT AND RESINS

Purolite, An Ecolab Company

www.purolite.com

Purolite is a leading developer, manufacturer and supplier of ion exchange, adsorbent and specialty resins. Headquartered in Pennsylvania, USA, we have ISO 9001 certified manufacturing facilities in the USA, China, and Romania and operate five global R&D centers. Established in industries such as hydrometallurgy, mining, metals plating, ultra-pure water among others, Purolite brings more new products to the market than any other resin company. We are the only company focused exclusively on resin technology. With the largest, most knowledgeable technical sales force and over 40 sales offices in more than 30 countries, Purolite can help solve your metallurgical process challenges.

2201 Renaissance Blvd
King of Prussia, PA 19406 USA
T +1 610 549 1548
Gabe.Austin@purolite.com

LABORATORY EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

Geopyörä Breakage Test

See our full listing on page 42
www.geopyora.com
+358 (0)50 5011458
info@geopyora.com

LABORATORY AND SCIENTIFIC SERVICES

ACZ Laboratories

Founded in 1980, ACZ Laboratories is an accredited environmental testing laboratory with inorganic, organic, geochemical, and radiochemical capabilities. We specialize in the analysis of trace-level contaminants in water, soil, sediment, sludge, waste, and biota.

ACZ has built a reputation as one of the highest-quality environmental laboratories in the mining industry. ACZ provides analytical support services to gold, silver, copper, coal, rare earth, lithium, trona, soda ash, base metal, and uranium mining operations. We currently support mining operations throughout the United States, Central & South America, Africa, as well as Asia.

ACZ understands the analytical requirements and data quality needs of the modern mining industry. We deal with the unique water matrices that are associated with mineralized zones around mining operations on a daily basis. We also perform specialized static and kinetic mining-related testing in-house including MWMP columns, humidity cell testing, acid-base accounting, and LEAF methods.

Phone: (970) 879-6590
Email: sales@acz.com
Web: acz.com

Kappes, Cassiday & Associates

See our full listing on page 14
www.kcareno.com
Telephone: (775) 972-7575
kca@kcareno.com

Silver Lake Analytical Service

See our full listing on page 37
www.silverlakeanalytical.com
@SilverLakeAS
(303) 522-0412

geopyörä
breakage test

Geopyörä Breakage Test

www.geopyora.com
Geopyörä offers state-of-the-art rock breakage characterization testing. Our innovative solution facilitates cost-effective testing for mining companies, accommodating various samples for applications such as geometallurgical, comminution design, and control.

Toppilansaarentie 3 B39
Oulu, 90510, Finland
+358 (0)50 5011458
info@geopyora.com

LASER GUIDANCE SYSTEMS

Amberg Technologies AG

See our full listing on page 68
+41 44 870 92 50
phmatter@amberg.ch
www.ambergtechnologies.com

LEAK REPAIR

InduMar
Problem Solving Products for Industry®

InduMar Products Inc.

www.indumar.com
InduMar Products, Inc. has made use of advanced materials, composites, and technologies to provide innovative repair and protection solutions to a range of industrial sectors since 1986. Our products are designed to address pipe and tank leaks, corrosion control, and mechanical pipe rehabilitation with an emphasis on ease of installation, high performance, and long life. Our products include the Stop It® Pipe Repair System, Gas Riser RescueTM, the BoreShieldTM line of abrasion resistant outerwraps (AROs), the XCorr suite of epoxy repair products, and the StopCorrTM line of polyolefinic wraps, pastes, and sealants. Contact us at info@indumar.com or +713-977-4100 in Houston, TX to discuss potential solutions to your repair and remediation needs. Learn more at: www.InduMar.com.

2230 W. Governors Circle
Houston, TX 77092-8732
Telephone: 713-977-4100
E-Mail: Info@InduMar.com

LIGHTING SYSTEMS AND LAMPS

IoT Automation

www.iotautomation.com.au
IoT Automation proudly owns the FireFly Smart Lighting System. IoT Automation enables Real-Time Situational Awareness in underground mines and tunnels through connecting current safety and productivity solutions to the FireFly Smart Lighting network. The FireFly System reinforces safety procedures in the event of emergencies such as seismic events, gas leaks, fires, ground movement, and other mine/tunnel-wide emergencies through its customisable modes and colours that can provide red, green, amber, blue, or white tunnel illumination.

Purposely built for underground mining and tunnelling, FireFly utilises industry-standard cabling and connectors and IP66-rated modules. The FireFly System is IoT-enhanced through onboard Wi-Fi and Bluetooth radios for wireless device integration such as asset tracking and proximity alerts. Through smart illumination and user-friendly controls, the FireFly System is a robust solution that any underground operation would be remiss to do without.

1624 Market Street, Suite 202
Denver, CO 80202, United States
Ph: +1 720 446 6603
Email: sales@iotautomation.com.au

x-Glo North America Inc.

www.x-glo.ca
x-Glo North America, distributor of industrial grade LED lighting solutions and is committed to developing and supplying high quality x-Glo LED lighting products and systems that are purpose built for mining, tunneling and oil & gas.

All x-Glo lighting products and systems are purpose designed and built to work safely and effectively in harsh conditions that often operate 24/365, and at the same time minimize maintenance costs.

x-Glo is marketed, supplied and backed up by a global network of authorized distributors who are passionate about delivering great products.

x-Glo North America supports its Distributor network with a lighting design and selection service to assist end customers obtain the right solution that is fit for purpose, cost effective and most importantly safe.

Contact us for support with a lighting design and selection that is fit for purpose, cost effective and most importantly safe.

15 Rita Street
Markstay, ON P0M 2G0, Canada
don@x-glo-na.com
Phone: +1-705-698-0441

PROVIX

See our full listing on page 61
PROVIX.net
Telephone: 1 (888) 434-0253
Fax: 1 (705) 435-6419
Email: sales@PROVIX.net

LINERS - MILL LINERS

Custom Linings

www.clindustrialsolutions.com
Custom Linings has been serving the industrial and mining industries for over 30 years with onsite services worldwide.

Services include: Surface Prep and Lining/Coating of process equipment, tanks, containment areas, confinement areas, shafts, sumps and mobile equipment protection.

Applications are engineered for steel, concrete, composite substrates and direct to earth (hard rock, salt and dirt).

Perfect MSHA Safety Record.

1960 Victor Place
Colorado Springs, CO 80915
719-966-9376
mark@customlinings.com

FC Mill Liners, Inc.
a FUCASA company

FC Mill Liners, Inc.

www.fcmillliners.com

At FC Mill Liners, Inc. we apply 50+ years of industry expertise to provide you an excellent supplier experience. Highly knowledgeable account representatives and engineers will collaborate with you to define, design, and manufacture high quality liners that deliver the performance you need, specific to the size and application of your grinding mills. As a reliable supply chain partner, we deliver consistent lead times you can count on. And we can help maximize your up-time by engaging expedited response capabilities to quickly resolve unplanned liner issues so you can keep your operation running. Visit fcmillliners.com to learn how our expertise and capabilities can benefit you.

4729 E. Sunrise Dr. 502
Tucson, AZ 85718, USA
Telephone: (480) 622-1263
Kris.kidney@fcmillliners.com

LININGS AND CLADDINGS

KALENBORN ABRESIST CORPORATION

www.kalenborn.us

Kalenborn Abresist is a leader in the design and supply of wear solutions for a wide range of industries utilizing various mineral and metallic solutions. These linings and coatings also serve a variety of processing equipment including hydraulic and pneumatic components and pipes handling large quantities of bulk materials. The lining materials include cast basalt, alumina, zirconium corundum, silicon carbide, chrome carbide, hard alloys, trowelable epoxy, flexible wear resistant piping, anti-corrosion coatings and combinations of the above. Kalenborn Abresist is a decades-long supplier of engineered wear solutions to the aggregates and mining industries. Located in Urbana, IN, the company's wear and abrasion resistant linings and coatings reduce downtime and maintenance and are marketed throughout the United States, Canada and Mexico.

Kalenborn Abresist Corporation is part of Kalenborn International GmbH & Co. KG., a parent company with subsidiaries and facilities in Asia, Europe, North America and South America.

P.O. Box 38
5541 North State Road 13
Urbana, IN 46990
Telephone: (800) 348-0717
Fax: (888) 348-0717
Email: craig.frendewey@abresist.com

AGRU America, Inc.

agruamerica.com

Since 1988, Georgetown, SC–based AGRU America, Inc. has been on a mission to build a better future through the development of innovative plastics solutions and fostering strong relationships built upon the highest standards of quality, service, and dependability. AGRU America is a subsidiary of AGRU GmbH, an Austrian family-owned business since 1948 with production facilities in Austria, the United States, Germany, and China. AGRU solutions, which include state-of-the-art products such as AGRU geosynthetics, concrete protective liners, pipes and fittings, and semi-finished products, are distributed in over 80 countries worldwide. Learn more about AGRU America at https://www.agruamerica.com and AGRU at https://www.agru.at.

AGRU America, Inc.
www.agruamerica.com
500 Garrison Rd., Georgetown, SC 29440
800-373-2478
salesmkg@agruamerica.com

Richwood

See our full listing on page 20
www.richwood.com
Telephone: (304) 525-5436
info@richwood.com

FERROSA Foundry

See our full listing on page 50
http://fundicionferrosa.com.pe
Telephone: +51 975392234
Email: FunFerSac@fundicionferrosa.com.pe

Blair Rubber Co.

See our full listing on page 21
www.blairrubber.com
Telephone: (800) 321-5583
Fax: (330) 769-9334
sales@blairrubber.com
technical@blairrubber.com

LIQUID LEVEL INDICATORS AND SWITCHES

VEGA Americas, Inc.

See our full listing on page 54
www.vega.com

LOADERS

McDowell Brothers Industries Inc.

See our full listing on page 51
https://www.bmcdowell.com/
phone: 705-566-8190
fax: 705-566-6680

LONGWALL MINING EQUIPMENT

rm wilson co.

www.rmwilson.com

Mine Productivity Systems & Equipment

R.M. Wilson Co., serving the Mining industry since 1966, is a product specialist and partners with many of the leading machinery and equipment manufacturers around the world to offer engineered optimum solutions to the special requirements of the customer. Headquartered in Wheeling, West Virginia and with locations throughout the United States, we not only supply our customers with the equipment they need when they need it, but also provide unparalleled service and product knowledge that sets us apart from other machinery distributors. We partner with to sell and service the mine productivity systems and equipment of Betek, Eichoff, Flexco, Kennametal, Krummenauer, MultiGear, Setco, Thiele, and Voith among others. Please feel free to contact us at info@rmwilson.com for questions and inquiries.

3434 Market Street
Wheeling, WV 26003 USA
Telephone: (304) 232-5860
Fax: (304) 232-3642

LUBRICANTS AND EQUIPMENT

LUBRICANTS. TECHNOLOGY. PEOPLE. FUCHS

FUCHS Lubricants Co.

www.fuchs.com/us

FUCHS has been a trusted partner in the mining industry for more than 90 years. Our comprehensive range of lubricants provide solutions for every mining application. Continuous product development and optimization underline our mission to achieve technical perfection.

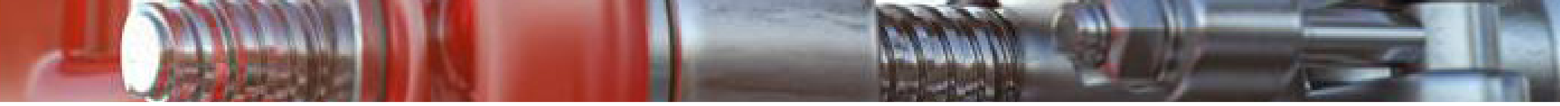
FUCHS' quality and dedication to service and support is our foundation for developing long-term partnerships with major mining customers. We are a true global partner with a focus on local manufacturing and distribution, coupled with a global support network.

FUCHS Lubricants Co.
17050 Lathrop Avenue
Harvey, IL 60426
708-333-8900
inquiry@fuchs.com

MAGNETIC SEPARATORS

Eriez & Eriez Flotation

See our full listing on page 64
www.eriez.com
Telephone: (814) 835-6000
eriez@eriez.com



MAINTENANCE EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

Certech USA Inc.

www.certeusainc.com

Certech is one of the world's leading in developing, manufacturing, and installing its patented rubber linings for grinding process, mining, and ceramic industry. Throughout the years has expanded its offering including. • Automation • Material management • Industrial vibratory sieves, iron removers and filters • Engineering and fabrication solutions.

Proudly representatives of the engineering Made in Italy, the Holding has invested its resources to create a full in-house manufacturing process.

Headquartered in Italy, the company currently operates in Spain, Mexico, USA, and Canada.

107 Hartman Commerce Dr.
Lebanon, TN 37090 - USA
Telephone: (615) 784 4501
info@certechusainc.com

HYTORC

www.hytorc.com

HYTORC makes industrial bolting safer and simpler. With over fifty years of experience, we are singularly focused on developing the highest quality industrial bolting systems. HYTORC is the most trusted name in the industry. From steel mills and mining equipment to refineries, power plants, and wind turbines; we have developed solutions for every bolting application imaginable. For custom projects, our highly experienced engineering team is at your service to design the most efficient solution for your job with simple operation and economical pricing in mind.

We are consistently improving upon existing products, and developing new tools, based on feedback from the people that use our tools every day. Our latest product line features patented industry-firsts like hands-free operation to keep tool operators at a safe distance from the application, onboard documentation systems to provide job accountability and assurance, and industry-leading bolt load accuracy to reduce nut loosening and joint failure.

info@hytorc.com

LUDECA

www.ludeca.com

LUDECA is a leading provider of Predictive and Proactive Maintenance Solutions including laser alignment, ultrasound testing, induction heating, vibration analysis and balancing equipment as well as related software, rentals, services and training.

LUDECA, INC.
1425 NW 88th Avenue
Doral, FL 33172
305-591-8935
www.ludeca.com
info@ludeca.com

Atlas Equipment Co LLC

See our full listing on page 55
www.atlaseqco.com
Telephone: (206) 315-2950
sales@atlaseqco.com

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Technogenia Lasercarb Oklahoma Inc

www.technogeniaUSA.com

Technogenia is a leading provider of hardfacing solutions - Laser Cladding Process and Welding Consumables.

Our laser cladding technology Lasercarb® was developed for strategic application of Technolase® powders to the OD and ID of critical components to extend wear life. Technogenia's Torch and MIG Applied Welding products are also the leading products against abrasion, erosion, impact and corrosion.

Benefits of cast spherical Tungsten Carbide Spherotene® products:

- High hardness: 3000 HV ‡ 500
- Metallurgical bond
- Spherotene® is not affected by LaserCarb®
- Low heat affected zone (0.030")
- Large range of thickness deposit

APPLICATIONS:

Tunneling, Mining, Geodrilling, Mixing Equipment, Industrial, Oil & Gas, Agriculture, Construction.

(405)470 33 50
sales-usa@technogenia.com

ECRS Metalock

See our full listing on page 31
Metalockusa.com
(225) 791-8900
mark.bowen@metalockusa.com

Metso Outotec Canada Inc.

See our full listing onpage 48
www.metso.com
communications.nca@metso.com

MEASUREMENT AND MONITORING SYSTEMS

Canary Systems Inc.

www.canarysystems.com

For over 25 years, Canary Systems has continued to successfully provide integrated geomonitoring solutions for a broad range of general mining applications. Encompassing tailings monitoring, surface mining, heap leach, underground, as well as operations, closure, and civil/structural monitoring, Canary Systems provides a single integrated turnkey risk management solution with innovative data acquisition systems and the browser-based MLWeb3 data visualization platform.

With Canary Systems, clients can better manage risk, monitor performance, and improve the overall safety of their operations through data-integration solutions including instrumentation, installation services, system architecture, hardware and software development, database development, TARP and ERP implementation, and remote support. Reach out about a pilot project today!

998 S. Cherry Ave
Tucson, AZ 85719 USA
Phone: 603-526-9800
info@canarysystems.com

CiDRA Minerals Processing

CiDRA Minerals Processing provides customers with the ability to convert data into actionable information through the development, manufacturing and marketing of step-change technologies that provide accurate, real time measurements and information used to optimize industrial processes, enhance production, recovery and efficiency. CiDRA's SONARtrac flow and entrained air measurement systems together with the revolutionary CYCLONEtrac Particle Size Tracking System (PST) technology provide customers with control and insight into their processes that they have never before seen, thus allowing them to improve their company's performance and the sustainable development of resources.

For over 21 years CiDRA has worked closely with industry leaders to develop unique and effective solutions that meet their strategic initiatives.

50 Barnes Park North
Wallingford, CT 06492 USA
Telephone: (203) 265-0035
Fax: (203) 294-4211
sales@cidra.com

Dibit Measuring Technique USA Inc.

www.dibit.at

Dibit Measuring Technique USA, Inc. is a worldwide operating engineering office specialized in tunnel-surveying. Through decades of experience, hardware and software technologies have evolved steadily, enabling Dibit to provide high-skilled surveying services and sophisticated scanning solutions.

Each scanning system and solution is specialized for different tasks, such as excavation scanning, as-built documentation or inspections. Independently of the various scanning systems, the result is always a true color, high resolution 3D-model. This 3D-model builds the basis for any further analysis like volume and thickness calculations, geometry and clearance checks as well as mapping geological and geotechnical information.

8561 154th Avenue NE, Suite 100
Redmond, WA 98052
1 425-658-7965
office@dibit-scanner.com
www.dibit.at

GEO INSTRUMENTS

GEO-Instruments

https://www.geo-instruments.com

GEO-Instruments provides geotechnical monitoring services. We supply, install, commission, and monitor automated systems that help owners and operators mitigate risk, optimize designs, and document regulatory compliance. We work from 10 offices across the US and implement monitoring programs for projects of all sizes. Leveraging expertise gained from hundreds of other projects, we evaluate your requirements propose various monitoring solutions, including innovative alternatives for the project at hand. We have developed special expertise in blast monitoring, tunneling, tailings dams, bridges, and rail tracks. The GEO office closest to your site manages the installation, drawing additional personnel from other offices, as needed. We work safely and follow best installation practices. Our automated systems feature wireless data acquisition, web-based data management, and easy website access to graphs, and reports. Project managers remain hands-on throughout the project, verifying that the systems are operational and that data values look correct.

Website: https://www.geo-instruments.com
Email: sales@geo-instruments.com
Address: 24 Celestial Drive, Narraganset RI 02882 + 9 others.
Phone: 800-477-2506

Weir Motion Metrics®

www.motionmetrics.com

Weir Motion Metrics is a Canadian mining technology division that enables a new generation of safe, smart, and sustainable mining. Based in Vancouver, B.C., the company joined forces with Weir, one of the world's leading engineering businesses, to empower mines by developing and deploying advanced monitoring solutions that address the industry's toughest challenges.

With a diverse and tight-knit team of 160+ engineers, scientists, and professionals, Weir Motion Metrics colleagues share a passion for driving industry change through innovation by leveraging leading-edge, rugged camera technology and artificial intelligence. Through deep collaboration and industry expertise, Weir Motion Metrics prioritizes customer partnerships in productivity and safety. Serving the mining market since 1999, then joining Weir in 2021, Motion Metrics is proud to be Weir's first-ever Center of Excellence for Artificial Intelligence and Machine Vision Technology.

Learn more at www.motionmetrics.com

101-2389 Health Sciences Mall
Vancouver, B.C., V6T 1Z3
Canada
Email: info@motionmetrics.com
Phone: +1 (604) 822-5842
Fax: +1 (604) 677-5191

GeoSonics Vibra-Tech

GeoSonics/Vibra-Tech

www.geosonicsvibratech.com

GeoSonics/Vibra-Tech is your blasting and vibration consultant with over 60 years' experience. We are also your one stop resource for noise, dust, geotechnical and environmental monitoring. Our technology converts your site data into valuable engineering information. Re:mote Monitoring Technology provides web-based data access to continuously collect and post data to a customized website. Let us show you how the GeoSonics/Vibra-Tech Re:mote Monitoring System allows you to get data to project personnel without requiring them to spend hours in the field, saving you operational time and resources. Please visit www.geosonicsvibratech.com to learn more.

109 East First Street, Hazleton, PA 18201
1-866-806-9676

Innovative Wireless Technologies

See our full listing on page 71
iwtwireless.com
sales@iwtwireless.com

Wingfield Scale & Measure

www.wingfieldscale.com

Since 1937, this third-generation family business provides innovative weighing and measuring solutions in one of the world's most enduring industries. Wingfield continues to bring new services and products to the global industry and specifically to the mining industry at large. Measure - Surface and Underground Mining services focused on UAVs, LiDAR scanning, inventories / stockpiles, geotechnical data capture, and more. WingScan - LiDAR system designed specifically for conveyor, truck, or rail to capture and manage real time inventories. Scales - Sales, repair, and certification of various types of scales ranging from laboratory, belt, pallet, truck, and including rail scales. Rental Scales - Long or short term rental scales in addition to large factory inventories. If you have questions, needs, or projects that are focused on inventories or measuring products contact Wingfield Scale & Measure.

2205 S Holtzclaw Ave
Chattanooga, TN 37404
Telephone: (423) 698-0100
info@wingfieldscale.com

SENCEIVE CORPORATION

www.senceive.com

Senceive wireless remote condition monitoring technology is used in 35 countries in mining, civil engineering and transportation.

Applications include the use of wireless tilt meters to monitor the stability and safety of slopes. Tailings dam integrity can be monitored using a range of surface and borehole instruments to measure movement and ground conditions such as water pressure to provide early warning of instability.

Innovative solutions such as InfraGuard™ send alerts of small-scale slope movement indicating early signs of failure, with graded alerts of further movement, backed-up by photographic images.

Below ground, a combination of wireless monitoring sensors including optical displacement sensors and tilt meters can provide insight on tunnel convergence and divergence

- Proactive risk management: near real-time updates and automated alerts
- Low power, long life: safer, more affordable monitoring
- Fast and flexible: quick to install and easy to adapt and expand.

812 W 13th Street
Deer Park, TX 77536
Telephone: 346-200-6477
E-Mail: DMiller@senceive.com

Worldsensing

www.worldsensing.com

The solution by Worldsensing is the globally leading for monitoring large-scale civil infrastructure through IoT remote technology. It enables near real-time data acquisition of geotechnical, geospatial and structural sensors as well as remote device, data and network management.

Engineers and experts tasked with civil infrastructure monitoring can now capture sensor data through Worldsensing edge devices and send information to the cloud for 24/7 connectivity management. With over 3,000 network deployments connecting over 170,000 sensors around the globe, Worldsensing's solution is rapidly becoming the monitoring standard within industries such as mining, construction, and rail.

Due to running on a low-power wide-area IoT network, LoRa, the solution is valued for its data reliability and best in class for range, battery usage, and ease of adapting the network to growing monitoring needs.

Operators of mines, bridges, tunnels, dams, railways and other hard-to-access infrastructure can now work with reliable data to diminish risks, anticipate needs and prevent disasters. The wireless configuration also eliminates the need for manual monitoring and expensive cabling thus contributing to capex and opex savings as well as making infrastructure monitoring projects more sustainable.

1900 Avenue of the Stars, Suite 2430
Los Angeles, CA 90067 USA

630-677-7887
connect@worldsensing.com
https://www.linkedin.com/company/worldsensing
www.twitter.com/worldsensing

VEGA Americas, Inc.
See our full listing on page 54
www.vega.com

talpasolutions GmbH
See our full listing on page 8
talpasolutions.com
phone: +49 (0) 201 822 768 521
mail: info@talpa-solutions.com

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

Kelley Engineered Equipment
See our full listing on page 23
www.keellc.com
Phone: 206-412-4234
Fax: 800.948.6054
www.keellc.com

METERS AND GAUGES

McCrometer
www.mccrometer.com

About McCrometer: For more than 65 years, McCrometer's advanced flow measurement solutions have solved complex challenges in agricultural irrigation, municipal and industrial water & wastewater, oil and gas, and more. McCrometer high-performance products and systems are found in thousands of installations worldwide, proudly exceeding many of the world's most demanding industrial, safety, and quality standards.

McCrometer's durable propeller, electromagnetic, and differential pressure flow meters provide accurate measurements for a variety of mining, metals, and mineral processing applications including tailings, source water, slurries, floatation feed, steam flows, wastewater, dewatering, and more.

For more information, visit www.mccrometer.com.
Tom Nobis, Vertical Marketing Manager, Industrial and Oil & Gas
McCrometer, Inc.
tomn@mccrometer.com
832-588-7423

MICROTUNNELING EQUIPMENT, TOOLS AND SUPPLIES

Palmieri spa
See our full listing on page 70
www.palmierigroup.com
info@palmierigroup.com
Ph. +39053432511

MINE EVALUATIONS - SURFACE AND UNDERGROUND

Independent Mining Consultants Inc.
See our full listing on page 11
www.imctucson.com
Telephone: (520) 294-9861
imc@imctucson.com

John T Boyd Co
See our full listing on page 14
www.jtboyd.com
(724) 873-4400
jtboydp@jtboyd.com

ITASCA CONSULTING GROUP, INC
See our full listing on page 15
www.itascacg.com
Telephone: 612-371-4711
Fax: 612-371-4717
email: info@itascacg.com

MINE OPERATORS

Nevada Gold Mines
www.nevadagoldmines.com
P: 775-778-2000

Nevada Gold Mines is a joint venture between Barrick (61.5%) and Newmont (38.5%) that combined their significant assets across Nevada in 2019 to create the single largest gold-producing complex in the world. Our mission is to be the world's most valued gold and copper mining business by finding, developing, and owning the best assets, with the best people, to deliver sustainable returns for our owners and partners.

Newmont
www.newmont.com

Newmont is the world's leading gold company and a producer of copper, silver, zinc and lead. The Company's world-class portfolio of assets, prospects and talent is anchored in favorable mining jurisdictions in North America, South America, Australia and Africa. Newmont is the only gold producer listed in the S&P 500 Index and is widely recognized for its principled environmental, social and governance practices. The Company is an industry leader in value creation, supported by robust safety standards, superior execution and technical expertise. Newmont was founded in 1921 and has been publicly traded since 1925.

At Newmont, our purpose is to create value and improve lives through sustainable and responsible mining. To learn more about Newmont's sustainability strategy and initiatives, go to www.newmont.com.

MINERAL PROCESSING - EQUIPMENT, ENGINEERING, AND PLANT DESIGN

Mineral Technologies Inc.
www.mineraltechnologies.com

Working with clients in mining operations for over 80 years, Mineral Technologies delivers innovative, and cost-effective process solutions for the treatment of Iron Ore, Mineral Sands, Silica Sands, Coal, Chromite, Gold, Tin, Tungsten, Tantalum, and a wide range of other fine minerals globally. Recognized worldwide as the go-to partner for process solutions across the project lifecycle from prefeasibility to plant commissioning and ongoing process support. Mineral Technologies' offers a holistic approach to project execution that includes metallurgical testing, plant design, equipment supply, and technical services. Mineral Technologies supplies a full line of physical separation equipment, including bespoke and off-the-shelf modular plants, wet gravity separators, magnetic separators, and electrostatic separators, that maximize grade and recovery with lower operational costs.

24 Cathedral Place, Suite 208
Saint Augustine, FL 32084 USA
Telephone: (904) 827-1694
info@mineraltechnologiesusa.com

NETZSCH Premier Technologies, LLC
https://grinding.netzsch.com/en

NETZSCH Premier Technologies, LLC is the North American subsidiary of the globally operated group of NETZSCH companies. NETZSCH is a leading manufacturer of wet milling, dry milling, and dispersing machinery, including media milling, dispersing, and deaerating technologies from lab research to full-scale production for mineral and mining applications.

NETZSCH Premier Technologies, LLC
125 Pickering Way, Exton, PA 19341
(484) 879-2020
https://grinding.netzsch.com/en

MINING CONTRACTORS

Cementation USA
www.cementation.com

The right people, the right approach and the right partnerships. Cementation USA, Cementation Canada, Terra Nova Technologies (TNT) and Merit Consultants International (Merit) form the Cementation Americas Group of Companies. Together and independently, the products and services we offer the mining industry and the areas in which we specialize are diverse. Each company has grown organically in the areas of design-build underground mine access, design-supply materials handling systems and construction management services. Together these capabilities are responsive to the changing needs of our clients through each phase of a project life cycle and ideal for technically challenging projects. Safety, health and the environment always come first. We share a foundation built on innovation. We align ourselves with our clients' project goals and are committed to making decisions that are best for the overall project for all stakeholders. This is our "Best for Project" approach. Delivering projects on time and budget, safely, while forming long-term successful partnerships with our clients.

10150 South Centennial Parkway, Suite 110
Sandy, UT 84070 USA
Telephone: (801) 937-4120

GMS Mine Repair & Maintenance

www.gmsminerepair.com
We are GMS Mine Repair & Maintenance and we've been serving the Mining & Tunneling Industries for nearly 40 Years. Our deep experience and broad range of specialized services and products allow us to serve the customer with unmatched efficiency and scale. Our involvement encompasses a true turnkey approach, from engineering/design to procurement to construction. With an internal engineering department, three custom fabrication facilities, and of course, the industry's premiere mining professionals doing the installations, we're a single-source contractor. For our customers, this design-build method means efficiency, accountability and a culture of collaboration, with one point of contact and one margin across an entire project. More than providing trained professionals and quality products, we are first a Solutions Provider. We exceed expectations. That's the GMS way of doing business.

Global Headquarters
32 Enterprise Drive
Mount Lake Park, Maryland, 21550
301-334-8186

Knight Piésold CONSULTING

Knight Piésold and Co.

www.knightpiesold.com
For our mining clients we offer a range of integrated services, including: tailings and dam engineering, closure planning, surface and groundwater management and remediation design, pit analysis and design. We offer value added analysis and engineering solutions starting at the early development stages of mining projects through to and beyond closure.

Keith Viles
Senior Associate
Knight Piésold and Co.
T: +1 520 807 1114
kviles@knightpiesold.com

Small Mine Development, LLC

undergroundmining.com
Our mission is to be the leader in safe, productive, and innovative mining solutions. We specialize in mechanized, underground, hard rock, contract mining. We can assist with exploration drifting, development, extraction, and closure of your underground mine. We stand ready to handle your entire underground project or just assist with specific aspects as desired. We have completed over 70 portals to date, specialize in exploration and development drifting, and focus on various production techniques including long hole stoping, drift and fill mining, and placement of cemented rock fill. Please contact us for any of your underground mining needs.

Small Mine Development, LLC
967 E. ParkCenter Blvd. PMB 396
Boise, Idaho 83706
Telephone: 208-338-8880
Fax: 208-338-8881
info@undergroundmining.com

MINING EQUIPMENT

Weir Minerals

www.global.weir
Weir Minerals delivers end-to-end solutions for all mining, dewatering, transportation, milling, processing and waste management activities. We work in partnership with our customers to solve their toughest operating challenges safely, efficiently and sustainably. Weir Minerals has an advanced product range incorporating brands such as Warman® centrifugal slurry pumps, GEHO® PD slurry pumps, Linatex® rubber products, Cavex® hydrocyclones, Trio® crushers and screens, Enduron® HPGR comminution equipment, Isogate® slurry valves, Multiflo® mine dewatering solutions, Aspir™ centrifuges, Accumin™ lubricators and Lewis® Pumps— covering virtually any application, in any environment. The comprehensive portfolio of high-performance pumps and superior minerals processing equipment is designed and manufactured to meet the highest specifications for robust and reliable use in the world's most demanding environments. The Weir Minerals global network ensures we are close to our customers wherever they may base their local operations.

4225 Lake Park Blvd. Suite 250
West Valley City, UT, 84120
us.minerals@mail.weir

Timberland Equipment Limited

www.timberlandequipment.com
Timberland Equipment has been designing and manufacturing specialized material handling equipment for the construction, resource and energy sectors since 1947.

Since our earliest days, Timberland built its success on equipment that customers can rely on to perform reliably, in the most critical applications and in the most remote regions.

Our unique expertise in the uses of hoisting, winching, pulling and tensioning systems is reflected in our highly diverse range of engineered winches, hoists, underground utility vehicles, mooring systems, capstans, sheaves, A-frames and derricks. Our products are now in service in more than 50 countries, on every continent and on the sea, in every type of climate and terrain. Our consistent record has earned a worldwide reputation for supplying rugged, cost-effective equipment built on unmatched field experience.

459 Industrial Ave, Woodstock ON N4S 7Z2
Canada
Email: sales@tewinch.com
Phone: +1-519-537-6262
Fax: +1-519-539-5853

Liebherr Mining

www.liebherr.com
By partnering with Liebherr-Mining, you have the benefit of our 50 years' experience in design, manufacturing and support of mining machinery. We work closely with our customers to provide options that add value and can be adapted to your specific requirements. Quality, reliability, and innovative technologies ensure that mining operations are safe as well as time and cost effective at all times. Liebherr USA, Co.'s offerings include mining excavator's, trucks, and dozers with a customer support network across the nation. Liebherr strives to meet the high expectations of our customers by providing exceptional service and high-quality customer support and interaction.

Contact info:
Liebherr Mining
5800 S Douglas Hwy
Gillette, WY 82718
Phone: +1 307-686-0948
Email: mining.sales.usa@liebherr.com

TERRASOURCE® GLOBAL

TerraSource Global

Website: www.terrasource.com
TerraSource Global has locations strategically placed around the world. Our team of regional sales representatives and highly skilled service consultants are stationed across six continents to provide local consult, troubleshooting, repair, or rebuild services as needed to over 90 countries using our equipment. Our trusted legendary flagship brands – Gundlach Crushers, Jeffrey Rader, Pennsylvania Crusher, and Elgin Separation Solutions – are relied upon globally at all major coal companies. Our team is dedicated to offering innovative, durable, and cost-effective solutions for primary and secondary crushing solutions, and we offer multiple feeder options. We cater to all coal types, including lignite and waste coals, and have customized options available. TerraSource Global is a preferred solution provider in industries such as power, mining, agriculture, pulp and paper, cement, recycling, steel and aluminum production, and industrial waste management. Our mission is

to ensure the success of those that power, feed, build, and renew the world.

200 North Broadway, Suite 1735
St. Louis, MO 63102
Telephone: (855) 483-7721
E-Mail: kimberly.althage@terrasource.com

KOMATSU
www.komatsu.com
Komatsu provides essential equipment, technologies and services for the construction, mining, forest, energy and manufacturing industries. Our global service and distributor network support customer operations using the power of data and technology to help enhance safety, productivity and performance.

401 E. Greenfield Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53204
E-Mail: www.komatsu.com/en/contact-us/

Atlas Equipment Co LLC
See our full listing on page 55
www.atlaseqco.com
Telephone: (206) 315-2950
sales@atlaseqco.com

FC Mill Liners, Inc.
See our full listing on page 43
www.fcmillliners.com
Telephone: (480) 622-1263
Kris.kidney@fcmillliners.com

FKC-Lake Shore
See our full listing on page 39
www.fkc-lakeshore.com
Telephone: 1 (877) 554-8600
information@frontierkemper.com

Herrenknecht Tunneling Systems USA, Inc.
See our full listing on page 70
www.herrenknecht.com
Telephone: 253-447-2300
Email: dube.seffen@herrenknecht.com

FLS

FLSmidth
www.flsmidth.com
FLSmidth is a full flowsheet technology and service supplier. We enable our customers to improve performance, lower operating costs and reduce environmental impact. In mining, we are the complete provider of process and product technology with world-class sustainable offerings across the full flowsheet, covering key commodities, including copper, gold, nickel, lithium, zinc, rare earth and iron ore.Through our service offerings, we aim to deliver quantifiable value over the life cycle of a mine that advances customers' sustainability agendas and improves their bottom lines.

Our Mining strategy (CORE'26)is rooted on our purpose of 'mining for a sustainable world' with a mission of 'delivering solutions for tomorrow's mine'. To deliver on this, CORE'26 is focused on four areas: Sustainability, Service, Technology and Performance.

FLSmidth Inc.
Salt Lake City Operations
Midvale, UT 84047-5559 USA
Tel. +1 801 871 7000
info.slc@flsmidth.com

Metso Outotec Canada Inc.
www.metso.com
Metso is a frontrunner in providing sustainable technologies, end-to-end solutions and services for the aggregates, minerals processing and metals refining industries globally. By helping our customers increase their productivity, improve their energy and water efficiency and environmental performance with our process and product expertise, we are the partner for positive change.

Headquartered in Helsinki, Finland, Metso employs over 16,000 people in close to 50 countries and sales for 2022 were about EUR 5.3 billion. The company is listed on the Nasdaq Helsinki. metso.com, twitter.com/metsoofficial

275 N Corporate Drive
Brookfield, WI 53045
communications.nca@metso.com

GALLOVICH CONSULTING LLC
See our full listing on page 9
www.gallovichconsultingllc.com
www.fiorigroup.com
P:+1(240)8936580

Hägglunds
See our listing on page 27
info@boschrexroth-us.com
614-305-4999

Hitachi Construction Machinery Americas Mining Solutions
www.hitachicm.us
As one of the leading providers of mining solutions, Hitachi Construction Machinery Americas offers an assortment of high-performing products and services that help augment operational performance and overall productivity. From fleet management systems that render real-time visibility, establish control over mine operations, to supplying highly engineered, intuitive, excavators and haul trucks, our mining solutions portfolio ensures the safety of your operators, your site team, and your bottom line. For more information, visit www.hitachicm.us.

Immersive Technologies
https://www.immersivetechnologies.com/
As a global technology leader in the mining industry, Immersive Technologies' mission is to increase your site's profitability by optimizing the safety and productivity of your operators. Immersive Technologies deliver on this mission through a highly effective workforce optimization strategy - aligning People, Process and Technology. This proven methodology reduces risk, proves training impact and effectively manages the training process.

With the largest deployment of mining simulators in surface and underground, a global customer base, industry endorsement, proven real results and engineering expertise, Immersive Technologies is the recognized and trusted leader in mining training solutions.

We are the only worldwide equipment simulator supplier with a consistent and proven track record of delivering significant and measurable in pit cost reductions, productivity gains and safety improvements.

Telephone: 801.748.0844
Fax: 801.748.0840
SalesUSA@ImmersiveTechnologies.com

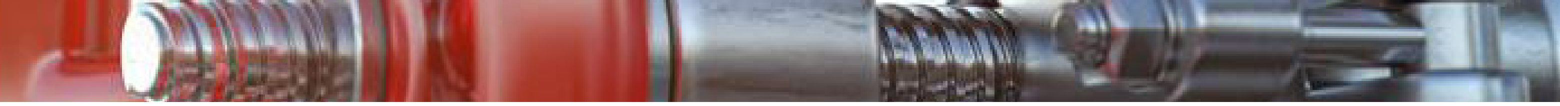
Fletcher® MINING EQUIPMENT

J.H. Fletcher & Co.
See our ad on p. 49
www.jhfletcher.com
J.H. Fletcher & Co. is one of the top global producers of custom built underground mining equipment. The company has engineered and manufactured solutions since 1937, creating a diverse product line. Fletcher roof bolters are world renowned and accompanied by an entire product line, including: scalers, powder loaders, drill jumbos, and specialty equipment.

402 High Street
Huntington, WV 25705 USA
Telephone: (304) 525-7811
Fax: (304) 525-3770
sales@jhfletcher.com

McLanahan.

McLanahan Corporation
See our ad on p. 51
www.mclanahan.com
See our ad on page
McLanahan Corporation is an ISO 9001:2008 manufacturer of proven processing solutions to help producers do more than ever in today's tough marketplace. From primary crushing to washing and classifying, McLanahan is here to help you be more efficient, more productive and more profitable. A trusted name since 1835, McLanahan



equipment is used for crushing, breaking, sizing, classifying, sampling, washing, dewatering, feeding, screening and more. Sales, engineering and customer service personnel are constantly working together to improve standard designs to help producers do more with their resources. McLanahan Corporation has locations in Asia, Australia, Europe, North America and South America.

200 Wall Street
Hollidaysburg, PA 16648 USA
Telephone: (814) 695-9807
Fax: (814) 695-6684
sales@mclanahan.com

ME Elecmetal

www.me-elecmetal.com

For over 100 years, ME Elecmetal has worked closely with mineral processors to help them increase productivity and reduce downtime by developing the most cost-effective and innovative products and services in the marketplace. ME Elecmetal offers complete solutions that include impact and abrasion-resistant liners for grinding mills and crushers, using alloys and designs unique to each specific application. In addition, we also provide a full array of the highest quality grinding media — from small-diameter forged steel balls to 6+ inch SAG balls. We deliver value to our customers' operations with innovative solutions based on proven performance!

Minneapolis, MN: (763) 788-1651
Tempe, AZ: (480) 730-7500

NobleMEIR, Inc.

www.noblemeir.com

NobleMEIR, Inc. specializes in advanced equipment for filtration and concentration processes.

NobleMEIR is the proud manufacturer of one of the strongest magnetic separators in the industry - the CRYO HGMS 5T. NobleMEIR products include: magnetic separation, gravity separation, electrostatic separation, water filtration, lab accessories, and over 1,000 spare parts, as well as preventive maintenance services, and physical separation in-house laboratory. Our staff has over 100 years of experience. NobleMEIR is an independent supplier and manufacturer.

sales@noblemeir.com
Jacksonville, FL
+1(904)693-1090

TAKRAF Group

www.takraf.com

TAKRAF Group, through its established and well-known brands, TAKRAF and DELKOR, provides innovative technological solutions to the mining and associated industries. We leverage our experience, acquired over more than a century, to provide equipment, systems and services that best satisfy our clients' mining, comminution, material handling, liquid/solid separation and beneficiation requirements. Owners and operators around the world trust our engineered solutions to lower the total cost of ownership and reduce environmental impact by improving efficiency with safe and reliable equipment. For sustainable solutions backed by expert service you can rely on TAKRAF Group. Email info@takraf.com with any questions or requests. Please visit our website for more information.

TERRA SONIC INTERNATIONAL, LLC

see our full listing on page 27
www.terrasonicinternational.com
Phone: 866.365.3483 | 740.374.6608
sales@terrasonicinternational.com

Weir Minerals

www.global.weir

Weir Minerals delivers end-to-end solutions for all mining, dewatering, transportation, milling, processing and waste management activities. We work in partnership with our customers to solve their toughest operating challenges safely, efficiently and sustainably. Weir Minerals has an advanced product range incorporating brands such as Warman® centrifugal slurry pumps, GEHO® PD slurry pumps, Linatex® rubber products, Vulco® wear resistant linings, Cavex® hydrocyclones, Trio® crushers and screens, Enduron® comminution equipment, Isogate® slurry valves, Multiflo® mine dewatering solutions, Aspir™ centrifuges, Accumin™ lubricators and Lewis® Pumps— covering virtually any application, in any environment. The comprehensive portfolio of high-performance pumps and superior minerals processing equipment is designed and manufactured to meet the highest specifications for robust and reliable use in the world's most demanding environments. The Weir Minerals global network ensures they are close to their customer wherever they may base their local operations.

2701 S Stoughton Road
Madison, WI 53716 USA
us.minerals@mail.weir

Wirtgen Group Mineral Technologies

See our full listing on page 18
www.wirtgen-group.com/america
Telephone: (615) 501-0600
info.america@wirtgen-group.com

FERROSA Foundry

http://fundicionferrosa.com.pe

Fundición Ferrosa, with 55 years in the world market, manufactures high-performance castings and parts in alloy steels for the mining industry.

Calle Los Arboles s/n Ate - Lima - Peru
Telephone: +51 975392234
Email: FunFerSac@fundicionferrosa.com.pe

STM Industriale SPA

See our full listing on page 21
www.stm.group
Ph. +39 0971 485073
Fax: +39 0971485086
e-mail: info@stm.group or sales@stm.group
VAT IT 02060780760

Westpro Machinery

https://www.westpromachinery.com/

Westpro Machinery, with over 37 years of experience, is a leading provider of innovative and reliable machinery solutions for various industries.

Our comprehensive range of machinery includes mineral processing equipment, modular processing plants, and custom-designed solutions.

Whether you're in mining, aggregate, or wastewater treatment, we have the expertise to meet your specific requirements.

Our equipment are designed to optimize efficiency, productivity, and safety. We prioritize technological advancements, ensuring our machinery incorporates the latest industry standards and cutting-edge features.

At Westpro Machinery, we believe in building long-term partnerships with our clients. Our team of experts works closely with you to understand your unique needs and provide tailored solutions that maximize your operational performance.

Choose Westpro Machinery for reliable, durable, high-performing equipment that delivers exceptional results. We are committed to being your trusted partner and achieving success.

Contact us today to discuss how our machinery can enhance your operations.

Address: 1111 West Hastings St, Suite 910,
Vancouver, BC, Canada V6E 2J3
Telephone: 1.888.949.8032
Email: sales@westpromachinery.com

DOVE EQUIPMENT & MACHINERY CO.,LTD.

DOVE Equipment & Machinery Co., Ltd.

https://dovemining.com/

DOVE Equipment & Machinery Co., Ltd., a member of DOVE Group of Companies, is a major mining equipment manufacturer and supplier of technology, packaged in a wide range of products and technical services, all under one roof for the planning, exploration, development and exploitation of mineral resources, covering the total life cycle of mining and minerals processing project. DOVE supplies a complete range of machineries for surface mining of Gold, platinum metals, base metals, light metals, ferrous metals, diamonds, color gemstones, sand gravel, aggregate, and coal.

DOVE Equipment and Machinery is a major manufacturer and supplier of the largest range of surface mining equipment, instruments and accessories, for primary/hard-rock deposit and secondary/alluvial deposit, either in mobile, portable or stationary configuration, may it be wet or dry process. DOVE also supplies Hard Rock Plants, Gravity/Wash plants, Dredge and Floating Plants for river mining, Flotation Machine, Magnetic Separators and other equipment are also available for beneficiation.

216 Rama III Road, Bangkholaem,
Bangkok 10120, Thailand
Email: info@dovemining.com
Tel: (+66) 2 689 3750 (-54)
Fax: (+66) 2 689 3850 (-51)

Amalgamated Mining & Tunnelling

www.amt-inc.ca

With over 30 years of experience, Amalgamated Mining & Tunnelling has the experience and diversified inventory to support your project. Through strong partnerships with Sandvik, Getman Corporation and Kovatera throughout Canada and the USA, AM&T stocks a wide range of equipment inventory. To complement their equipment business, they have an in-house parts and service department which keeps a comprehensive stock of new and used spare parts and components. With over 300 pieces of new and used equipment in their inventory, as well as a well their in-house parts and service, they are confident in their abilities to provide you with exactly what you need to accomplish your goals.

6932 Roper Rd NW
Edmonton, AB T6B 3H9 Canada
Telephone: +1-801-243-2065
Email: info@amt-inc.ca

QSP Packers LLC

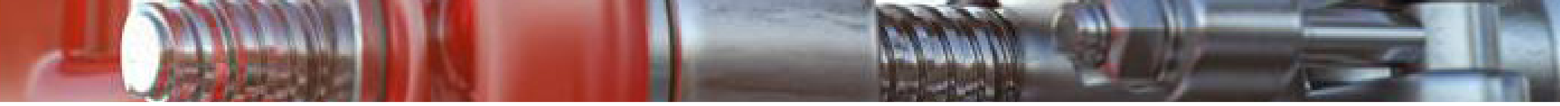
See our full listing on page 40
www.qsppackers.com
Phone: 253-770-0315
Fax: 253-770-0327
Email: info@QSPPackers.com

McDowell Brothers Industries Inc.

https://www.bmcdowell.com/

McDowell Brothers Industries Inc. supplies NEW and LATE-model tunnelling equipment for Rental or Sales. The company's rental fleet consists of Underground Loaders from ½ to 10 yd, Underground Haul Trucks from 7 to 40-ton, low-profile Motor Graders, Jumbo Drills with one, two or three booms, Underground Remixers, Locomotives and Muck cars.

McDowell manufacturers Shotecrete machines, Scissor lifts , Anfo loaders and Personnel carriers.



The company can also offer fully re-manufactured or reconditioned equipment at significant savings from new with Fast delivery times.

2018 Kingsway
Sudbury Ontario P3B 4J8
Canada
Email: sales@bmcdowell.com
phone: 705-566-8190
fax: 705-566-6680

RockTech USA, Inc.

www.rocktechusa.com
RockTech USA was founded in 2007 as the North American distributor for the legendary Sandvik (previously Hagby) line of exploration diamond drills. Still providing new drills from our headquarters in Coeur d'Alene, Idaho, our fully-stocked warehouse and factory-trained technicians also continue to supply quality parts and top-tier service for the entire DE-100 series. RockTech USA carries a full line of complementary products including Hayden Diamond bits, Inertial Sensing gyro survey tools, Corewise automatic core saws, downhole tooling and wireline supplies, core boxes, and more.

4164 W Industrial Loop
Coeur d'Alene, ID 83815
Telephone: 208-765-4231
Fax: 208-765-8248
E-Mail: liz@rocktechusa.com

SmithCo Side Dump Trailers

See our full listing on page 70
sidedump.com
(800) 799-8099
sales@sidedump.com

PARTS - MINING MACHINERY

Aletek

www.aletek.com
As a leader in mobile mining fleet safety and productivity, we offer top-tier consulting, on-site services, and risk management solutions. Since 2006, Aletek has been manufacturing a wide range of highly specialized products, including thermal insulation blankets, exhaust systems, diesel particulate filters, and sound suppression products. All over the world, mining fleet operators rely on our products and services. Whether you are in need of a replacement tailpipe or need a complete solution to manage your downtime and fire hazards, Aletek has you covered. With Aletek, you can have confidence from the turbo to the tailpipe.

1.510.488.5531
sales@aletek-usa.com

Metso Outotec Canada Inc.

See our full listing on page 48
www.metso.com
communications.nca@metso.com

Amalgamated Mining & Tunnelling

See our full listing on page 51
www.amt-inc.ca
Telephone: +1-801-243-2065
Email: info@amt-inc.ca

McDowell Brothers Industries Inc.

See our full listing on page 51
https://www.bmcdowell.com/
phone: 705-566-8190
fax: 705-566-6680

PIPES

DistributionNOW

https://www.dnow.com/pipe-and-tube/pexgol-pe-xa-pipe
DistributionNOW is a leading global supplier of industrial products and is a North American distributor of heavy duty Pexgol cross-linked polyethylene (PE-Xa) pipe for mining and other industries. Available in sizes up to 28" diameter and in long spool lengths, Pexgol has some unique benefits for the mining industry including corrosion resistance, excellent abrasion resistance, high and low temperature capabilities, outstanding anti-scaling properties, exceptional durability and resistance to impact, scratching & point loads. It can be used for transportation of slurries, brine transfer, de-watering, water supply, compressed air and other mine applications, as well as for mineral processing.

DistributionNow – Pexgol Distribution
1303 E. Hwy 350
Big Spring, TX 79720
403-831-9952
gregthiele@dnow.com

Victaulic

www.victaulic.com
Since 1919, Victaulic's pipe joining and flow control solutions have optimized construction productivity and reduced risk, ensuring projects are completed safely, on time and within budget. Driven by a spirit of continuous innovation, Victaulic's portfolio of 100,000+ products and patented technologies promote freedom of design, as well as simplified inspection and maintenance for the life of any system. With more than 5,000 employees and 55 international facilities, Victaulic helps customers in 120 countries succeed in the global construction industry. Learn more about how our innovative piping products and design services can engineer confidence into your build at www.victaulic.com.

4901 Kesslersville Road
Easton, PA 18040 USA
Telephone: (610) 559-3300
pickvic@victaulic.com

Pexgol | Golan Plastic Products

https://www.pexgol.com
Pexgol, a division of Golan Plastic Products, specializes in the production of heavy-duty PE-Xa pipe material, renowned for its high structural integrity and resistance to corrosion and adverse weather conditions. This robust material is achieved through a chemical process that establishes an unbreakable cross-connection between polyethylene chains under high pressures and temperatures. The company's team of experts supports the planning, field installation supervision, and direct technical support, ensuring the integrity of the pipelines.

Address: Kibbutz Shaar HaGolan, 1514500, Israel
Telephone: +972 77 902 1200
Email: contact@pexgol.com

TBM Supply

www.tbmsupply.com
TBM Supply is a utility piping supplier for the tunnel industry. TBM has supplied pipe, valves and fittings to some of the largest tunnels in the United States and Canada for 10+ years. Stocking Pipe in Carbon, Stainless, PVC, Yelomine, Aquamine. Fittings in Grooved, Threaded, Flanged, Welded, PVC, DIN, JIS. Valves: Slurry Knife gate valves, butterfly valves, ball valves in all end connections. In-House Valve Actuation. Pigs/Rabbits and launch valves. TBM Supply is the tunnel division of BPS Supply Group, and therefore shares a large Nationwide inventory. We have stocking locations across the United States to serve your underground needs. TBM is different than the average pipe and valve supply house. We partner with you on your projects to help solve problems and provide the best value for what you need. Please contact us to learn more.

Jason Jones
Business Development Manager
TBM Supply – Division of BPS Supply Group
3301 Zachary Avenue
Shafter, CA. 93263
855-535-1555 Direc
jjones@tbmsupply.com

INVISTA™

INVISTA Mobius™

See our ad on p. 53
Polymerforpipe.com
INVISTA has a long history of working to make the world around you a better place. From parts for the automotive industry to medical equipment, air bags, food packaging and clothing, our ingredients in the nylon 6,6 and polypropylene value chains help bring many of life's essential products to market.

As a widely used engineering polymer, PA66 (nylon 66) is a proven thermoplastic with unlimited potential. We believe the same properties that have made PA66 a replacement for steel in demanding automotive applications can make it a great solution for pipe applications. With our Mobius™ line of PA66 resins, we've refined the science of extruding and molding PA66, creating new possibilities for integrating this highly durable plastic into a wide range of applications.

Learn how PA66 can benefit your operation at polymerforpipe.com.

NAYLOR PIPE COMPANY

www.naylorpipe.com

Premier Pipe Systems Manufacturer Since 1925

Naylor Pipe Company is the premier manufacturer of Spiralweld pipe systems.

Naylor Spiralweld is available in diameters from 4" through 96" and wall thickness from 14 Ga. through ½" wall. The Spiralweld pipe is complemented with all types of fittings, fabrications to specification, joint connections, including the exclusive Naylor Wedgelock Coupling, to complete your pipe system.

Naylor Spiral Buttweld pipe features two welds along the spiral seam, creating a pipe which the weld is as strong or stronger than the parent metal.

The Naylor manufacturing process creates pipe that maintains accurate diameter throughout its length and uniformity of the pipe ends speed connection, mechanically coupled or welded.

Naylor Pipe is inspected and where required hydrostatically tested to applicable ASTM specifications. Pipe is available in lighter weights than other pipe making it possible to save money, not only on cost, but transportation, handling and installation.

1230 E. 92nd Street
Chicago, IL 60619
Telephone: 773-721-9400
Fax: 773-721-9494
E-Mail: sales@naylorpipe.com

POWER TRANSMISSION EQUIPMENT

Altra Motion

https://www.altramotion.com/

The well-recognized global brands of Altra Motion, including Marland Clutch, Svendborg Brakes, Wichita Clutch, Stromag, Ameridrives Couplings, TB Wood's, Twiflex, Formsprag Clutch and Nuttall Gear, provide rugged, reliable power transmission components to meet the most demanding challenges of mine and quarry applications.

Altra Motion braking systems, heavy duty clutches, torque limiting devices and couplings can be found hard at work on inclined & overland conveyors, ball & sag mills, crushers, sizers, shovels & draglines, and winders & hoists at mines around the world.

Altra offers a full range of drivetrain solutions including heavy-duty clutches & brakes, engineered couplings, holdbacks & backstopping clutches, heavy-duty speed reducers, gear motors, overload clutches, belted and synchronous drives, and torque-limiting devices.

Altra Industrial Motion utilizes advanced technologies and materials together with extensive application expertise and world-class engineering capability to provide robust, efficient, cost-effective solutions to our customers.

Dodge Industrial, Inc.

www.dodgeindustrial.com

An RBC Bearings company, Dodge Industrial, Inc. designs, manufactures, and supplies reliable mechanical power transmission products and solutions for a wide range of industries and markets across the globe. The industry and application experts at Dodge examine complete systems and provide solutions and services that improve operations and increase safety and efficiency for all users. Dodge has continuously built upon its reputation of leadership, innovation, and best-in-class service for over 140 years—a legacy that will carry on for years to come.

Matt Wolford, Director of Communications and Electronic Tools
mwolford@dodgeindustrial.com

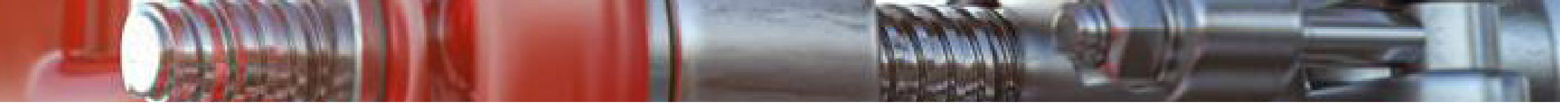
Voith Turbo

https://voith.com/corp-en/index.html

Our goal is to keep your mining operation running at optimal performance. At Voith Turbo we design, manufacture and service high-performance driveline equipment that efficiently drives and moves machinery safely with maximum reliability. Both mechanically and digitally, we are shaping the future of mining.

Used within rotating machinery for mining and industrial applications, Voith Turbo ingenuity continues to push driveline reliability and performance to the next level. Products include hydrodynamic couplings, torque-limiting safety couplings, highly-flexible torsional damping couplings, torque diagnostic/condition-monitoring equipment, health-check site services, As a trusted long-term partner with a successful track record in the mining industry, we work closely with international OEMs, mine owners, and equipment operators to ensure that our systems meet industry needs and standards. Voith Turbo is where intelligent mining meets proven reliability.

25 Winship Road
York, PA 17406
Phone: +1 717-767-3200
vti-information@voith.com



PRECAST CONCRETE LININGS

CBE GROUP

www.cbe-tunnels.com

CBE Group designs and manufactures segment moulds, automated plants for segment production and segment handling equipment for tunnel projects all over the world. The company ensures assembly of precast plants, staff training and maintenance worldwide. Its offices are located in France, with two production sites in France and China. Since its creation in 1987, the company has achieved 620 projects and produced more than 29 500 moulds. Recent achievements include: High Speed 2 (UK), HRBT (USA), Snowy Hydro (Australia), Grand Paris (France), Sao Paulo L2 (Brazil), Sydney Metro West (Australia), Shanghai Metro (China), Chennai Metro (India), CR105 (Singapour), and more.

17 rue Frédéric Joliot-Curie
37550 Saint-Avertin, France
Phone : +33 247 37 53 64
cbe@cbegroup.fr

David R. Klug & Associates, Inc.

www.drklug.com

Since 1996, David R. Klug & Associates, Inc. has provided international and national manufacturers representative services to the underground heavy civil and mine construction industries. The company specializes in the sale and coordination of specialty products, equipment and services for soft ground, conventional and NATM/SEM tunneling practices. Expertise is offered in the supply of various componentry used in the manufacture of one pass precast segmental tunnel linings inclusive of EPDM gaskets, plastic and steel connectors, grout lifting assemblies and precision steel segment casting moulds plus final lining forming systems for C-I-P final lining applications. Through their distribution company, Klug Construction Systems, LLC offers Nittetsu ultrafine cement, GFRP rock bolts and soft-eyes, steel and synthetic fiber reinforcement, prefabricated welded wire fabric and rebar reinforcing panels, and specialty grout systems for various tunnel backfill grout requirements for highway, rail, subway, water and CSO tunnel construction applications.

Jonathan D. Klug, Vice President
David R. Klug & Associates, Inc.
1994 Lumber Ave.
Wheeling, WV 26003
Tel: 304-905-8932
Fax: 304-905-0154
Cell: 304-281-4239
E-mail: jklug@drklug.com

SEALABLE Solutions GmbH, formerly Datwyler

www.seal-able.com

SEALABLE Solutions is the company with more than 790 projects worldwide and 70 in North America alone, we are regarded as a driving force and above all as a pioneer in the industry.

Our expertise in tunnel gaskets and the demand for innovative solutions often come into play when the competition throws in the towel. After all, we rely on confidence in our work to provide you with security when projects and challenges seem too complex.

Our product portfolio covers all type of gaskets from mono EPDM, hydrophilic, Co-ex Swell/Composite Black Swell and anchored gaskets. NEW are fiber anchored gaskets and patented reduced force anchored gaskets.

We not just sell rubber; we are able to assist and support with the design.

Our partners whether precasters, contractors, or consultants appreciate our additional value to the projects

33 Lake Road
Basking Ridge, NJ 07920 USA
(732) 763-6203
peter.tiedemann@seal-able.com

PROCESS CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTS

VEGA

VEGA Americas, Inc.

www.vega.com

For more than 70 years, VEGA Americas, Inc. has been providing industry-leading products for the measurement of level, pressure, and density. VEGA's full product line of measurement instrumentation allows us to provide one of the most complete ranges of measurement solutions in the industry. Located in Cincinnati, Ohio, VEGA Americas combines manufacturing, distribution, and service for products that represent the most sophisticated process measurement technologies anywhere in the world. VEGA Americas is a wholly-owned subsidiary of VEGA Grieshaber KG in Schiltach, Baden-Württemberg, Germany. A family-owned company, VEGA employs over 1,900 people worldwide, over 350 of whom are with VEGA Americas. VEGA understands the benefit of investing in community and employees, because it's people who make the difference in achieving success. This success transfers to the solutions we provide to customers.

3877 Mason Research Parkway
Mason OH 45036 USA
Telephone: 1 800 FOR LEVEL
Fax: 513 272 0133
E-Mail: americas@vega.com
www.vega.com

CiDRA Minerals Processing

See our full listing on page 44
Telephone: (203) 265-0035
Fax: (203) 294-4211
sales@cidra.com

PROFESSIONAL SOCIETY OR ASSOCIATION

National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association (NSSGA)

NSSGA is the leading voice and advocate for the aggregates industry. Our members include stone, sand & gravel producers and the equipment manufacturers and services providers who support them. NSSGA advances public policies that protect and expand the safe, environmentally responsible use of aggregates that build America's infrastructure and economy. NSSGA advocates for members' interests on health, safety and environmental issues. In addition, NSSGA offers its members many opportunities to participate in education and tradeshows that include CONEXPO-CON/AGG, AGG1 Academy & Expo, Young Leaders and the NSSGA Annual Convention.

Jason Epstein
Director of Membership
jepstein@nssga.org
(703) 526-1071

PUMPS / PUMPING EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES

Atlas Equipment Co LLC

See our ad on p. 54

www.atlaseqco.com

Company is proud to offer high quality slurry pumps for industry's most demanding slurry applications. The Battle Mountain pumps drop into most existing installations and offer replacement units and parts for many existing pumps.

Products: Horizontal and Vertical Cantilever Slurry pumps in Hard Metal or Elastomer construction.

Quality: Atlas offers a 2 year Limited Warranty for defective materials and workmanship.

Delivery: Atlas has substantial inventory at its West Coast USA Assembly and Distribution Center. The Battle Mountain bare Pumps and Parts are stocked in the Vancouver and Seattle, WA Warehouses. These bare pumps are drop-in replacement and the parts are interchangeable with the Warman® AH, HH, L, M, G, and SP pumps. A source for Gallagher and ASH series pumps can be replicated as a drop in replacement pump with interchangeable parts. Or these pumps and other slurry pump brand applications can be upgraded with a current Battle Mountain pump.

Distribution/Support: Atlas Distributors are well qualified in Pump Applications and Pump Repair processes. We welcome all sales and distribution inquiries.

1313 South 96th St
Seattle, WA 98108 USA
Telephone: (206) 315-2950
Fax: (206) 315-2949
sales@atlaseqco.com

CAID Industries

See our ad on p. 55

https://www.samuel.com/our-businesses/caid-industries

For 75 years, CAID Industries has provided quality and innovation in steel fabrication, to mining projects around the world. Since 1947, CAID has forged a leadership role in the metal fabrication industry in the Southwest, and beyond. CAID includes over 350 full time employees, a dozen professional engineers, a 26 acre campus, over 230,000 sqft. of covered production facilities, and in 2018 we opened a new fabrication facility in Hermosillo, Mexico.

CAID provides turn-key engineered packages for the handling, measurement, and movement of fluids within several industries including mining & minerals, oil & gas, chemical processing, power, and municipal. Our Mine Technology segment provides fabrication support, service, and repair, to the solvent extraction and electro-winning processes including stainless steel cathodes to the copper industry.

We are ISO 9001 certified and we hold ASME Code stamps for pressure vessels, piping, and more.

CAID Industries
2275 E Ganley Road, Tucson, AZ 85706
T: 520-294-3126
sales@caid.com

HYDRO, INC.

www.hydroinc.com

Extensive experience across manufacturers, an unwavering commitment to quality, and a focus on reducing life cycle costs have made Hydro a trusted source for comprehensive pump support for over 50 years. As an independent, unbiased company, Hydro is committed to its customers- not a brand.

Hydro's core business of engineered repair and field service is bolstered by a wide range of other services designed to help end users improve their operational efficiency. These services are designed to reduce the total cost of equipment ownership by addressing factors that impact equipment availability, reliability, and performance. Some examples include field testing and troubleshooting, on-demand and in-person skill development, condition monitoring, system optimization, and expedited parts supply.

834 West Madison
Chicago, IL 60607
Telephone: 312-738-3000
E-Mail: cmancini@hydroinc.com

ConMICO, Inc.

See our full listing on page 38
905.660.7262
conmico@conmico.com

Electro Static Technology

See our full listing on page 27
www.est-aegis.com
Toll-Free: (866) 738-1857
info@est-aegis.com

Gorman-Rupp Pumps

www.GRpumps.com

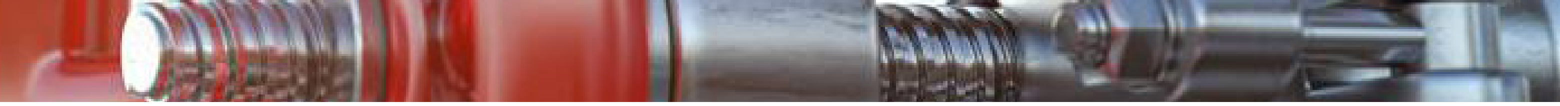
For sewage bypass operations, construction site or mine dewatering or any other application where intermittent flow can be a problem, PAH Series pumps are dependable, versatile performers that help contractors and municipalities move large volumes of liquid – quickly. These pumps range in sizes from 4" (100 mm) to 16" (400 mm), provide flows up to 15,000 GPM (946.4 lps) and heads up to 575' (175.3 m). Units are available in a variety of materials and are equipped with the latest in Final Tier IV engine-driven technology.

Telephone: (419) 755-1011
Fax: (419) 755-1251
grsales@gormanrupp.com

Netzsch Pumps USA

pumps-systems.netzsch.com

NETZSCH Pumps USA is the North American subsidiary of the globally operating group of NETZSCH companies. For over six decades NETZSCH has been manufacturing and supplying NEMO® Progressing Cavity Pumps and TORNADO® Rotary



Lobe Pumps, NOTOS® Multiple Screw Pumps, PERIPRO™ Peristaltic Pumps, macerators/grinders, metering systems and accessory equipment for custom built and challenging solutions to meet your application requirements. NEMO® Progressing Cavity Pumps offer capacities from a few gph to 2,200 gpm with the number of stages ranging from 1 to 8 for pressures from 90 psi to 680 as standard and up to 3,400 psi as high pressure. TORNADO® Rotary Lobe Pumps offer capacities from 5 to 4,400 gpm and pressures to 150 psi. The NOTOS® Multiple Screw Pumps offers flow rates up to 11,000 gpm, pressures up to 1,450 psi and viscosities up to 200,000 cSt. PERIPRO™ Peristaltic Pumps offers flow rates up to 105 gpm, pressures up to 145 psi. NETZSCH supplies pumps into markets including Mining, Oil & Gas Upstream, Oil & Gas Downstream, Chemical, Pulp & Paper, Environmental & Energy, Metering and even Food & Pharmaceutical. As the world's market leader of Progressive Cavity, Rotary Lobe, Peristaltic and Multiple Screw pumps our innovative, premium quality products are valued globally. With these four technologies, NETZSCH offers solutions for complex fluid handling.

119 Pickering Way
Exton, PA 19341 USA
Telephone: (610) 363-8010
Fax: (610) 363-0971
npa@netzsch.com

SealRyt Corp.

www.sealryt.com

SealRyt is the rotating shaft sealing expert. We utilize a wide range of patented products such as carbon polymer shaft stabilization bearings, gland followers, and braided packing to create custom sealing solutions for your critical equipment. We provide custom solutions that improve reliability and utilize less maintenance and manpower. Find out why reliability and maintenance managers are moving to our patented solutions. Suitable for outlet devices, agitators, soot blowers, vertical turbines, split case horizontal, slurry, condensate, and gear pump applications. We serve the mining, chemical, pharmaceutical, marine, power generation, refinery, biofuel, food or beverage, pulp and paper industries. Made in the USA.

SealRyt Corp.
64 Servistar Industrial Way
Westfield, MA 01085
413-564-5202

SCHURCO SLURRY

Schurco Slurry

See our ad on p. 57

www.schurcoslurry.com

See our ad on page

Schurco Slurry manufactures heavy-duty horizontal slurry pumps, vertical slurry pumps, replacement pump parts, and provides pump services to a wide array of markets worldwide. Schurco Slurry pumps and replacement parts for Warman® pumps are the industry's best source for supporting heavy duty centrifugal slurry pumps in industries like hard rock mining, mineral processing, power generation, aggregate production, or any type of slurry pumping application. Schurco Slurry focuses on delivering the lowest Total Cost of Ownership (TCC) of slurry pumping equipment by offering the best value and availability of slurry pumps and spare parts worldwide.

9410 Florida Mining Blvd E
Jacksonville, FL 32257 USA
Telephone: (904) 356-6840
Fax: (904) 356-4401
sales@schurcoslurry.com

Putzmeister

PUTZMEISTER SHOTCRETE TECHNOLOGY

www.putzmeisteramerica.com

Since the introduction of the first cement gun at the New York Concrete Show in 1910, Putzmeister has been the leader in the design, engineering, and manufacturing of innovative and effective gunning equipment. Today, Putzmeister Shotcrete Technology is proud to bring you the world's most complete offering of solutions and equipment for sprayed concrete and mortar machines.

Incorporating proven technology and robust design, Putzmeister gunning machines are built to work hard day in and day out, year after year. Our innovative design allows for simple operation and minimal maintenance. And because of our insistence on quality materials and attention to detail at all steps of the manufacturing process, Putzmeister gunning machines have an extraordinarily long service life.

No matter what the jobsite requires, Putzmeister has a solution. Besides offering rotary, bowl, and pressure vessel styles, our high-performance gunning machines are available with various mounting options to accommodate the demands of virtually any job. And,of course, Putzmeister gunning machines are backed by a service team dedicated to keeping your equipment performing flawlessly.

1733 90th Street
Sturtevant, WI 53177
Telephone: 262-886-3200
Fax: 262-884-6338
E-Mail: beth.tepley@putzmeister.com

Schwing Bioset, Inc.

www.schwingbioset.com

As a recognized leader in the Mining Industry, Schwing Bioset, Inc. (SBI) provides Mining Pumps designed for paste, thickened tailings, slimes, and any other high solids slurries, pumping application, as well as high quality paste plant equipment including twin shaft batch mixers and specialized design services. SBI also offers screw press dewatering, fluidized bed drying technologies for internal and surface moisture removal and size reduction for a variety of coals, potash, salts, etc., and sliding frame storage bins for wet coal storage, paste, ash, biomass, wood waste, and sludge. SBI also maintains a significant spare parts inventory to ensure quick turnaround for customer requests.

350 SMC Drive
Somerset, WI 54025 USA
Telephone: (715) 247-3433
marketing@schwingbioset.com

Tsurumi Pump

www.tsurumipump.com

Tsurumi Pump is a submersible pump manufacturer that supplies pumps worldwide for underground and open pit mine operations. Tsurumi pumps are capable of handling flows from 50 to 5000 gpm @ heads up to 750 feet. Parts are made of wear resistant materials capable of handling entrained solids commonly found in run of mine dewatering applications. Pump features such as dual inside mechanical seals (which do not require cooling from or come in contact with the abrasive liquid being pumped) is just one of the reasons Tsurumi Pump has become the pump of choice in mines throughout the world.

1625 Fullerton Ct Glendale Heights, IL 60139
Phone: (620)-793-0127
Fax: (630)-793-0146
info@tsurumipump.com
www.tsurumipump.com

VERTIFLO PUMP COMPANY
The Industrial Pump Specialists

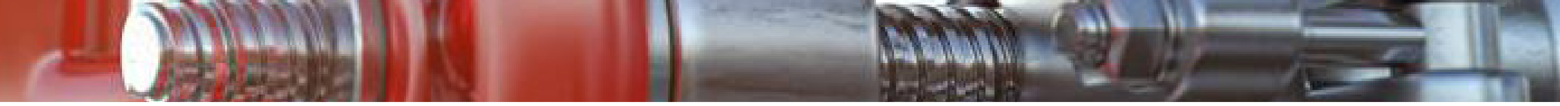
VERTIFLO PUMP COMPANY

www.vertiflopump.com

Vertiflo Pump Company's vertical, horizontal and self-priming pumps are delivered fast, usually in half the typical lead time! Vertiflo's vertical sump pump line offers up to 3000 GPM, 250' Heads and 26' depth. The horizontal end suction pump line offers up to 3000 GPM and 300' Heads.

Vertiflo pumps are designed for nonresidential applications and currently over 20,000 are operating successfully worldwide. Vertiflo is recognized as a quality manufacturer of dependable pumps, and continues to grow and encompass new applications in the pump industry.

Vertiflo Pump Company, Inc. was established in 1979 to design, sell and build packaged lift stations. Since 1981, Vertiflo has concentrated on manufacturing vertical process pumps, sump pumps, end suction pumps and self-priming pumps in cast iron, stainless steel and special alloys.



VERTIFLO PUMP COMPANY
7807 Redsky Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45249
Telephone: 513-530-0888
Fax: 513-530-0893
E-Mail: sales@vertiflopump.com

Watson-Marlow Fluid Technology Solutions

wmfts.com

Our peristaltic pumps can be installed in remote environments for abrasive slurry transfer without freshwater sources for seal or gland flushing. At chemical metering stations, our pumps can be employed without pressure or flow control ancillaries, bunding or screening equipment normally required to achieve safe, accurate results.

These performances are consistent across mineral recovery processes such as flotation, CIL and heap leach. Our high-quality products ensure the safe delivery of labor and process water savings along with increased metal and gem production yields.

The nature of abrasive, high-solid paste and aggressive chemicals present significant challenges to other positive displacement and centrifugal pumps recommended for hard rock and open cast surface operations. Our peristaltic pumps deliver substantial advantages for safely pumping viscous and abrasive paste or pulp and difficult fluids in mineral extraction processes such as dewatering and heap leaching.

Chuck Treutel
WMFTS Process Industries BDM and Marketing Manager
chuck.treutel@wmfts.com or info.us@wmfts.com to contact a local representative

Xylem

www.xylem.com

Xylem is a leading global water technology company dedicated to providing services and solutions that solve water challenges across all industries, including water management, water quality and sustainability for mine operations. For us, supporting open pit, underground and processing operations isn't about offering a few key pieces of equipment and leaving you to figure out how to integrate them into your operation. Xylem is committed to providing everything you need to transport, treat and test water throughout exploration, development, operation and reclamation. Then we put it together in new, more meaningful ways to make your job easier, and your mine more efficient.

301 Water Street SE
Washington, DC, 20003
United States
Phone:856-467-3636
Email: support@xylemsales.com

SRS CRISAFULLI, INC.

See our full listing on page 25
www.crisafullipumps.com
Telephone: 406-365-3393
Fax: 406-365-8088
E-Mail: leesak@crisafulli.com

REAGENTS – CHEMICAL AND FLOCCULANTS

EVONIK
Leading Beyond Chemistry

Evonik

www.mining-surfactants.com

Evonik has over 40 years of experience producing an array of performance chemicals that serve the global mining industry. At the core of that technical know-how is the production of high-quality reagents for reverse flotation of non-sulfide ores. Our Tomamine® and Arosurf® product lines of etheramines and fatty amines are designed specifically for this type of mineral flotation. Evonik's Shur-Flo® products help provide our customers free-flowing powdered solids. Evonik manufactures various surfactants for the formulation of dust control agents. We also supply emulsifiers for explosives and wetting agents for bio-hydrometallurgical processing. Evonik is well known for our broad range of foam control technologies. As different applications and minerals pose different extraction challenges, we can also tailor make formulations utilizing multiple chemistries to help optimize metal recovery, level of frothing and concentrate grade. We welcome the opportunity to discuss your specific application.

7801 Whitepine Road
Richmond, VA 23237
+1.804.727.0700
MiningSurfactants@evonik.com

Nouryon

https://www.nouryon.com/markets/mining/

Nouryon is your partner in essential solutions for a sustainable future. Harness our expertise in mining through our application know-how on flotation collectors, frothers, and depressants such as NaSH and Carboxymethyl cellulose (CMC); dewatering and anticaking processing aids; sulfidizing agents; hydrometallurgical oxidizing agents; organic peroxides; and thermoplastic microspheres. Learn how we can help you meet environmental regulations while enhancing metallurgical recovery and providing high-quality concentrate. Nouryon supplies essential solutions to consumers and markets around the world and our commitment to sustainability has earned us the EcoVadis Gold rating.

Nouryon
100 Matsonford Road, Building 5, Suite 550
Radnor, PA 19087, USA
mining@nouryon.com
https://www.nouryon.com/markets/mining/

Solvay

www.solvay.com

Solvay Mining Solutions is a premier supplier of specialty reagents to the Mining Industry helping our customers maximize the performance of their operations through optimum reagent selection, superior applications expertise and a constant stream of innovative, proprietary products and technology. Solvay mining solutions is a global leader in metal separation: Mineral processing, solvent extraction, alumina processing and industrial minerals. Our offering align with industry trends and needs including improving sustainability with our MAX HT and ACCO-PHOS products, supporting global demand growth with CYANEX and ACORGA products, addressing ore grade decline with AEROPHINE and Xanthate Replacement collectors, and driving productivity improvements with SolvExtract digital product. Each product line has dedicated teams supported by mining solutions global functions. Solvay mining solutions has broad product portfolio created from 100+ years of developing solutions for the industry. Visit our website for more information with Solvay Mining Solutions.

Contact: genevieve.castillo@solvay.com Genevieve Castillo

NALCO Water
An Ecolab Company

NALCO WATER

www.ecolab.com/mining-and-mineral-processing

Nalco Water has been a global leader in water treatment and process optimization for the mining and mineral processing industry for over 50 years. We help mining customers meet their most pressing challenges by providing diverse products, on-site service, and technology to increase productivity, improve efficiency, decrease downtime, reduce total cost, and protect vital water resources. With our global network of technical experts, research and development laboratories, and world-class training, we provide our customers with unparalleled service and results.

With programs for base metals, precious metals, alumina, phosphate, and coal, our goal is to deliver a measurable return on investment in a safe and comprehensive approach. We can help you get the most out of your operation by offering innovative solutions for flotation, thickening and clarification, scale control, and more. Learn how we can help you in achieving your goals by contacting us at: GMCommunications@ecolab.com

1601 West Diehl Road
Naperville, IL 60563
E-Mail: GMCommunications@ecolab.com

HEXION INC.

www.hexion.com

Hexion's product portfolio includes flotation reagents that help customers in the mining industry improve productivity, maximize value, reduce treatment costs, and solve specific metallurgical challenges. Our high-performance products are used in the processing of a variety of metals and minerals, are tailor made to address individual operational needs, and have been extensively tested and used in Australia and New Zealand. Hexion has been providing specialty chemicals to various industries globally for over 100 years

180 E Broad St
Columbus, OH 43215
Telephone: +1 888 443 9466
E-Mail: service@hexion.com

Tessenderlo Kerley, Inc: moleko

moleko.com

Moleko is a business unit of Tessenderlo Kerley, Inc. and offers customer focused solutions to the global industrial and mining markets, backed by experienced technical service. Tessenderlo Kerley, headquartered in Phoenix, Arizona, is a leading manufacturer and marketer of specialty Sulfur based derivative chemistry. Tessenderlo Kerley operates 13 manufacturing facilities in North America, in addition to an extensive supply chain network and is part of Tessenderlo Group.

moleko, Tessenderlo Kerley, Inc.
Toll Free, customer service: 800-669-0559
Tessenderlo Kerley Office: 602-889-8300
moleko Direct: 602-889-8374
Fax: 602-889-8430
2910 N 44th St, Ste 100
Phoenix, AZ 85018-7272
info@moleko.com

RECLAMATION EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES

Civil & Environmental Consultants, Inc.

See our full listing on page 12
www.cecinc.com
Telephone: (800) 365-2324
info@cecinc.com

RECRUITING – TECHNICAL, PROFESSIONAL AND EXECUTIVE

P&C RECRUITING | HR
People and Project Solutions

P&C Recruiting and HR

See our ad on p. 60

Pandcrecruiting.com

We provide the following services to employers and candidates throughout the America's - in the mining and green energy sectors…

- Technical and professional recruiting
- Executive / c-suite recruiting
- Human Resources Services (leadership training, compliance, retained HR support, compensation, employee relations, etc.)

Our deep network of top industry professionals offers strong value to employers and candidates when looking to fill or to be placed in executive/c-suite, technical, or professional roles. We offer a concierge approach to the search process; providing superior service to employers and the candidates we work with. From customized leadership aptitude assessments to immigration, relocation, housing and school assistance for families, and onboarding into the new role, our clients will attest to the positive experience our team is committed to providing!

Contact our team:
Pandcrecruiting.com
toll-free: 833-775-7729

REDUCTION TECHNOLOGIES – IRON ORE, STEEL, MINERAL

MMD Mineral Sizing (America) Inc.

See our full listing on page 23
www.mmdsizers.com
Tel: +1 (423) 884-6100
Fax: +1 (423) 884-2590

Tel: +1 (385) 500-2000
Fax: +1 (385) 500-2010

RESOURCE MODELING / RESERVE ESTIMATION

Independent Mining Consultants Inc.

See our full listing on page 11
www.imctucson.com
Telephone: (520) 294-9861
imc@imctucson.com

REVEGETATION / RECLAMATION PRODUCTS

Rocky Mountain Bio Products
A Division of Bowman Construction Supply, Inc.

Rocky Mountain Bio Products

www.WEFIXDIRT.com

Rocky Mountain Bio Products supplies organic bio-fertilizers, natural soil conditioners and soil amendments for reclamation and revegetation. BIOSOL FORTE is an organic fungal and bacterial biomass from the penicillin production, with a unique, stable, & long-lasting nutrient for rebuilding all types of soils for revegetation. MENEFEE HUMATE is a natural soil conditioner for plant cell and root development. MYCOAPPLY MYCORRHIZAE fungus is the amendment that aids in expanding the plant's root mass 100 to 1000 times larger, helping plants be healthier and handle environmental stress. Our PERMAMATRIX BSA-Hydro is a Biotic Soil Amendment, that's a topsoil/compost, replacement/alternative. These products have been used separately or in combination to value engineer sites for successful mine reclamation and revegetation for over 30 years. Our focus is on one-time, environmentally safe, high quality and long-lasting reclamation and revegetation results saving clients time and money. WE FIX DIRT!

Visit: www.WEFIXDIRT.com for product and distributor information.

ROADHEADERS

EXPERIENCED, INNOVATIVE & RELIABLE
ANTRAQUIP® CORP

Antraquip Mining and Construction Products

www.antraquip.net

North American based Antraquip Corp., continues to be a leading manufacturer and supplier of mining and construction equipment worldwide. With a 40+ year history of supplying roadheaders, hydraulic rock cutters (ie. drum cutters) and saw attachments, as well as mine/tunnel support systems, their products have become synonymous for quality, reliability and durability for the most challenging underground mining conditions. Whether it is the AQ roadheader line, which is used predominantly for mine development and tunneling operations, or the versatile AQ cutting attachments (scaling, mine development, production in soft rock, etc.), Antraquip products are designed to increase efficiency and safety for their mining clients.

AQ is also your reliable partner for various ground support products for tunneling and underground mining including lattice girders, steel sets and arch roof canopy systems. If you want to increase your bottom line contact Antraquip for more information about their full range of equipment and products at:

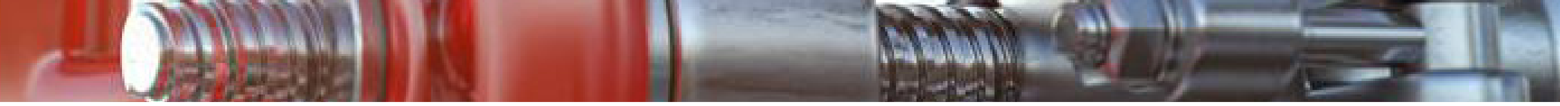
+1 301-665-1165 or info@antraquip.net. More product information can be found at www.antraquip.net.

ROCK DRILLS

Epiroc

www.epiroc.us

Epiroc is a leading global productivity partner dedicated to providing innovative equipment solutions for mining, exploration, geotechnical, quarrying, well drilling, oil and gas, civil engineering, urban development, and deconstruction and recycling applications. Our product lineup includes drill rigs and drill strings, rock excavation products and construction equipment. Together with our strong partner network, we also provide world-class service and consumables. At Epiroc, our focus is on listening to and collaborating closely with customers to deliver cutting-edge technologies for greater safety, efficiency, productivity and sustainability in their operations.



8001 Arista Place, Suite 400
Broomfield, CO 80021 USA
Telephone: (844) 437-4762
inquiries@epirocmarketing.com

Amalgamated Mining & Tunnelling

See our full listing on page 51
www.amt-inc.ca
Telephone: +1-801-243-2065
Email: info@amt-inc.ca

ROCK SPLITTING

Daigh Company, Inc.

www.Da-mite.com

Established in 1999, the Daigh Company provides Da-mite® rock splitting mortar for the demolition and fracturing of rock and concrete. Da-mite® is an alternative to explosives and breakers in sensitive areas where "no-blast" conditions and complications from vibration, noise and flyrock is a concern or prohibited. When you need to break, fracture, split rock or perform concrete demolition, Da-mite® Rock Splitting Mortar is the Ideal Solution. Da-mite® is silent, creates no vibration and requires no licensing or permits to use. Da-mite® is versatile enough to be used in drilled diameter holes from less than 1" up to 3". This flexibility allows Da-mite® to be tailored to any size project by small contractors up to large construction contractors.

111 Industrial Park Drive
Cumming, GA 30040 USA
Telephone: (770) 886-4711
Fax: (770) 887-3783
sales@daighcompany.com

ROOF - GROUND SUPPORT

JENNMAR
MINING · INFRASTRUCTURE · MANUFACTURING

Jennmar

www.jennmar.com

JENNMAR is a global, family-owned company that leads the way in ground control technology for the mining, tunneling, and civil construction industries. Since 1972, our mission has been focused on developing and manufacturing high-quality ground control products. We design and manufacture a wide range of reliable ground control products, including bolts, beams, channels, trusses, resin, rebar, and so much more. We take pride in creating products that enhance safety and efficiency in the mining, tunneling, civil, and construction industries.

Understanding the ever-changing and demanding conditions above and below ground, we have built the richest portfolio of diverse and complementary brands. JENNMAR sets the standard in every industry we serve, and as we continue to grow, our unwavering focus remains on the customer. Our commitment to our customer is guided by three words: SAFETY, SERVICE, and INNOVATION. It's these words that form the foundation of our business. It's who we are. For a comprehensive list of our brand portfolio, please visit our website at www.jennmar.com.

258 Kappa Dr
Pittsburgh, PA 15238 USA
Telephone: (412) 963-9071
Fax: (412) 963-9767
info@jennmar.com

Williams Form Engineering Corp.

www.williamsform.com

Williams Form Engineering Corporation has been providing threaded steel bars and accessories for rock, soil and concrete anchors, post-tensioning systems, and concrete forming hardware systems in the construction industry for over 105 years.

Our rock and soil anchor product line includes our Spin-Lock mechanical rock anchors, polyester resin anchors, multiple corrosion protection anchors, soil nails, strand anchors, Manta Ray soil anchors, Geo-Drill Hollow-Bar anchors, and micropiles. For concrete anchoring we offer Spin-Lock anchors, undercut anchors, reusable anchors and cast-in-place anchors. We also have a full line of All-Thread Rebar for tiebacks, micropiles and post-tensioning.

Williams Form Engineering Corp.
8165 Graphic Dr NE
Belmont, MI 49306
616-866-0815
williams@williamsform.com

MINOVA

MINOVA

MINOVA AMERICAS
www.minovaglobal.com

Minova's purpose is to preserve and enhance the value of assets both production and structural. We

provide safety critical products and solutions that deliver safe ground support and drive productivity for our customers. Our portfolio comprises steel and polymer based bolting systems, capsule and bulk cementitious and resin grouts for anchorage, seals, void control and backfilling, injection resins for water stopping, flotation reagents for ore processing and sprayed coatings for structural and water control. We have >140 years global experience and manufacturing on five continents, with research and development in North America, Australia and Europe. Minova's core industries are underground mining, tunneling and surface ground engineering.

150 Summer Court
Georgetown, KY 40324
Telephone: 502-863-6800
Fax: 502-863-6805
E-Mail: laura.smith@minovaglobal.com

Robodrill

See our full listing on page 73
http://www.robodrill-sa.com
Telephone: +334 72 79 00 20
Email: contact@robodrill.fr

ROTARY DRUM CUTTERS

Alpine Equipment Group

www.alpinecutters.com

For over 50 years Alpine has been a trusted supplier of equipment for the construction, underground, and environmental sectors. We are specialists in hydraulic drum cutter attachments with our premier ROCKWHEEL product line, allowing for rapid and precise removal of rock and concrete, and filling the niche between bucket excavation and heavy hammers. We also offer the most comprehensive line of excavator mounted SOIL MIXING attachments for soil remediation, stabilization, and solidification activities. New to our product line are the Hartl ROCKCRUSHER and ROCKSCREENER Buckets for on-site material processing. If an off-the-shelf tool won't do the trick, job-specific customization is always an option. Alpine's experienced team will always strive to identify the optimum solution for your project, and is always available for technical support, service, and parts. All Alpine products are available on a rental basis with purchase option.

SAFETY EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCTS

CARROLL TECHNOLOGIES GROUP

Carroll Technologies Group

https://www.carrolltechnologiesgroup.com/

Carroll Technologies Group is a leading provider of Communications, Electronics, and Safety Equipment for the tunneling and mining sectors. We distribute products for over 80 manufacturers, repair/calibrate over 75% of those products, and have a service team on hand to help facilitate those needs. Our company is dedicated to give you a service model 24/7 and we focus on the individual needs of our customers by providing a robust stock of the products they need at all times. Our number one goal is taking care of our customers and building a strong relationship. Customers trust us to supply all their needs with products supplied through companies such as MSA, PBE, Harrington, Industrial Scientific, NLT, Samson, Eaton, and so many more.

Josh Johnson
Sales Account Manager
Metal/Non-Metal Mining & Industrial
jj@carrollengineeringco.com
865-771-4074

BENETECH

See our full listing on page 22
www.benetechglobal.com
(+1) 630-844-1300
info@benetechusa.com

CAB Products

See our full listing on page 6
www.cabproducts.com
(814) 472-5077

PROVIX.NET
NOW I CAN SEE!

PROVIX

PROVIX.net

PROVIX Inc. provides Proximity Detection and Collision Awareness & Avoidance Systems with mine management, position and tracking software. These systems meet EMESRT Level 9 regulations to autonomously stop or slow mobile and rotating equipment.

PROVIX also manufactures, assembles and installs custom camera systems for all mining applications, providing a safer, more productive operation. Wireless inspection camera systems integrate recording capability, remote monitoring, and enhanced lighting such as for stope, brow, pass, bin and drift inspection.

Digital or analog camera systems wirelessly transmit remote operations for loading pocket, chute, breaker, bin and conveyor systems, or mucking, drilling and bolting activities. Video systems are used on scoops, loaders, LHDs and drill rigs to haul-truck drivers and control-tower monitors.

PROVIX also supplies broadband back-up alarms, the finest LED and HID equipment lighting, cabled communication, thermal cameras, and gas detection systems for mining, tunneling, and mine rescue. For more information visit Provix.net.

3 Greengage Rd., New Lowell, ON L0M 1N0
Canada
Telephone: 1 (888) 434-0253
Fax: 1 (705) 435-6419
Email: sales@PROVIX.net

Dräger

www.draeger.com

For more than 125 years, underground workers have depended on safety equipment and quality products from Dräger to protect their lives. Our technical solutions are all components of an integrated safety concept that is dedicated to the improvement of underground safety – this begins with respiratory protection and gas detectors for everyday workplace safety and extends to self-contained self-rescuers and refuge shelters for emergency situations.

Dräger
7256 South Sam Houston Pkwy. W. Suite 100
Houston, TX 77085
Telephone: 1-800-437-2437
E-Mail: us-safety@draeger.com

DRIVER™
INDUSTRIAL SAFETY
SAFETY IS ALL WE DO™

Driver Industrial Safety™

www.DriverIndustrialSafety.com

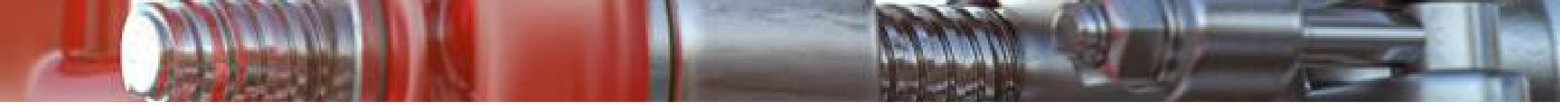
Driver Industrial Safety™ is a quality manufacturer of market-driven Safety Products for industrial and commercial industries. SAFETY IS ALL WE DO™. We are headquartered in Phoenix, Arizona (USA) with manufacturing and warehouse facilities in the US & Canada and sell through our global distribution channels. Driver Industrial Safety™ was originally founded in 2004 under our former recognized name SafetyWhips®.

Driver was founded on the basis that there is a critical need for well-engineered and dependable products for work site safety. Clients depend on Driver to keep their worksite safe. Our combined 100+ years in LED and electronics manufacturing provides the best engineered products available for worksite safety. Driver Industrial Safety™ products are still unmatched in performance and durability.

Our 5 branded product lines lead the industry in robust quality and engineering: NVIZN Identification Displays®, SafetyWhips® Warning Whips, Helios Warning Lights®, Toro® Heavy Duty Wheel Chocks, and Industrial Decals Co™.

EVERYWHERE Communications

See our full listing on page 7
everywherecomms.com
Telephone: (207) 370-0499
sales@everywherecomms.com



Strata Worldwide | Tunneling

www.strataworldwide.com/tunneling

Strata Worldwide, an international company established in 1992 and headquartered in the USA, supports the global tunneling industry with a selection of innovative safety technologies and underground networking systems. The company's mission is to ensure the day-to-day safety and effectiveness of underground operations. Strata's strengths lay in its broad product offerings, extensive underground experience, global presence, and attentive customer support.

A selection of the company's most prominent products includes proximity detection and collision avoidance systems for any and all types of equipment, underground communications and IoT networking, emergency refuge chambers, and a collection of specialized polymers and resins for construction and waterproofing.

Strata Worldwide maintains a successful track record by working closely with customers and fully understanding individual project needs. On-site and remote service capabilities provide ongoing support to ensure long-term system success.

8800 Roswell Rd. Ste 145
Sandy Springs, GA 30350
Telephone: (800) 691-6601
Email: info@strataworldwide.com
Telephone: (385) 234-1474

Superior Glove

www.superiorglove.com

Superior Glove is a leading innovator in the design and manufacture of safety gloves and sleeves. Since 1910, we have been protecting workers across the globe with specialized hand and arm protection for every major industry. Superior Glove products are engineered at our headquarters in Ontario, Canadawith teams and production facilities across Canada, the United States, Mexico, and Central America.

Why Superior Glove?
Protection workers want to wear

Workers shouldn't have to choose between comfort and safety. We innovate to fit the protection they need into comfortable safety gloves and other PPE they'll want to wear.

North American Innovation
We research, design, and test our products at our Canadian headquarters to ensure safety, effectiveness, and quality.

Injury reduction education and training
We offer free resources and services to help companies develop safety programs that eliminate and reduce injuries.

36 Vimy Street
Acton ON, Canada, L7J 1S1
Toll Free: 1 (800) 265-7617
Fax: 519-853-4469
Email: business.development@superiorglove.com

x-Glo North America Inc.

See our full listing on page 42
www.x-glo.ca
don@x-glo-na.com
Phone: +1-705-698-0441

MST Global

See our full listing on page 7
mstglobal.com
Telephone: +1 303 951 0570
Email: americasales@mstglobal.com

Copper State Bolt & Nut Co

See our full listing on page 32
602-272-2384
www.copperstate.com
bcates@copperstate.com

SAMPLE DEVICES

Geotech Environmental Equipment, Inc.

Geotech Environmental Equipment, Inc. offers a range of products designed to meet the specific needs of the mining industry. These include fluid level monitoring instruments, metals detection with XRF technology, filtration for trace metals analysis, and air quality instrumentation. These tools provide accurate and reliable data to ensure safe and efficient mining operations while minimizing the environmental impact. Geotech's comprehensive suite of products helps mining professionals effectively monitor and manage critical aspects of their projects, resulting in improved productivity, compliance with regulations, and protection of the environment.

Geotech Environmental Equipment, Inc.
800-833-7958
www.geotechenv.com

SCREENS

Derrick Corporation

www.Derrick.com

Since its inception, Derrick® Corporation has expanded its product portfolio to serve a variety of challenging markets within the Mining & Industrial, Oil & Gas Drilling, and Civil Construction industries. Derrick remains committed to providing the latest technological enhancements that evolve alongside industry best practices and market developments – allowing end users to maximize resource efficiency for a greener world. For more than 70 years, Derrick has been leading the Mining & Industrial market in the design and manufacture of high-frequency vibratory screening machines and patented screen surfaces. With a pioneering spirit driving innovative solutions, the organization is continuously in the forefront advancing the field of fine particle and solid-liquid separation technology. Known worldwide for their high-capacity and superior separation efficiency, Derrick products are used successfully around the world. Its advanced technology allows processors to screen a wide variety of wet or dry fine materials in the range of 6.2 mm to 45 µm. Derrick's global family – comprised of employees, sales representatives, and distributors – are strategically positioned worldwide to provide superior customer service and technical support to customers around the globe. Our success is fully dependent on people. Priority one is to serve our global families; our tenured employees, multi-national partners, and surrounding communities.

590 Duke Road
Buffalo, NY 14225 USA
Telephone: (716) 683-9010
Fax: (716) 683-4991
info@derrick.com

Fluid Systems, Inc

www.fluidsystems.com

Fluid Systems is a developer and manufacturer of process technology to the mining, industrial, environmental and oil/gas industries for the past 40 years. We also design and manufacture stainless steel and urethane screen panels for FSI equipment along with other OEM replacement screen panels.

Fluid Systems technical expertise lies in our ability to design and develop equipment, systems, plants, 3d modeling, finite element analysis (FEA), package integration, installation, and commissioning. We have a line of equipment for all wet or dry applications. If you need more capacity, higher efficiencies or finer cut points from the same machine inquire about our HI-E technology. The HI-E Kit Option generates more energy on the screening area only and comes on all new FSI equipment as well as refurbishments.

18703 Intercontinental Crossing Drive
Houston, Texas
Contact Us (832) 467-9898
sales@fluidsystems.com

GENERAL KINEMATICS

See our ad on p. 63

www.generalkinematics.com

General Kinematics is one of the world's largest suppliers of vibratory processing equipment. GK is a significant contributor to the technical advancement of equipment design and application in the mining industry. GK serves a worldwide customer base through engineering-oriented sales representatives who cover industrial markets throughout the United States. International markets are serviced from subsidiary operations and through a combination of representatives, manufacturers, and strategic alliances with industry-specific organizations in other strategic locations. Today, over 50,000 General Kinematics units have been installed.

5050 Rickert Road
Crystal Lake, IL 60014-7333
Telephone: 815-455-3222
Fax: 815-479-9428
E-Mail: info@generalkinematics.com

Polydeck

www.polydeck.com

Polydeck is the leading provider of modular synthetic screen media for the aggregate, energy & industrial, and mining industries. Our core competencies center around the ability to couple custom designed screen media products with screening application solutions that reduce costs and increase efficiency.

1790 Dewberry Rd
Spartanburg, SC 29307 USA
Telephone: (864) 579-4594
info@polydeck.com

Federal Screen Products, Inc.

federalscreen.com

Federal Screen is a custom manufacturer and fabricator of wedge wire screens, delivering high-quality products and unmatched customer service. We provide filtration solutions that help lower maintenance costs and maximize systems efficiency for mineral processors.

We manufacture the most comprehensive range of screens for refining applications and specific machines, including large diameter, one-piece construction screens, providing an alternative solution to wire mesh and perforated metal filters. Wedge wire screens offer increased strength, higher flow rates, and reduced pressure loss while maintaining clog-free filtration greater than conventional metal filters. With the best delivery times in the business, you can count on us to help keep your project moving forward.

7524 Bath Road, Mississauga, ON L4T 1L2
Phone +1-905-677-4171
Fax +1-905-677-8959
info@federalscreen.com

JOHNSON SCREENS

www.johnsonscreens.com

As the manufacturer of stainless steel and polyurethane screening systems, Johnson Screens offers the most comprehensive, innovative range of screen surface media and mining screening equipment in the industry.

Johnson Screens has developed world-class proprietary Vee-Wire® and polyurethane manufacturing processes. Our comprehensive range of products and services is well positioned through in-house product innovation, fit-for-duty material selection, mineral sizing, cleaning, and dewatering know-how.

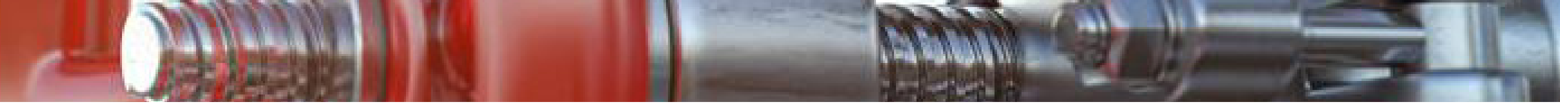
Our screening systems:

- Remove moisture in coal preparation, which lowers coal heating value. Also, too much moisture leads to handling/freezing problems and increased transportation costs.
- Improve density media recovery in coal preparation to optimize process costs.
- Satisfy classification and purity specifications dictated by the metals and minerals markets.
- Ensure correct particle reporting will maximize asset efficiency in your downstream processes.
- Eliminate pegging and blinding (near-size material nesting in the screen openings) that improves process production yield and efficiency.

1950 Old Hwy 8 NW
New Brighton, MN 55112
Telephone: 651-636-3900
E-Mail: Info.us@johnsonscreens.com

LIPPMANN

see our full listing on p. 23
(800) 648-0486 / (414)744-2565
sales@lippmann-milwakee.com
www.Lippmann-Milwaukee.com



Schenck Process

www.schenckprocess.com

Schenck Process is recognized around the world as your strategic partner and the engineering experts in material handling, mineral processing and precision weighing technology for the mining industry. Collaborating closely with our customers, we commit to the real challenges to ensure their business remains in front of the varying mining cycles and trends. This dedication is achieved through our innovative designs, investment in research and development and our comprehensive engineering ability to improve efficiencies through higher reliability, accuracy and reducing operational costs when you invest in our robust vibrating screens and feeders, weighing, train loading system, dust collection, pneumatic injection, conveying solutions and screening media technology.

The advantages when you team with Schenck Process, we bring our global knowledge base from many industries supporting customers through the whole lifecycle of our products, with access to our in-house engineering teams, worldwide manufacturing locations, field service technicians, and aftermarket parts support to respond quickly to your needs no matter where you are located around the world.

7901 NW 107th Terrace, Kansas City, MO 64153
(816) 891-9300
E-Mail: americas@schenckprocess.com

SCRUBBERS

Westpro Machinery

See our full listing on page 50
https://www.westpromachinery.com/
Telephone: 1.888.949.8032
Email: sales@westpromachinery.com

SEALS

GCP, a Saint-Gobain company

https://gcpat.com/

The DE NEEF® portfolio from GCP, a Saint-Gobain company, provides waterproofing injection solutions that stop leaks under any circumstances and in any application - foundations, infrastructure and more. The major advantages of DE NEEF® products include the fact that they are easy to use, are not diluted, and can be applied quickly and reliably. The portfolio is mostly based on single-component, closed cell, hydrophobic polyurethanes, which are both durable and lasting. Therefore, leaks that are stopped once will remain stopped. For taking care of leaks that slow down the progress of a job site, endanger the future of a construction, or prevent full use of a building, DE NEEF® has become the world's most trusted brand.

GCP, a Saint-Gobain company
100 Research Dr
Wilmington, MA 01887
+1(866) 333-3726
Customersolutions.na@gcpat.com

SEDIMENT & EROSION CONTROL

PRESTO GEOSYSTEMS

www.prestogeo.com

Presto Geosystems' GEOWEB® Geocells offer a better solution set to soil stabilization challenges for haul roads and accessing sites over soft ground, controlling and containing stormwater, protecting geomembranes in basins, tailings, and heap leach pads, and reclaiming and protecting cut slopes at the time of closure. The HDPE 3D confinement system strengthens and stabilizes fill, allowing for 50% less cross-section in roads and the use of lower quality onsite fill—even on-site waste rock. GEOWEB solutions offer increased speed of operation, significantly lower maintenance requirements, safer installation, and a lower total cost of ownership.

Free Project Evaluation Services.

Presto Geosystems
920-738-1328 | 800-548-3424
info@prestogeo.com

Maccaferri

https://www.maccaferri.com/us/

Maccaferri is a leading global company in civil engineering solutions based in Italy. The company has been providing innovative and sustainable solutions to various engineering challenges for over 140 years. They specialize in the design, manufacture, and supply of geosynthetics, geotechnical, and hydraulic products and solutions for the construction industry, including retaining structures, erosion control, soil reinforcement, and drainage systems.

With a strong focus on research and development, Maccaferri has developed cutting-edge technologies to offer solutions that are not only efficient and cost-effective but also environmentally friendly. They have a global presence with operations in over 100 countries and have completed thousands of projects worldwide. The company is committed to quality, safety, and sustainability, and their solutions are designed to meet the specific needs of their clients, from small-scale projects to large infrastructure developments.

Email: info.us@maccaferri.com
Phone: +1 301 223 6910

AVANTI INTERNATIONAL

see our full listing on page 39
Telephone: 281-486-5600
Website: www.avantigrout.com
E-Mail: info@avantirgout.com

SEGMENT ACCESSORIES

Technical Tunnelling Components Ltd

Technical Tunnelling Components Ltd is at the forefront of quality assured segment accessory supply worldwide.

TTC's expertiseis focussed solely on the segmentally lined tunnel industry and with the enviable in-house design and manufacturing capabilities it has,gives TTC aflexible and competitive edge when it comes to segment accessory supply. This also enables TTC to offer bespoke products for specialist and challenging situations as well as supplying standard parts.

TTC has over 40 years' experience of manufacturing and supplying segment accessories including, connection bolts and sockets, grout/lifting socket assemblies, segment packers, grummets and other ancillary items, along with the award winning Dowelock connection, alignment and shear system, making TTC a true one stop shop for segment accessories.

Technical Tunnelling Components Ltd.
Unit K Radius Court, Tungsten Park.
Coventry Road, Hinckley.
Leicestershire, UK.
LE10 3BE
Tel +44 (0)1455 234401
Email info@ttcltd.org

SENSORS

VEGA Americas, Inc.

See our full listing on page 43
www.vega.com

SEPARATORS AND CONCENTRATORS

Eriez & Eriez Flotation

See our ad on p. 67

www.eriez.com

See our ad on page

Eriez and Eriez Flotation offer best-in-class magnetic and flotation separation, material handling and metal detection systems to concentrate ores, recover coarse or ultra fine particles, remove tramp metals, and convey or feed heavy material. Eriez Mining equipment includes: Coarse and fine particle flotation columns, and mechanical cells, Wet Drum Separators that provide continuous recovery of magnetite or ferrosilicon in heavy media operations and/or concentration of ferrous and weakly magnetic ores, Suspended Electromagnets to remove damaging tramp metals from conveyed material, Metal Detectors built to handle harsh environments that can detect tramp and non-magnetic metals as small as ½ inch, Heavy Duty Feeders for low-horsepower, high-capacity mechanical feeding of bulk materials in volumes up to 2250 tph. In addition, customers can count on Eriez' Five-Star Service for a 24/7 service hotline, original OEM parts, on-site field service, equipment remanufacturing and full "as new" warranties.

For more information, visit www.eriez.com; Eriez Flotation: telephone (604) 952-2300, EriezFlotation.com

2200 Asbury Road
Erie, PA 16506 USA
Telephone: (814) 835-6000
eriez@eriez.com

SCHAUENBURG Maschinen- und Anlagen-Bau GmbH

See our full listing on page 66
Schauenburg-mab.com
+49 0208/9991-0
mail@schauenburg-mab.com or a.limberg@schauenburg-mab.com

TOMRA Sorting Mining

https://www.tomra.com/en/sorting/mining

TOMRA Sorting Mining provides proven sensor-based sorting technology for efficient material separation in various mineral and ore applications such as in the processing of gold, diamonds, gemstones, industrial minerals, and metal recovery from slag. World-wide, numerous sorting systems are already contributing to more energy-efficient and cost effective pre-concentrations as well as material recovery. TOMRA's sensor-based solutions help to extend the life of mining operations and increase the value of the deposit.

Harold.cline@tomra.com, +1 (720) 361-9033

SHAFT DRILLING AND RAISEBORING EQUIPMENT

Shotcrete Technologies, Inc.

See our full listing on page 65
www.shotcretetechnologies.com
(303) 567-4871 Office

SHOTCRETE EQUIPMENT, SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

GALLOVICH CONSULTING LLC

See our full listing on page 9
www.gallovichconsultingllc.com
www.fiorigroup.com
P:+1(240)8936580

Normet Americas Inc.

Normet is an industry-leading technology company offering continuous improvement to underground mining and tunnelling processes for increased safety, productivity and profitability. We work in close collaboration with our customers and utilise our process expertise amassed over thousands of mine and tunnel projects all over the globe into concrete actions and financial results for our customers.

We have a broad underground offering, including equipment for concrete spraying and transport, explosives charging, scaling, lifting, installation works, and logistics. We supply construction chemicals for sprayed concrete, admixtures, injection systems for ground and water control, waterproofing systems and additives for TBM technology. We have high quality and innovative rock reinforcement products that reduce the risk of accidents in challenging rock conditions. Our services are to ensure safety and productivity for our customers throughout the lifecycle this includes the supply of spare parts, rental equipment, remanufacturing and upgrades, field services, training and more.

Normet Americas, Inc.
1414 S Gladiola St | Salt Lake City, UT 84104 | United States of America
Tel. +1 801 5964700

Sika Corporation

usa.sika.com/STM

For more than a century, Sika has been pioneering underground construction and continues to be involved with the most challenging tunneling and mining projects ever built. We continue to forge ahead to bring modern day shotcrete, tunneling and mining technologies a step above the rest.

Focused on the entire North American continent, our Sika Shotcrete, Tunneling and Mining (STM) team incorporates the credibility of King Shotcrete with the global experience of Sika. Speak to one of our technical representatives today regarding our comprehensive portfolio of products which include pre-packaged shotcrete, fibers, liquid accelerator, grout, paste backfill, Sika® Aliva® equipment, asset maintenance and infrastructure repair. Sika specialists and our technical support team can advise and help meet challenges with the right solution.

Sika has subsidiaries in 101 countries around the world and manufactures in over 300 factories. Its 25,000 employees generated annual sales of CHF 9.24 billion in 2021.

Sika Corporation
201 Polito Avenue
Lyndhurst, NJ 07071
(800) 933-7452
robertson.kevin@us.sika.com

MASTER BUILDERS SOLUTIONS

www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us

Master Builders Solutions is the world leader for reliable, customer-oriented product solutions to the underground mining sector. For more than 100 years, our innovations have become today's industry benchmark; we supply customized solutions that perform in the ever-changing geological environments and challenging underground conditions. Today we continue to support the underground mining sector with technological advancements that can directly enhance safety and improve productivity for a sustainable mining future.

The MasterRoc® product range is comprised of market-leading innovations and application expertise for the mining and tunneling industries. Our reliable, customer focused solutions include several outstanding technologies for:

- Shotcrete
  Accelerators and Fibers
- Rock Bolting Resins
- Injection
  Chemical Grouts
  Cement Grouts
- Chemical Technologies for Mine Backfill
- Admixtures for Concrete
- Thin Spray-on Liner (TSL)

23700 Chagrin Blvd.
Beachwood, OH 44122
Telephone: 216-839-7500
Fax: 216-839-8830
E-Mail: james.lindsay@masterbuilders.com

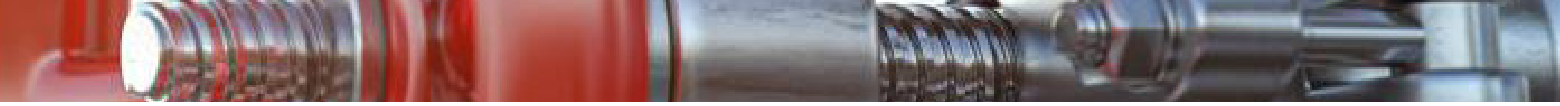
Shotcrete Technologies, Inc.

www.shotcretetechnologies.com

Shotcrete Technologies, Inc. is a Colorado Company with a global reach that supplies mining, tunneling and infrastructure projects with quality Shotcrete Products and Services. Our service starts long before the spraying begins. With 40+ years of global experience, expect our professionals to be involved from start to finish on your Shotcrete project. Our products and services include:

STI Shotcrete Equipment, including our industry standard; Shot-Tech Robotic Arm, which can be mounted on many types of carriers.

STI Shaftlining, a robotic system for lining/repairing



shafts and tunnels. This new process is quick, non-disruptive, efficient and all at a lower cost than conventional techniques.

STI Shotcrete Accelerators and admixtures, including our well-known Shotset 250 accelerator and STI Alkali Free.

Technical Support Training: STI's team of professionals understand, support and add value to every aspect of your shotcrete application.

Auxiliary Equipment: pumps, hoses, everything you need for a complete system.

1431 Miner St. / P.O. Box 3274
Idaho Springs, CO 80452 USA
(303) 567-4871 Office

CREG TBM Germany GmbH

See our full listing on page 71
creg-germany.com
Phone: +49 211 522 889 00
Email: info@creg-germany.com

ConMICO, Inc.

See our full listing on page 38
www.conmico.com
Tel: 905.660.7262
Email: conmico@conmico.com

SLURRY SERVICES AND MACHINES

Atlas Equipment Co LLC

See our full listing on page 55
www.atlaseqco.com
Telephone: (206) 315-2950
sales@atlaseqco.com

SCHAUENBURG Maschinen- und Anlagen-Bau GmbH

Schauenburg-mab.com

Efficient separation plants form the basis for the successful use of fluid-assisted mining methods for tunneling, microtunneling, horizontal directional drilling (HDD) and diaphragm wall construction. Worldwide, the specifications for construction companies when using bentonite flushes and suspensions are becoming more and more demanding. On the one hand, this concerns ensuring the rheological properties of the rinses used during operation and, on the other hand, the disposal of the used rinses. SCHAUENBURG MAB supplies complete systems for the treatment of these slurries, which have been in use worldwide for many decades. Our systems for slurry treatment are continuously optimized for the various applications based on many years of experience. Thus, we can support our customers with our plants to meet these requirements sustainably and economically.

Weseler Straße 35, 45478 Mülheim an der Ruhr, Germany
+49 0208/9991-0
mail@schauenburg-mab.com or a.limberg@schauenburg-mab.com

SOIL AMENDMENTS / FERTILIZERS

Rocky Mountain Bio Products

See our full listing on page 59
www.WEFIXDIRT.com
Visit: www.WEFIXDIRT.com for product and distributor information.

SOIL CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Geoform Systems Corporation

See our full listing on page 38
www.geoforming.com
T: +1.833.GEOFORM
E: sales@geoforming.com

SOLVENTS - EXTRACTION, MIXER AND SETTLERS

QUINN PROCESS EQUIPMENT

Quinn Process Equipment Company

www.quinnprocess.com or www.qpecsx.com

We at Quinn Process Equipment Company (QPEC) have been designing and manufacturing QPEC Solvent Extraction Mixer-Settlers for over 45 years. In that time we have produced a wide range of QPECSX systems for flows from a few liters per minute up to 7.5 cubic meters per minute flow rates. We have produced numerous systems recovering minerals for the "GREEN" energy EV's and "STRATEGIC" metals that have attracted so much attention the past few years.

Telephone: (303) 295-2872
Mail: PO Box 2589
Littleton, CO 80161-2589

SPECTROMETERS

RADOM

RADOM CORPORATION

www.radomcorp.com

Radom's Microwave Coupled Atmospheric Plasma-Optical Emission Spectrometer 1000 (MICAP-OES 1000) delivers a quality product while increasing efficiency, profitability, and customer satisfaction. This small, lightweight optical emission spectrometer will provide trace metal analyses faster than traditional methods while decreasing the cost per analysis. Learn more about microwave inductively coupled atmospheric plasma – optical emission spectrometers which require minimal infrastructure upgrades but maximum productivity.

N27 W23676 Paul Rd
Pewaukee, WI 53072
Telephone: 877-977-2366
E-Mail: ycuello@radomcorp.com

STEEL FABRICATION

Structural Steel & Plate Fabrication Co.

www.ssandpf.com

With more than 44 years in business, SS&PF has the experience and expertise to budget, estimate, and execute complex fabrication projects from basic materials to exotic alloys. Our product offerings range from pressure vessels, tanks, ducting, bins, chutes, hoppers, pipe racks, bridges, and structural steel buildings. Our office is staffed with highly experienced estimator/project managers and our 90k sqft shop is equipped with high-end automated machinery, 100T lifting capacity, a 15'x50' post-weld-heat-treat oven, and over 75 craftsmen. We adhere to ASME & AISC standards with the certifications, endorsements, and quality program necessary to be a premiere supplier to the biggest companies in the mining, refining, and industrial processing industries. Our extensive list of return customers stands as a testament to our superior quality and positive customer experience.

125 W 500 N
North Salt Lake City, UT 84054
Telephone: (385) 243-9148
sales@ssandpf.com

STEEL PIPE

NAYLOR PIPE COMPANY

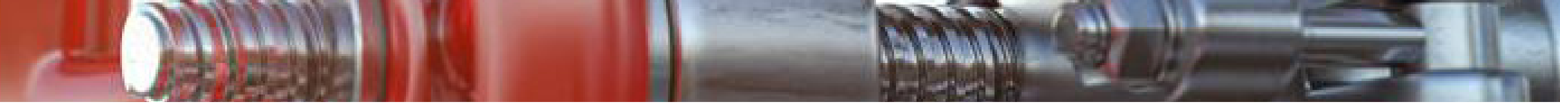
See our full listing on page 53
www.naylorpipe.com
Telephone: 773-721-9400
Fax: 773-721-9494
E-Mail: sales@naylorpipe.com

STEEL WIRE ROPE/CABLES

WireCo

www.wireco.com

WireCo is the world's leading manufacturer of mission-critical wire rope, synthetic rope and netting, and electromechanical cable. WireCo creates premium products that serve as the strength behind the world's evolution. WireCo's products span a wide range of industries, including fishing, maritime, mining, energy, and industrial lifting. WireCo markets value-added products under several brands recognized worldwide and used in a wide range of market applications. WireCo is headquartered in Prairie Village, Kansas, with manufacturing plants, distribution facilities, and research and development centers worldwide.



2400 W. 75th Street
Prairie Village, KS 66208
Telephone: 816-270-4700
Fax: 816-270-4707
E-Mail: info@wireco.com

STRESS RELIEF

BONAL TECHNOLOGIES

Website: www.Bonal.com

Meta-Lax, the name of a stress relief process and equipment, has been helping countless number of mining and tunneling companies minimize the time and cost of heat treat stress relief, as well as minimize weld cracking and weld distortion. Bonal Technologies developed and patented a SUB-harmonic vibration stress relief process they call Meta-Lax. According to the US Dept. of Energy "Meta-Lax is a proven substitute for 80-90% of the heat treatment stress relief applications." Meta-Lax, as a stress relief process, matches heat treat stress relief for quality and consistency, has limitless size and weight capacity, and is portable. As used during welding, Meta-Lax "Weld Conditioning" prevents most weld cracking and weld distortion, at the time of welding and later in service. Meta-Lax stress relief has been routinely used on components such as booms, augers, screen decks, motors and more. Meta-Lax Weld Conditioning has been used on components such as bucket teeth, grader blades, crusher housings, ripper shanks, pulverizers, and more. Bonal offers a lineup of Meta-Lax equipment through sales and rentals.

Bonal Technologies, Inc.
1300 N. Campbell Rd.
Royal Oak, MI 48067
(800) Meta-Lax or (248) 582-0900
www.Bonal.com

STEEL PIPE

AIL Mining

See our full listing on page 31
www.ailmining.com
Phone: 1-877-245-7473
info@ail.ca

STRUCTURES

AIL Mining

See our full listing on page 31
www.ailmining.com
Phone: 1-877-245-7473
info@ail.ca

SUPPLIES

PhySep Components and Service

www.physep.com
Minerals Are Our World™

Celebrating over 10 years serving our customers. PhySep Components and Service specializes in the supply of spare parts and service for mineral processing and separating equipment. OEM & OES spare parts and consumables: motors, bearings, brushes, Kevlar® processing belts, anti-static/ionization bars, transformers, electrical components, and more. PhySep Components and Service is a division of NobleMEIR, Inc., an independent supplier and manufacturer.

sales@physep.com
Jacksonville, FL - USA
+1(904)693-1091

SURVEYING EQUIPMENT, LASERS, AND SUPPLIES

EMESENT

www.emesent.com

Emesent is a world-leader in drone autonomy, LiDAR mapping, and data analytics. Founded in 2018, Emesent has since built a reputation for delivering high-quality data capture in the mining, infrastructure, survey, and mapping industries.

Our flagship product, Hovermap, is a smart mobile scanning unit that combines advanced collision avoidance and autonomous flight technologies to map hazardous and GPS-denied environments. Hovermap is uniquely versatile, it can be handheld, drone-or vehicle-mounted to map challenging, inaccessible areas. With a wide range of applications, Hovermap is being used by customers around the world.

9200 E. Mineral Ave. #100
Centennial, CO 80112
https://www.emesent.com/contact/

CARLSON SOFTWARE

www.carlsonsw.com

Carlson Software provides user-led solutions from software to precision laser measurement and mapping technology. Celebrating 40 years of innovation and service, Carlson is focused on offering dynamic function and capability in all its solutions. Users can enjoy connected workflows in aerial mapping and post flight processing, mine design and planning, machine control for quarries, surveying, blast pattern design, and more. Carlson instrumentation and technology offerings include borehole deviation measurement systems, cavity mapping for unreachable areas, lightweight and accurate GNSS receivers, onboard machine guidance systems and long-range surface scanners. Fill in the gaps of what you're missing or utilize a complete Carlson workflow package with support from start to finish. Do more. See more. Know more. All with Carlson.

33 E. 2nd St.
Maysville, KY 41056
606-564-5028
E-mail: info@carlsonsw.com

Amberg Technologies AG

www.ambergtechnologies.com

Whether it's a subway tunnel in London, a hydroelectric plant on the Amazon river, the Gotthard Base Tunnel in Switzerland or a high-speed rail route in China: Construction projects of this magnitude are nothing unusual for Amberg Technologies AG. The Swiss company is one of the global leaders specializing in user-friendly surveying solutions. Geophysicists and surveyors as well as software and hardware engineers at the headquarters in Regensdorf design customized solutions for georeferenced data capture and processing in infrastructure installations. The company offers its customers field-proven products as well as customer-specific services for railway surveying, tunnel surveying and tunnel seismic.

The Amberg Tunnel surveying solution from Amberg Technologies supports tunnelling in all construction phases. The different system solutions in Amberg Tunnel combine precise measuring instruments with task-specific software. Significant improvements in efficiency are realised, especially in tunnel navigation, tunnel profile measurements, tunnel scanning, geotechnical analysis and as-built tunnel analysis.

Trockenloostrasse 21
8105 Regensdorf , Switzerland
Philippe Matter, Regional Sales Manager
+41 44 870 92 50
phmatter@amberg.ch

Frontier Precision

www.frontierprecision.com

Frontier Precision is a distributor of geospatial survey and mapping products, unmanned aerial and ROV products, as well high precision satellite imagery and software. We are an employee-owned company, with over 35+ years of experience working in mining environments. Since our founding in Bismarck, ND in 1988, we've expanded our footprint to South Dakota, Minnesota, Colorado, Alaska, Montana, Idaho, Hawaii, Oregon, Washington, Florida, and Texas. Additionally, Frontier provides service in the states of Wyoming and Utah, along with our remote Frontier Precision Unmanned specific offices in Ohio, North Carolina, Florida, and Arizona. We pride ourselves on offering unmatched customer service with industry experts who always find a solution to fit your needs.

1713 Burlington Drive
Bismarck, ND 58554
(701) 222-2030
(701) 258-5324
Andrew Munson
Technical Sales (Monitoring) Representative
howyoumeasurematters@frontierprecision.com

Exyn Technologies

See our full listing on page 3
www.exyn.com
416-917-8873
rjabrayan@exyntechnologies.com
Exyn Technologies | exyn.com

SYSTEMS & EQUIPMENT

REDWAVE

www.redwave.com

REDWAVE is your reliable partner for profitable solutions in the recycling, mining and metal industries. It supplies economic single and whole plant sorting machinery designed specifically for maximum result. REDWAVE ROX's sturdy industrial design achieves a high-performance level and reliable quality recovery of materials. Every REDWAVE machine has individual software and hardware knowledge onboard giving clients the required flexibility to continuously develop their products and react quickly to market and customer needs. REDWAVE has 1000+ machines operating worldwide and is headquartered in Austria. It maintains branch offices in Germany, China, Singapore and the US. Our US based office is located in Atlanta, where we continue to provide swift service, comprehensive training and ongoing maintenance support for both single machines and complete plant solutions.

4080 McGinnis Ferry Rd Ste 802
Alpharetta, GA 30005
office-us@redwave.com
Office: 470.699.1688

Richwood

See our full listing on page 20
www.richwood.com
Telephone: (304) 525-5436
info@richwood.com

STT Storage & Transfer Technologies

www.sttsystems.com

STT is a global company, founded in 1970, that designs, integrates, installs, and maintains lime storage, handling and slaking systems. We engineer solutions that fit our customers' needs and exceed their safety, efficiency, and reliability standards. We support our customers throughout the full life cycle of their system from design concept to installation through maintenance. As a member of the Carmeuse Group, one of the world's largest lime producers, we have extensive knowledge and expertise in lime across diverse industries and applications. Our people are committed to engineering expertise, tailored designs, and a passion for discovering solutions to challenges around the world. STT offers the following lime storage, handling and slaking system solutions: truck unloading and pneumatic conveying, dry storage, flow promotion, feeding, lime slaking, slurry storage, pumping and slurry handling, standard lime storage and mixing systems, and mobile slurry production and storage.

Jodi Pitchok
Storage & Transfer Technologies (STT)
3600 Neville Road
Pittsburgh, PA 15225
800-730-5859

CEMTEC Cement and Mining Technology GmbH

See our full listing on page 37
+43 7223 83620
info@cemtec.at
www.cemtec.at

PROVIX

See our full listing on page 61
PROVIX.net
Telephone: 1 (888) 434-0253
Fax: 1 (705) 435-6419
Email: sales@PROVIX.net

TAILINGS MANAGEMENT

Paterson & Cooke

www.patersoncooke.com

Paterson & Cooke is a recognized leader in the design and implementation of slurry systems and associated processes. Since our formation in 1991, we have consistently provided technologically superior slurry systems for projects located throughout the world. Our key areas of expertise include: Laboratory Testing, Dewatering Circuit Design, Tailings System Engineering (conventional, cycloning, high density paste, thickened and filtered), Long Distance Slurry Pipeline Systems, Leak Detection Systems, Mine Backfill Systems, Optimization Services, Process Engineering, Process Control, Pilot Plants and Specialized Training Courses.

Paterson & Cooke USA, Ltd
221 Corporate Cir, Ste D
Golden, CO
80401
United States of America
(303) 800-6280
www.patersoncooke.com

TESTING

Pocock Industrial, Inc.

www.pocockindustrial.com

Pocock Industrial specializes in solving solids/liquid separation problems. We believe the integration of laboratory expertise with substantial engineering capability, plant operating knowledge, and practical experience, provides a basis for exceptional service. Since 1983, we have served a broad-spectrum of industry and have provided services to many of the major mining, oil, chemical, pharmaceutical, food, and environmental companies. We have also served as consultants to engineering companies, research organizations, legal firms, and academia. We work on a flexible basis and can provide services from complete project responsibility to limited solids/liquid separation testing and consulting. We will work within tight budget constraints, under secrecy agreement, and will provide our services on a competitive basis.

6188 South 300 West
Salt Lake City, Utah USA
Telephone: (801) 265-9000
Cell: (801) 703-8055
maempey@pocockindustrial.com

GENERAL KINEMATICS

See our full listing on page 63
www.generalkinematics.com
Telephone: 815-455-3222
Fax: 815-479-9428
E-Mail: info@generalkinematics.com

THICKENERS

DIEMME FILTRATION SRL

See our full listing on page 33
DIEMME FILTRATION SRL
Via Gessi 16 – 48022 Lugo – Italy
Phone: +39 0545 20611
Email: info@diemmefiltration.com
Website : www.diemmefiltration.com

McLanahan Corporation

See our full listing on page 48
www.mclanahan.com
Telephone: (814) 695-9807
sales@mclanahan.com

Somerset International

See our full listing on page 24
Somersetinternational.com
412-576-4000
mbarish@somersetint.com
cnewport@somersetint.com

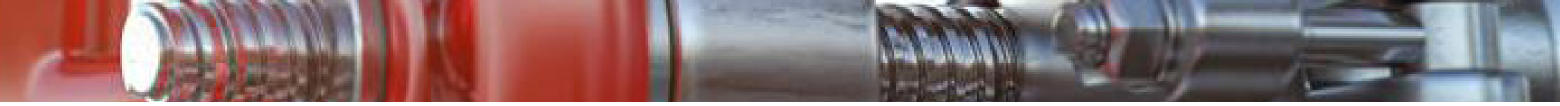
TRAINING SERVICES

Balmert Consulting

www.balmert.com

Recognized as the leader in safety leadership and risk management training Balmert Consulting is a global management consulting firm headquartered in Seabrook, Texas. We offer training products and consulting services designed to achieve a sustainable improvement in execution in operations.

Over the last two decades we have trained over 100,000 line leaders, from front line supervisors and managers to vice presidents, division presidents, presidents, and CEO's, and provided services on six continents, in seventeen different languages, in a wide range of industries achieving exceedingly successful results. The focus of our



consultancy and our expertise is at the intersection of execution, leadership and operations. We believe that execution is the difference that makes the difference in converting goals into results.

Our ideas work: it's that simple. They come from our own experience: what we've seen work, and what we've successfully done ourselves. The techniques and practices are simple: instead of programs or processes that create more work, our tools are simply things that leaders do to lead — better. The tools can be immediately put into practice and will start making a difference immediately.

All of which makes what we teach powerful!

Now you can experience the training for yourself, In-person or virtually. You may qualify to attend as our guest.

5815 Benning Dr
Houston, TX 77096-6028
Telephone: (307) 680-4359
Email: gsrivenes@balmert.com
Telephone: (281) 359-7234
Email: vspignolet@balmert.com

TRANSFER CHUTES

BENETECH
See our full listing on page 22
www.benetechglobal.com
(+1) 630-844-1300
info@benetechusa.com

TRANSPORTATION

Brookville Equipment Corp
See our full listing on page 73
www.brookvillecorp.com
(814) 849-2000
info@brookvillecorp.com

TRUCKS AND HAULAGE UNITS

Hitachi Mining Solutions
See our full listing on page 48
www.hitachicm.us
470-519-0668
bcardoso@hitachicm.us

Philippi-Hagenbuch, Inc.
https://www.philsystems.com

Philippi-Hagenbuch, Inc. is a global leader in off-highway truck customization and has engineered innovative haul truck solutions for the mining industry since 1969.

PHIL HiVol® bodies provide excellent stability and safer operation with their accessible loading height, low center of gravity and efficient weight distribution.

Maximizing capacity and stability, PHIL water tanks are engineered with a square design and can easily convert haul trucks into water trucks capable of spraying the entire width of a haul road in a single pass.

PHIL rear eject bodies increase truck stability and improve efficiency by dumping material without having to stop and raise the truck bed. Rear ejects minimize carryback and allow operators to dump in conditions where standard dump trucks are unstable and unsafe.

Rear-loading Lowboy trailers from PHIL are simple to operate and designed to offer safe and fast loading and unloading of equipment within 20 minutes.

7424 W. Plank Road
Peoria, IL 61604, USA
+1 (309) 697-9200

SmithCo
SIDE DUMP TRAILERS

SmithCo Side Dump Trailers
sidedump.com

Transporting ore more than 7 kilometers?
Costs add up when hauling longer distances. Traditional haul trucks are expensive and not suited for distance hauls or satellite sites. But there's a solution: SmithCo double-tub tipper mine trailers.

Going the Distance in Baffinland
SmithCo tipper mine trailers have been solving the distance haul dilemma for years.
SmithCo tipper mine trailers are engineered for off-road distance hauling with payloads up to 100 tons, and 200 tons with trained trailers.
These rugged compact trailers have been used at Baffinland operations since 2015, moving ore more than 100 kilometers from mine to port.

Compact, Quicker, Lower Costs
The smaller footprint of tipper mine trailers allows operation in areas too small for traditional haul trucks. The optimized design means lower costs from purchase to production. Optional hydraulic suspensions reduce maintenance and eliminate freeze-ups.

Call or visit sidedump.com/rugged-compact-mining-trailers

Le Mars, Iowa 51031
(800) 799-8099
sales@sidedump.com

TUNNEL BORING EQUIPMENT

HERRENKNECHT
Tunnelling Systems

Herrenknecht Tunneling Systems USA, Inc.
www.herrenknecht.com

Herrenknecht is a technology and market leader in the area of mechanized tunneling systems. As the only company worldwide, Herrenknecht delivers cutting-edge tunnel boring machines for all ground conditions and in all diameters – ranging from 0.10 to 19 meters. The Herrenknecht product range includes tailor-made machines for transport tunnels (Traffic Tunneling) and supply and disposal tunnels (Utility Tunneling). Under the umbrella of the Herrenknecht Group, a team of innovative specialists has formed to provide integrated solutions around tunnel construction with project-specific equipment and service packages upon request. Herrenknecht develops innovative technical solutions to sink vertical shafts down to great depths as well as to successfully excavate sloping shafts. The company also produces state-of-the-art deep drilling rigs that drill down to depths of 8,000 meters.

1613 132nd Ave East, Suite 200
Sumner, WA 98390
Telephone: 253-447-2300
Email: dube.seffen@herrenknecht.com

Messinger Bearings
www.messingerbearings.com

With over 100 years of experience, Messinger Bearings is one of an elite few companies capable of producing extra-large (up to 18 feet in diameter), custom-designed bearings for TBMs. In fact, Messinger focuses only on manufacturing new and expert repairing of large custom bearings for special applications. Messinger goes above and beyond supplying just the bearing, offering complete solutions (field inspection, bearing storage tanks, bolt torqueing, vibration analysis, etc.) With Messinger's expanding core of expertise and experience, you can expect a quick response, unparalleled technical support, field service and timely delivery to better support the tunnel market.

Contact: Don Barnhurst
Phone: 215-824-4987
Email: dpb@kingsbury.com

Palmieri spa
www.palmierigroup.com

With over 40 years of experience in the manufacturing of Tunneling and Drilling parts and consumables, the Palmieri is nowadays one of the most experienced and specialized group of companies worldwide.

Design and production of either rolling and fixed tools for any type of excavation; from horizontal boring (Tunnels for road, railways and water) to vertical boring and drilling.

Engineering development, manufacturing, refurbishment and rental of underground equipment such as TBMs, Raise Boring Machines, Microtunnelling/Pipejacking equipment, Cutterheads, Back-Up systems, Rolling Stock, as well as innovative and non-conventional solutions for all the above-mentioned business sectors.

Via Industria 58
40041 Gaggio Montano
Bologna, Italy
info@palmierigroup.com
Ph. +39053432511

TERRATEC
www.terratec.co
Incorporated in 1990, TERRATEC is a world renowned designer & manufacturer of Tunnel Boring Machines, encompassing all ground conditions and diameters – ranging from 0.60 to over 16 metres – as well as TBM back-up equipment, Raise Boring Machines and other custom-engineered products for the tunnelling and mining industries. TERRATEC's success is based on the experience and excellence of its global engineering team. TERRATEC is also fully managed by engineers enabling quick and efficient solutions that meet customer expectations.

TERRATEC products are well-known in the industry as Robust, Durable and Safe, basic principles that must prevail in the design of any equipment made to work in the extreme conditions encountered underground. Providing Total Tunnelling Solutions, TERRATEC's scope of work extends to custom engineering, as well as the operation and maintenance of tunnel boring equipment and the supply of ancillary equipment.

As a result, it is becoming more and more common for TERRATEC to supply a Total Tunnelling Solution package consisting of the TBM/s, other main equipment in the tunnel (Trains, Conveyors, Segment Moulds and Ventilation), spares and consumables for the equipment and a team of field personnel who assist in the operation and maintenance of the supplied equipment throughout the project.

TERRATEC offers full range of equipment from pipe jacking machine to open TBM, soft ground to very hard rock machine. TERRATEC's continuing success on global projects is a result of tailor-made robust TBM design, prompt onsite assistance, readily available stock of TBM spares and highly-skilled specialised TBM support throughout tunnelling operations.

171 Davey Street
Hobart, Tasmania, 7000 AUSTRALIA
Telephone: +61 362233282
Fax: +61 362233268
Email: info@terratec.co

AKKERMAN INC.
www.akkerman.com
Established in 1973, Akkerman develops, manufactures and supports powerful and versatile guided boring, microtunneling, pipe jacking, sliplining, tunneling and earth pressure balance underground construction solutions that accurately install 4-inch through 14-foot pipe diameters for a broad range of ground conditions and project challenges. Since 1973, our industry-leading equipment has enabled contractors worldwide to productively and cost-effectively install a variety of infrastructure. We back our equipment systems with a powerhouse of skilled sales, engineering and technical professionals dedicated to superior reliability and responsive service. Akkerman factory certified field technicians represent an extensive portfolio of hands-on equipment experience to train your crew on the project site. Aftermarket parts sales are efficiently dispatched to minimize project delays and ensure that your equipment is prepared for optimal performance on its next challenge.

58256 266th Street
Brownsdale, MN 55918-9737
Telephone: 507-567-2261
Fax: 507-567-2605
E-Mail: jholden@akkerman.com

Kelley Engineered Equipment
See our full listing on page 23
www.keellc.com
Phone: 206-412-4234
Fax: 800.948.6054
www.keellc.com

CREG TBM Germany GmbH
creg-germany.com
CREG - China Railway Engineering Equipment Group Co., Ltd. - is a leading TBM supplier for mechanized tunnelling construction all around the world. CREG provides a full-range of TBM hard- and soft rock solutions together with its up-to-date technical solutions highly oriented towards project challenges and customer expectations.

Willstaetterstrasse 15
40549 Duesseldorf
Germany
Phone: +49 211 522 889 00
Email: info@creg-germany.com

Yamamoto Rock Splitter Inc.
See our full listing on page 39
www.yamamotorocksplitter.com
Tel: 1-646-543-8940
Email: info@yamamotorocksplitter.com

Gomez International Inc.
See our full listing on page 13
www.GomezInternational.com
520-836-7869
email:info@gomezinternational.com

TUNNEL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS & EQUIPMENT

Innovative Wireless Technologies (IWT)
iwtwireless.com
Innovative Wireless Technologies, Inc. (IWT) is the leading supplier of wireless communication, tracking and data systems for underground applications. IWT's SENTINEL™ system is easy to install and maintain and provides clear voice communications for maximum productivity and low cost of ownership. Continuous tracking and sensor data is also available – all in one system. IWT offers line-powered infrastructure for long term projects, or battery-powered infrastructure for short term inspections. IWT equipment is 100% recoverable and reusable once the project is completed.

Start the conversation today at iwtwireless.com.

Always Thinking. Always Solving. Always Innovative.

Start the conversation today at iwtwireless.com.

1100 Main Street
Lynchburg, VA 24504 USA
sales@iwtwireless.com

TUNNEL HAULAGE SYSTEMS

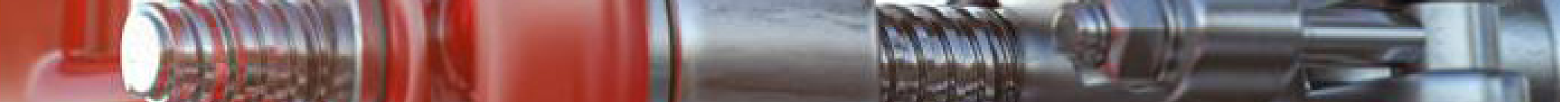
Mining Equipment Ltd
See our full listing on page 73
www.miningequipmentltd.com
P: (970) 259-0412

TUNNEL LINING AND SUPPORT MATERIALS

ConMICO, Inc.
See our full listing on page 38
905.660.7262
conmico@conmico.com

Sika Corporation
See our full listing on page 65
usa.sika.com/STM
(800) 933-7452
robertson.kevin@us.sika.com

CBE GROUP
See our full listing on page 54
www.cbe-tunnels.com
Phone : +33 247 37 53 64
cbe@cbegroup.fr



TUNNELING AND UNDERGROUND CONSTRUCTION

RiteChoice Ducting, LLC
www.ritechoiceducting.com

RiteChoice Ducting is a leading US manufacturer of flexible ducting for tunneling and underground construction. We offer highly customized options that are tailored to your needs. The flexible ducting that we offer is an integral component in tunneling and construction used for vacuuming, heating, cooling, and dehumidifying. They help reduce contamination and cleanup for tight spaces, while also providing venting in outdoor/indoor construction sites.

What makes RiteChoice, your choice? Simply, we offer great customer service and quick turnaround. We have our ducts in the warehouse and ready-to-ship, often the same day. RiteChoice Ducting is one of those companies that will truly make an impact on your business.

7265 S 1st Street
Oak Creek, WI 53154
Telephone: 262-297-8900
E-Mail: kate@kedersolutions.com

UNDERGROUND - CONSTRUCTION AND STRUCTURES

EarthGrid
See our full listing on page 6
earthgrid.io
info@earthgrid.io
833-327-8441

Frontier-Kemper Constructors, Inc.
www.frontierkemper.com

Frontier-Kemper's Mine Development Division provides comprehensive, mine development services to our owners and partners. With techniques such as Blind Drilling, Raise Boring, Conventional Shaft Sinking, and Slope Construction, Frontier-Kemper has developed underground mines for coal, salt, copper, gold, and other minerals throughout North America.

1695 Allen Rd
Evansville, IN 47710 USA
Telephone: (877) 554-8600
information@frontierkemper.com

HUESKER Inc.
www.HUESKER.us

HUESKER Inc. - Made in America since 1991.

Minegrid® has become the industry standard for longwall recovery, roof, and rib control due to its high strength-to-weight ratio, flexibility, and safe handling.

HUESKER has supplied over 1,400 Minegrid® longwall recovery systems in the United States, Australia, South Africa, Norway, and the United Kingdom since 1994, making coal mining safer, faster, and more cost-effective.

Minegrid® conforms to Fire Retardant Anti-Static (FRAS) requirements, which complies with Standardized Small Scale Flame Test Procedure for the Acceptance of Roof-Rib Grid Material from MSHA.

Minegrid® is used successfully as rib support, highwall protection and in shotcrete applications due to ease of handling and installation, durability and withstanding extreme conditions, while still offering higher tensile strength compared to wire mesh.

Over the course of four decades, HUESKER's Minegrid® has earned a global reputation for increased safety and productivity.

Tom Bailey
Business Area Manager - Mining
P.O. Box 411529, Charlotte, NC 28241, USA
Telephone: [704] 588-5500
Telephone: [704] 927-7907
Mobile: [704] 737-1462
Email: tbailey@HUESKER.com

MAPEI UTT
MAPEI's UTT team's experts understand underground construction's challenges & provide customized solutions including chemicals for shotcrete, mechanized tunneling, injection & waterproofing.

Underground Technology Team
utt.mapei.com
mapei.utt.na@utt.mapei.com
1-888-365-0614

MICHELS CORPORATION
http://www.michels.us

Michels is a turnkey contractor for the design and construction of trenchless solutions for energy, energy transition, transportation, water and wastewater projects in North America. Through early contractor involvement and alternative delivery models, Michels partners with customers to clearly understand the desired outcome before reviewing options and risks to provide customers with the safety, best-value options for completing complex projects. Michels' self-performed support services include shafts and bracing systems to connect underground work areas to the surface while keeping crews and equipment separated from water, groundwater, rock and soil.

817 Main Street, PO Box 128
Brownsville, WI 53006
Telephone: 920-583-3132
E-Mail: corpinfo@michels.us

Jennmar
See our full listing on page 60
www.jennmar.com
Telephone: (412) 963-9071
info@jennmar.com

MINOVA
See our full listing on page 60
MINOVA AMERICAS
www.minovaglobal.com
Fax: 502-863-6805
E-Mail: laura.smith@minovaglobal.com

ASI Group Ltd.
See our full listing on page 72
https://asi-group.com/
Phone: 905.643.3283
Email: info@asi-group.com

CBE GROUP
See our full listing on page 54
www.cbe-tunnels.com
Phone : +33 247 37 53 64
cbe@cbegroup.fr

UNDERGROUND EXCAVATION SERVICES AND EQUIPMENT

ASI Group Ltd.
https://asi-group.com/

ASI specializes in providing hyperbaric intervention services for soft ground tunnel projects. Our hyperbaric services include project management and consultation for all hyperbaric requirements including; planning, risk assessment, safety and adherence to local regulatory requirements, management of variance applications and development of the projects Hyperbaric Operation Manual. We supply hyperbaric workers and worker training, specialized onsite medical locks and ancillary support equipment, along with maintenance programs for the TBM air-lock and supporting air supply systems. In addition to hyperbaric services, ASI has been a global leader in long range flooded tunnel inspections for more than 30 years, providing accurate and repeatable inspection data while delivering safe value added solutions for industry.

566 Arvin Avenue
Stoney Creek, ON L8E 5P1 Canada
Phone: 905.643.3283
Email: info@asi-group.com

Wirtgen Group Mineral Technologies

See our full listing on page 18
www.wirtgen-group.com/america
Telephone: (615) 501-0600
info.america@wirtgen-group.com

CREG TBM Germany GmbH

See our full listing on page 71
creg-germany.com
Phone: +49 211 522 889 00
Email: info@creg-germany.com

Robodrill

http://www.robodrill-sa.com
Robodrill was created more than 25 years ago from the Underground Drilling Solutions business of Montabert Company, still known as a leading manufacturer of rock breakers and rock drifters. Today Robodrill's portfolio includes a fleet of more than 150 face drilling Jumbos and Bolter for various tunneling applications.

Acting worldwide, we have made our reputation on adhoc solutions and strong service support. We provide fast and flexible solutions that meet our customers' needs.

5 Rue Jean Perrin
69740 Genas (France)
Telephone: +334 72 79 00 20
Email: contact@robodrill.fr

STM Industriale SPA

See our full listing on page 21
www.stm.group
Ph. +39 0971 485073
Fax: +39 0971485086
e-mail: info@stm.group or sales@stm.group
VAT IT 02060780760

UNDERGROUND – LOCOMOTIVES AND RAIL HAULAGE EQUIPMENT

Brookville Equipment Corp

www.brookvillecorp.com
Brookville Equipment Corporation designs and manufactures American-made custom rail-mounted and rubber-tired haulage and transportation vehicles for the underground mining and tunneling industries. Founded in 1918, Brookville's diesel, battery, and battery-trolley vehicle portfolio includes locomotives from 4 to 50 tons, personnel carriers with capacity for up to 18 passengers, combination vehicles, and rubber-tired tractors up 50 tons, among other unique solutions for operations and maintenance applications. Brookville is dedicated to working with its new and longtime customers to collaboratively develop innovative, custom solutions that are designed to improve efficiency, environment and safety.

175 Evans St PO Box 130
Brookville, PA 15825 USA
Telephone: (814) 849-2000
Fax: (814) 849-2010
info@brookvillecorp.com

Mining Equipment Ltd

www.miningequipmentltd.com
Mining Equipment has been supplying the mining and tunneling industries with quality rebuilt underground equipment for more than 40 years. The business has grown to encompass new ventilation equipment, Jetair fans, and new rolling stock, C.S. Card and Moran Engineering. Mining Equipment, Jetair and Mine Hoists International are currently doing business in North and South America, Australia, Asia, Africa and Europe. Mining Equipment opened its first office and shop facility in Germany in 2019. They purchased all the assets of the former Muhlhauser company and now offer their full range of rolling stock.

484 Turner Dr, Ste 201C
Durango, CO 81303
United States of America
P: (970) 259-0412
F: (970) 259-5149

UNDERGROUND – UTILITY MATERIALS AND OPERATIONS

CAB Products

See our full listing on page 6
www.cabproducts.com
(814) 472-5077

URETHANE CAST PARTS

ASGCO®

See our full listing on page 19
www.asgco.com
(800) 344-4000
info@asgco.com

VALVES

ASC Engineered Solutions

www.asc-es.com
ASC Engineered Solutions (formerly Anvil International & Smith-Cooper International) is defined by quality—in its products, services and support. With nearly 2,000 employees, the company's portfolio of precision-engineered piping support, valves and connections provides products to more than 4,000 customers across industries, such as mechanical, industrial, fire protection, oil and gas, and commercial and residential construction. Its portfolio of leading brands includes ABZ Valve®, AFCON®, Anvil®, Anvil EPS, Basic-PSA, Beck®, Catawissa, Cooplet®, FlexHead®, FPPI®, Gruvlok®, J.B. Smith, Merit®, NAP®, Quadrant®, SCI®, Sharpe®, SlideLOK®, SPF®, SprinkFLEX®, Trenton Pipe, and VEP. With headquarters in Oak Brook, IL, ASC also has ISO 9001:2015 certified production facilities in PA, TN, IL, TX, AL, LA, KS, and RI.
www.asc-es.com

DeZURIK INC.

www.dezurik.com
DeZURIK, an innovative global leader in valve technologies, offers a wide range of rugged and reliable valves for mining. The company manufactures industry-leading severe service knife gates, urethane lined knife gates, eccentric plug valves, high performance butterfly valves, swing check valves, air valves, rotary control valves, and more. DeZURIK offers more knife gate valve styles than any other manufacturer, ensuring the right valve can be specified for each application.

250 Riverside Avenue North
Sartell, MN 56377
Telephone: (320) 259-2000
Fax: (320) 259-2227
Email: info@dezurik.com

VENTILATION SYSTEMS, MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT

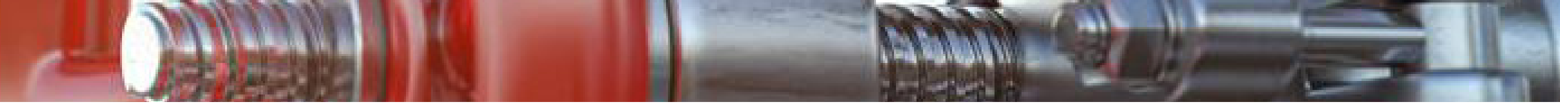
G+ Plastics

www.plasticminer.com
G+ is dedicated 100% to the mining industry. Since 1995, G+ develops high performance plastics products for mining applications. Our ventilation product line is made to answer the production requirements with the highest level of efficiency to exceed air volume at the lowest energy consumption. We have succeeded ambitious projects, in the last decade, where we have been pushing back the limits of auxiliary ventilation.

180 rue d'Évain
Rouyn-Noranda, Quebec, Canada J0Z 1Y0
Ph : (819) 768-8888
info@plasticminer.com

Mining Equipment Ltd

See our full listing on page 73
www.miningequipmentltd.com
(970) 259-0412



Schauenburg Flexadux
www.schauenburg.us
Schauenburg Flexadux Corp was founded in the USA in 1974 as a manufacturer of flexible ventilation ducting and is backed by a half century of worldwide engineering experience. Over the years, Schauenburg Flexadux has expanded into a multifaceted manufacturing and distributing company providing flexible lay flat, spiral, rigid, fiberglass and steel ducting, pumpable crib bags, electronic gas detection, and other custom fabricated equipment for the mining, tunneling and oil field. Equipment such as cassette systems, conveyor belt dewatering systems, non-magnetic proximity detection system, gas detection systems and dust collectors make mining and tunneling safer and far more cost effective. Schauenburg Flexadux is fully equipped to assist with all your mining needs with locations in both the eastern and western regions. Schauenburg Flexadux – unsurpassed commitment to quality, details and customer service.

2233 Sanford Dr
Grand Junction, CO 81505 USA
Telephone: (970) 245-9400
Fax: (970) 245-9402

SRK Consulting
See our full listing on page 15
www.srk.com
Telephone: (303) 985-1333
denver@srk.com

WASHING PLANTS

McLanahan Corporation
See our full listing on page 48
www.mclanahan.com
Telephone: (814) 695-9807
sales@mclanahan.com

DOVE Equipment & Machinery Co., Ltd.
See our full listing on page 51
https://dovemining.com/
Tel: (+66) 2 689 3750 (-54)
Fax: (+66) 2 689 3850 (-51)

WATER CLARIFICATION AND TREATMENT

Aquatech
https://www.aquatech.com/
Aquatech International is a global leader in water technology and services for the mining industry. With a focus on solving water scarcity through desalination, water reuse, and minimal/zero liquid discharge (MLD/ZLD), Aquatech has executed over 2,000 projects across 60 countries. Leveraging the experience and know-how gained over 40 years handling some of the most difficult-to-treat waters, Aquatech helps the world's most recognized companies solve their complex water-related challenges, including water scarcity, carbon and water footprint reduction, and sustainable water operations.

Website: https://www.aquatech.com/
LinkedIn: https://www.linkedin.com/company/aquatechinternationalcorporation/posts/
Email: aic@aquatech.com
One Four Coins Drive, Canonsburg, Pennsylvania, 15317 United States

JACOBI CARBONS, INC.
www.jacobi.net
Jacobi Carbons, a division of Jacobi Group, is the world's largest manufacturer of coconut-shell activated carbon, with products tailor made for the gold recovery market. Jacobi also has a fully integrated ion exchange resin business unit, which offers a diverse and deep product portfolio for specialty mining applications. And Jacobi Services specializes in the design, operation, and service of equipment related to both activated carbon and ion exchange technology. infous@jacobi.net

432 McCormick Blvd
Columbus, OH 43213
Telephone: 819-277-1016
E-Mail: Patrick.Norman@Jacobi.net

Civil & Environmental Consultants, Inc.
See our full listing on page 12
www.cecinc.com
Telephone: (800) 365-2324
info@cecinc.com

NALCO WATER
See our full listing on page 58
www.ecolab.com/mining-and-mineral-processing
E-Mail: GMCommunications@ecolab.com

WASTEWATER MANAGEMENT PRODUCTS

DeZURIK INC.
See our full listing on page 73
www.dezurik.com
(320) 259-2000
info@dezurik.com

VERTIFLO PUMP COMPANY
See our full listing on page 56
www.vertiflopump.com
513-530-0888
sales@vertiflopump.com

NALCO WATER
See our full listing on page 58
www.ecolab.com/mining-and-mineral-processing
E-Mail: GMCommunications@ecolab.com

WATER TREATMENT PLANT AND MATERIALS

Veolia Water Technologies
www.veoliawatertech.com
The global leader in water and wastewater treatment.

Veolia Water Technologies partners with exploration, engineering, and mining companies to solve even the most difficult mine water challenges. We provide a full range of mine water treatment services including preliminary and detailed engineering, standard and custom water treatment equipment, maintenance support and mobile water treatment options.

We understand the unique requirements of mining operations and our worldwide expertise in mine water issues allows us to offer specialized water treatment solutions that treat water and efficiently remove a wide range of contaminants in order to help comply with discharge requirements and stringent regulations.

4001 Weston Parkway
Cary, NC 27513
Telephone: 1-800-337-0777
Email: water.info@veolia.com

DeZURIK INC.
See our full listing on page 73
www.dezurik.com
(320) 259-2000
info@dezurik.com

Federal Screen Products, Inc.
See our full listing on page 63
federalscreen.com
Phone +1-905-677-4171
Fax +1-905-677-8959
info@federalscreen.com

WATER TREATMENT SOLUTIONS (WATER CLARIFICATION AND TREATMENT)

Kurita America
https://www.kuritaamerica.com/
Kurita America is a global, customer-focused water solutions company, offering water system harmonization that incorporates chemical, mechanical, and operational components. The combined experience and capabilities of our legacy companies here in the United States, joined with the power derived from Kurita's 70+ years of global leadership and unwavering investment in research and development, are the pillars of our organization.

Kurita America identifies the root causes of our customers' water challenges and develops mutually beneficial long-term partnerships that enable us to deliver optimal results and overall lower cost of ownership while conserving natural resources for a better, more sustainable world. These water treatment solutions prevent unscheduled downtime and improve system efficiency.

Kurita America's extensive line of pre-treatment equipment is designed to improve water quality by removing impurities that can cause fouling, corrosion, and scale. Coupled with our automation programs, we help reduce excess water and energy consumption.

KURITA AMERICA
6600 94th Ave N
Minneapolis, MN 55445
Telephone #: 866-663-7633
Fax #: 763-553-0613
E-Mail Address: KAI_Info@kurita-water.com
Facebook: https://www.facebook.com/kuritaamerica/
LinkedIn: https://www.linkedin.com/company/kurita-america-inc./
Twitter: https://twitter.com/kurita_america

Nouryon

See our full listing on page 58
https://www.nouryon.com/markets/mining/
mining@nouryon.com

WELD RELATED PROBLEMS

BONAL TECHNOLOGIES

See our full listing on page 68
www.Bonal.com
(800) Meta-Lax or (248) 582-0900
www.Bonal.com

Classifieds

Professional Services

CLASSIFIEDS

NORTH AMERICA

NORTH AMERICA

WORLDWIDE

WORLDWIDE

WORLDWIDE

WORLDWIDE

Web Directory

Index of Display Advertisers - July 2023

All mining sectors feeling the same pressures

William Gleason
Editor

The Industrial Minerals & Aggregates Division (IM&AD) of SME has once again provided excellent editorial content for the July issue of *Mining Engineering*. The activities of 48 industrial minerals are summarized and much like last year, the issues impacting this sector are the same as those impacting every other mining sector: namely, supply-chain and demand issues driven by geopolitical, technological and societal pressures.

In a world that is working to meet aggressive timelines to decarbonize, the mining industry will be a key player. At the tip of that spear are the critical and strategic raw materials needed for everything from batteries in electric vehicles to advanced technologies. In the foreword to the Industrial Minerals Review Mike O'Driscoll, director and co-founder of IMFORMED Industrial Mineral Forums & Research Ltd. notes that in addition to accelerating actions from government and state organizations downstream activity by corporations is well under way.

While not included in the U.S. Geological Survey's (USGS) Critical Minerals List, copper is experiencing similar trends. The red metal is crucial to the global energy transition and demand is expected to increase dramatically as the world strives to meet carbon reduction goals.

While the debate for its inclusion on the USGS list will likely continue, (see Marc LeVier's President Page in the June 2023 issue of *Mining Engineering*) some of the largest mining companies in the world are already taking aggressive actions to position themselves in the copper sector.

In recent months, Newmont completed its $19.2 billion acquisition of Newcrest Mining that not only solidifies Newmont's position as the world's top gold miner but also adds a significant amount of copper reserves.

Rio Tinto's investment to expand its underground mining operations at its Kennecott operations is nearing $1 billion. Its recent $498 million investment in the North Rim Skarn project will commence in 2024 and is expected to ramp up over two years, to deliver around 250 kt (275,000 st) of additional mined copper over the next 10 years.

Antofagasta applied for an environmental permit to extend is operations at its Zaldivar copper mine through 2051 with an estimated $1.2 billion investment. And Barrick Gold is reported to be looking to expand its copper operations as well.

I recently asked Newmont about the trends that led to Newmont's acquisition of Newcrest. Daniel Horton, vice president, finance, treasurer and investor relations, said, "Societal pressures include those from investors who demand a transition to decarbonization while maintaining a profitable business. This influence not only guides Newmont to long-life, Tier 1 assets with some exposure to copper to help with the transition, but also to operate in stable jurisdictions where support for decarbonization will be strong from governments and communities.

"The technological megatrends are changing the ways we work and encouraging automation in the mining industry. In order to embrace the adoption of technologies that help drive sustainable efficiency in our mines, our operations need to have scale and mine-life to underpin these investments. Shorter mine lives do not provide the foundation to make these improvements necessary to enhance safety, sustainability and profitability in gold mining.

"Geopolitical instability is an important influence on investment decisions," Horton continued. "With the risk of nationalization, political instability or social unrest, it is more important than ever to understand the risks associated with each jurisdiction and your ability to safely and responsibly manage those risks. Where we operate continues to matter."

Many of these issues also influenced the activities of the 48 industrial minerals reviewed in this issue.

I would like to express my gratitude to Jim Norman, vice president of Tetra Tech, who has led the effort to gather and review these submissions since 1985. I would also like to extend my thanks to the dedicated technical committee members of SME's IM&AD who have contributed to these articles. Special recognition goes to the technical committee chair Dr. Tushar Gupta, senior metallurgical engineer-research at MP Materials, who is primarily responsible for the impressive number of articles, and Himesh Patel, metallurgist/project manager at McClelland Laboratories Inc.; Aneesh Kona, senior mining engineer at Pike Industries, CRH Co.; Kinsley Costner, mine engineer at Intrepid Potash; Mustafa B. Igdelioglu, senior structural engineer at Barr; Jack Sackrider, project geologist at Westward Environmental Inc. and Ahmed Nawab, graduate student at the University of Kentucky.

Lastly, I want to express my appreciation to Lee Bray and his team at the USGS National Minerals Information Center for providing many of the reviews featured in this issue. ■